

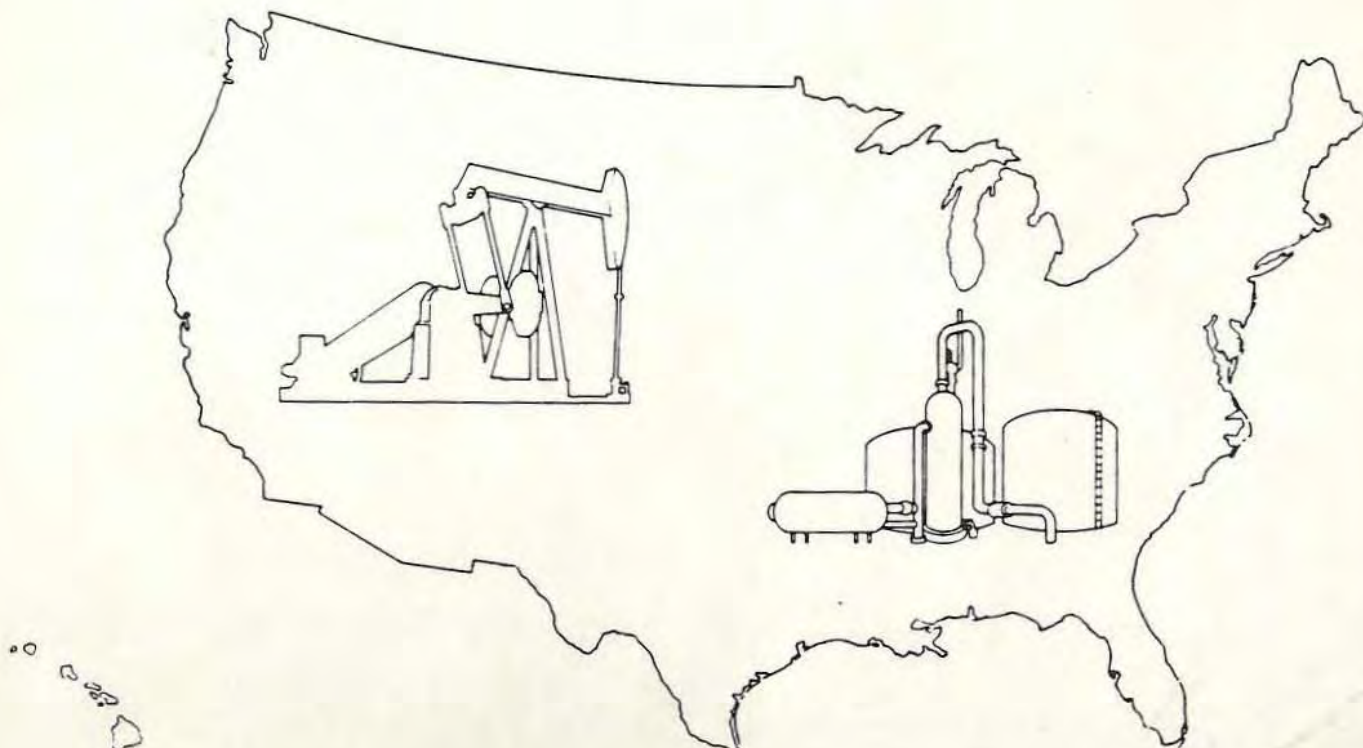


Solid Waste

# Report to Congress

## Management of Wastes from the Exploration, Development, and Production of Crude Oil, Natural Gas, and Geothermal Energy

Volume 1 of 3  
Oil and Gas



# REPORT TO CONGRESS

## MANAGEMENT OF WASTES FROM THE EXPLORATION, DEVELOPMENT, AND PRODUCTION OF CRUDE OIL, NATURAL GAS, AND GEOTHERMAL ENERGY

VOLUME 1 OF 3

OIL AND GAS

UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response  
Washington, D.C. 20460

December 1987



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Chapter</u>	<u>Page</u>
Chapter I - INTRODUCTION	
Statutory Requirements and General Purpose.....	I-1
Study Approach.....	I-3
Study Factors.....	I-3
Chapter II - OVERVIEW OF THE INDUSTRY	
Description of the Oil and Gas Industry.....	II-1
Exploration and Development.....	II-2
Production.....	II-8
Downhole Operations.....	II-9
Surface Operations.....	II-10
Definition of Exempt Wastes.....	II-16
Scope of the Exemption.....	II-16
Waste Volume Estimation Methodology.....	II-19
Estimating Volumes of Drilling Fluids and Cuttings.....	II-19
EPA's Estimates.....	II-21
American Petroleum Institute's Estimates.....	II-23
Estimating Volumes of Produced Water.....	II-24
EPA's Estimates.....	II-24
API's Estimates.....	II-25
Waste Volume Estimates.....	II-26
Characterization of Wastes.....	II-26
Sampling Methods.....	II-31
EPA Sampling Procedures.....	II-31
Pit Sampling.....	II-31
Produced Water.....	II-32
Central Treatment Facilities.....	II-32
API Sampling Methods.....	II-32
Analytical Methods.....	II-32
EPA Analytical Methods.....	II-33
API Analytical Methods.....	II-33
Results.....	II-34
Chemical Constituents Found by EPA in Oil and Gas.....	II-34
Comparison to Constituents of Potential Concern Identified in the Risk Analysis.....	II-36

## TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Chapter II - Continued	<u>Page</u>
Facility Analysis.....	II-39
Central Treatment Facility.....	II-40
Central Pit Facility.....	II-40
Drilling Facilities.....	II-40
Production Facility.....	II-40
Waste Characterization Issues.....	II-41
Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP).....	II-41
Solubility and Mobility of Constituents.....	II-43
Phototoxic Effect of Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAH).....	II-44
pH and Other RCRA Characteristics.....	II-45
Use of Constituents of Concern.....	II-47
References.....	II-49
Chapter III - CURRENT AND ALTERNATIVE WASTE MANAGEMENT PRACTICES	
Introduction.....	III-1
Sources of Information.....	III-3
Limitations.....	III-3
Drilling-Related Wastes.....	III-5
Description of Waste.....	III-5
Drilling Fluids (Muds).....	III-5
Cuttings.....	III-6
Waste Chemicals.....	III-6
Fracturing and Acidizing Fluids.....	III-11
Completion and Workover Fluids.....	III-12
Rigwash and Other Miscellaneous Wastes.....	III-13
Onsite Drilling Waste Management Methods.....	III-13
Reserve Pits.....	III-14
Annular Disposal of Pumpable Drilling Wastes.....	III-18
Drilling Waste Solidification.....	III-20
Treatment and Discharge of Liquid Wastes to Land or Surface Water.....	III-21
Closed Cycle Systems.....	III-22
Disposal of Drilling Wastes on the North Slope of Alaska.....	III-24
Offsite Waste Management Methods.....	III-27
Centralized Disposal Pits.....	III-27
Centralized Treatment Facilities.....	III-29



## TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Chapter III - Continued	<u>Page</u>
Commercial Landfarming.....	III-30
Reconditioning and Reuse of Drilling Media.....	III-32
Production-Related Wastes.....	III-33
Waste Characterization.....	III-33
Produced Water.....	III-33
Low-Volume Production Wastes.....	III-34
Onsite Management Methods.....	III-34
Subsurface Injection.....	III-35
Evaporation and Percolation Pits.....	III-44
Discharge of Produced Waters to Surface Water Bodies.....	III-44
Other Production-Related Pits.....	III-45
Offsite Management Methods.....	III-46
Road or Land Applications.....	III-46
Well Plugging and Abandonment.....	III-47
References.....	III-49
Chapter IV - DAMAGE CASES	
Introduction.....	IV-1
Purpose of Damage Case Review.....	IV-1
Methodology for Gathering Damage Case Information.....	IV-2
Information Categories.....	IV-2
Sources and Contacts.....	IV-4
Case Study Development.....	IV-7
Test of Proof.....	IV-7
Review by State Groups and Other Sources.....	IV-9
Limitations of the Methodology and Its Results.....	IV-9
Schedule for Collection of Damage Case Information.....	IV-9
Limited Number of Oil- and Gas-Producing States in Analysis.....	IV-9
Difficulty in Obtaining a Representative Sample.....	IV-10
Organization of this Presentation.....	IV-11
New England.....	IV-12
Appalachia.....	IV-12
Operations.....	IV-12
Types of Operators.....	IV-13
Major Issues.....	IV-13



## TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Chapter IV - (Continued)	<u>Page</u>
Contamination of Ground Water from Reserve Pits.....	IV-13
Illegal Disposal of Oil Field Wastes in Ohio.....	IV-14
Contamination of Ground Water from Annular Disposal of Produced Water.....	IV-16
Illegal Disposal of Oil and Gas Waste in West Virginia.....	IV-17
Illegal Disposal of Oil Field Waste in Pennsylvania.....	IV-19
Damage to Water Wells From Oil or Gas Well Drilling and Fracturing.....	IV-21
Problems with Landspreading in West Virginia.....	IV-23
Problems with Enhanced Oil Recovery (EOR) and Abandoned Wells in Kentucky.....	IV-24
Southeast.....	IV-26
Gulf.....	IV-26
Operations.....	IV-26
Types of Operators.....	IV-28
Major Issues.....	IV-29
Ground Water Contamination from Unlined Produced Water Disposal Pits and Reserve Pits.....	IV-29
Allowable Discharge of Drilling Mud Into Gulf Coast Estuaries.....	IV-30
Illegal Disposal of Oil Field Waste in the Louisiana Gulf Coast Area.....	IV-32
Illegal Disposal of Oil Field Waste in Arkansas.....	IV-35
Improperly Operated Injection Wells.....	IV-38
Midwest.....	IV-38
Operations.....	IV-38
Types of Operators.....	IV-39
Major Issues.....	IV-39
Groundwater Contamination in Michigan.....	IV-39
Plains.....	IV-41
Operations.....	IV-42
Types of Operators.....	IV-42
Major Issues.....	IV-43
Poor Lease Maintenance.....	IV-43
Unlined Reserve Pits.....	IV-45

# TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Chapter IV - Continued	Page
Problems with Injection Wells.....	IV-46
Texas/Oklahoma.....	IV-47
Operations.....	IV-47
Types of Operators.....	IV-48
Major Issues.....	IV-48
Discharge of Produced Water and Drilling Mud into Bays and Estuaries of the Texas Gulf Coast.....	IV-48
Leaching of Reserve Pit Constituents into Ground Water....	IV-52
Chloride Contamination of Ground Water from Operation of Injection Wells.....	IV-53
Illegal Disposal of Oil and Gas Wastes.....	IV-54
Northern Mountain.....	IV-56
Operations.....	IV-56
Types of Operators.....	IV-56
Major Issues.....	IV-57
Illegal Disposal of Oil and Gas Wastes.....	IV-57
Reclamation Problems.....	IV-58
Discharge of Produced Water into Surface Streams.....	IV-59
Southern Mountain.....	IV-60
Operations.....	IV-60
Types of Operators.....	IV-61
Major Issues.....	IV-61
Produced Water Pit and Oil Field Waste Pit Contents Leaching into Ground Water.....	IV-61
Damage to Ground Water from Inadequately Maintained Injection Wells.....	IV-65
West Coast.....	IV-66
Operations.....	IV-66
Types of Operators.....	IV-67
Major Issues.....	IV-67
Discharge of Produced Water and Oily Wastes to Ephemeral Streams.....	IV-67
Alaska.....	IV-69
Operations.....	IV-69
Types of Operators.....	IV-70
Major Issues.....	IV-70
Reserve Pits, North Slope.....	IV-70



## TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Chapter IV - Continued	<u>Page</u>
Waste Disposal on the North Slope.....	IV-73
Disposal of Drilling Wastes, Kenai Peninsula.....	IV-74
Miscellaneous Issues.....	IV-76
Improper Abandoned and Improperly Plugged Wells.....	IV-76
Contamination of Ground Water with Hydrocarbons.....	IV-79
Oil Spills in the Arctic.....	IV-80
Chapter V - RISK MODELING	
Introduction.....	V-1
Objectives.....	V-1
Scope and Limitations.....	V-2
Quantitative Risk Assessment Methodology.....	V-5
Input Data.....	V-7
Environmental Settings.....	V-16
Modeling Procedures.....	V-16
Quantitative Risk Modeling Results: Human Health.....	V-23
Onsite Reserve Pits -- Drilling Wastes.....	V-23
Nationally Weighted Risk Distributions.....	V-24
Zone-Weighted Risk Distributions.....	V-28
Evaluation of Major Factors Affecting Health Risk.....	V-29
Underground Injection -- Produced Fluids.....	V-34
Nationally Weighted Risk Distribution.....	V-34
Grout Seal Failure.....	V-35
Well Casing Failure.....	V-37
Zone-Weighted Risk Distributions.....	V-40
Evaluation of Major Factors Affecting Health Risk.....	V-41
Direct Discharge of Produced Water to Surface Streams.....	V-44
Potentially Exposed Population.....	V-45
Quantitative Risk Modeling Results: Resource Damage.....	V-50
Potential Ground-Water Damage -- Drilling Wastes.....	V-51
Potential Ground-Water Damage -- Produced Water.....	V-53
Potential Surface Water Damage.....	V-54
Assessment of Waste Disposal on Alaska's North Slope.....	V-55
Locations of Oil and Gas Activities in Relation to	
Environments of Special Interest.....	V-61
Conclusions.....	V-64
General Conclusions.....	V-64
Drilling Wastes Disposed of in Onsite Reserve Pits.....	V-65
Produced Fluid Wastes Disposed of in Injection Wells.....	V-67



## TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Chapter V - Continued	<u>Page</u>
Stripper Well-Produced Fluid Wastes Discharged	
Directly into Surface Water.....	V-69
Drilling and Production Wastes Disposed of on Alaska's	
North Slope.....	V-69
Locations of Oil and Gas Activities in Relation to	
Environments of Special Interest.....	V-70
References.....	V-71
Chapter VI - COSTS AND ECONOMIC IMPACTS OF ALTERNATIVE WASTE MANAGEMENT PRACTICES	
Overview of the Cost and Economic Impact Analysis.....	VI-1
Cost of Baseline and Alternative Waste Management	
Practices.....	VI-3
Identification of Waste Management Practices.....	VI-3
Cost of Waste Management Practices.....	VI-6
Waste Management Scenarios and Applicable Waste	
Management Practices.....	VI-14
Baseline Scenario.....	VI-15
Intermediate Scenario.....	VI-15
The Subtitle C Scenario.....	VI-16
The Subtitle C-1 Scenario.....	VI-17
Summary of Waste Management Scenarios.....	VI-18
Cost and Impact of the Waste Management Scenarios for	
Typical New Oil and Gas Projects.....	VI-18
Economic Models.....	VI-18
Quantities of Wastes Generated by the Model Projects.....	VI-21
Model Project Waste Management Costs.....	VI-21
Impact of Waste Management Costs on Representative	
Projects.....	VI-25
Regional and National-Level Compliance Costs of the	
Waste Management Scenarios.....	VI-30
Closure Analysis for Existing Wells.....	VI-32
Intermediate and Long-Term Effects of the Waste	
Management Scenarios.....	VI-35
Production Effects of Compliance Costs.....	VI-35
Additional Impacts of Compliance Costs.....	VI-37
References.....	VI-42
Chapter VII - CURRENT REGULATORY PROGRAMS	
Introduction.....	VII-1
State Programs.....	VII-1
Federal Programs - EPA.....	VII-2
Underground Injection Control.....	VII-2
Effluent Limitations Guidelines.....	VII-4

## TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Chapter VII - Continued	<u>Page</u>
Summary of Major Regulatory Activity Related to Onshore Oil and Gas.....	VII-5
Onshore Segment Subcategories.....	VII-6
Onshore.....	VII-6
Stripper (Oil Wells).....	VII-6
Coastal.....	VII-7
Wildlife and Agriculture Use.....	VII-7
Federal Programs - Bureau of Land Management.....	VII-8
Introduction.....	VII-8
Regulatory Agencies.....	VII-8
Rules and Regulations.....	VII-9
Drilling.....	VII-10
Production.....	VII-11
Disposal in Pits.....	VII-11
Injection.....	VII-13
Plugging/Abandonment.....	VII-13
Implementation of State and Federal Programs.....	VII-14
References.....	VII-35
Chapter VIII - CONCLUSIONS.....	VIII-1
Chapter IX - RECOMMENDATIONS.....	IX-1



## LIST OF TABLES

<u>Table</u>		<u>Page</u>
II-1	Partial List of Exempt and Nonexempt Wastes.....	II-20
II-2	Estimated U.S. Drilling Waste Volumes, 1985.....	II-27
II-3	Estimated U.S. Produced Water Volumes, 1985.....	II-29
II-4	Constituents of Concern Found in Waste Streams Sampled by EPA and API.....	II-37
II-5	EPA Samples Containing Constituents of Concern.....	II-38
II-6	pH Values for Exploration, Development, and Production Wastes (EPA Samples).....	II-46
II-7	Comparison of Potential Constituents of Concern that Were Modeled in Chapter V.....	II-48
III-1	States with Major Oil Production Used as Primary References in This Study.....	III-4
III-2	Characterization of Oil and Gas Drilling Fluids.....	III-7
IV-1	Types of Damage of Concern to This Study.....	IV-3
IV-2	List of States from Which Case Information Was Assembled.....	IV-5
IV-3	Sources of Information Used in Developing Damage Cases...	IV-6
V-1	Model Constituents and Concentrations.....	V-11
V-2	Toxicity Parameters and Effects Thresholds.....	V-12
V-3	Drilling Pit Waste (Waste-Based) Management Practices.....	V-14
V-4	Produced Water Waste Management Practices.....	V-15
V-5	Values and Sources for Environmental Setting Variables....	V-17
V-6	Definition of Best-Estimate and Conservative Release Assumptions.....	V-18
V-7	Definition of Flow Fields Used in Groundwater Transport Modeling.....	V-22
V-8	Surface Water Flow Rates at Which Concentrations of Waste Stream Constituents in the Mixing Zone Will Exceed Reference Levels.....	V-46
V-9	Population Potentially Exposed Through Private Drinking Water Wells at Sample Drilling and Production Areas.....	V-48
V-10	Population Potentially Exposed Through Public Water Supplies at Sample Drilling and Production Areas.....	V-49
V-11	Surface Water Flow Rates at Which Concentrations of Waste Stream Constituents in the Mixing Zone Will Exceed Aquatic Effects and Resource Damage Thresholds...	V-56



# LIST OF TABLES (continued)

<u>Table</u>		<u>Page</u>
VI-1	Summary of Baseline Disposal Practices.....	VI-5
VI-2	Summary of Engineering Design Elements for Baseline and Alternative Waste Management Practices.....	VI-7
VI-3	Unit Costs of Drilling Waste Disposal Options, by Zone....	VI-12
VI-4	Unit Costs of Underground Injection of Produced Water, by Zone.....	VI-13
VI-5	Assumed Waste Management Practices for Alternative Waste Management Scenarios.....	VI-19
VI-6	Economic Parameters of Model Projects for U.S. Producing Zones.....	VI-22
VI-7	Average Quantities of Waste Generated, by Zone.....	VI-23
VI-8	Weighted Average Regional Costs of Drilling Waste Management for Model Projects Under Alternative Waste Management Scenarios.....	VI-26
VI-9	Weighted Average Unit Costs of Produced Water Management for Model Projects Under Alternative Waste Management Scenarios.....	VI-27
VI-10	Impact of Waste Management Costs on Model Projects: Comparisons of After-Tax Internal Rate of Return.....	VI-28
VI-11	Impact of Waste Management Costs on Model Projects: Increase in Total Cost of Production.....	VI-29
VI-12	Annual Regional and National RCRA Compliance Costs of Alternative Waste Management Scenarios.....	VI-31
VI-13	Distribution of Oil Production Across Existing Projects, 1985.....	VI-33
VI-14	Impact of Waste Management Cost on Existing Production....	VI-34
VI-15	Long-Term Impacts on Production of Cost Increases Under Waste Management Scenarios.....	VI-38
VI-16	Effect of Domestic Production Decline on Selected Economic Parameters in the Year 2000.....	VI-39
VII-1	Reserve Pit Design, Construction, and Operation.....	VII-15
VII-2	Reserve Pit Closure/Waste Removal.....	VII-20
VII-3	Produced Water Pit Design and Construction.....	VII-24
VII-4	Produced Water Surface Discharge Limits.....	VII-26
VII-5	Produced Water Injection Well Construction.....	VII-28
VII-6	Well Abandonment/Plugging.....	VII-31
VII-7	State Enforcement Matrix.....	VII-33
VII-8	BLM Enforcement Matrix.....	VII-34

## LIST OF FIGURES

<u>Figure</u>	<u>Page</u>
I-1 Oil and Gas Production Zones.....	I-6
II-1 Typical Rotary Drilling Rig.....	II-4
II-2 Typical Production Operation, Showing Separation of Oil, Gas, and Water.....	II-11
II-3 Average Water Production with Dissolved/Associated Gas...	II-12
II-4 Oil Production with High Oil/Water Ratio Without Significant Dissolved Associated Gas.....	II-13
III-1 Annular Disposal of Waste Drilling Fluid.....	III-19
III-2 Typical Produced Water Disposal Design.....	III-37
III-3 Annular Disposal Outside Production Casing.....	III-38
III-4 Pollution of a Freshwater Aquifer Through Improperly Abandoned Wells.....	III-48
V-1 Overview of Quantitative Risk Assessment Methodology.....	V-6
V-2 Overview of Modeling Scenarios Considered in the Quantitative Risk Assessment.....	V-9
V-3 Nationally Weighted Distribution of Health Risk Estimates.....	V-25
V-4 Weighted vs. Unweighted Distribution of Cancer Risk Estimates.....	V-27
V-5 Health Risk Estimates (Unweighted) as a Function of Size and Distance.....	V-32
V-6 Health Risk Estimates (Unweighted) as a Function of Ground-Water Type.....	V-33
V-7 Nationally Weighted Distribution of Health Risk Estimates.....	V-36
V-8 Nationally Weighted Distribution of Health Risk Estimates.....	V-38
V-9 Nationally Weighted Distribution of Health Risk Estimates.....	V-39
V-10 Health Risk Estimates (Unweighted) as a Function of Ground-Water Type.....	V-43

## LIST OF EXHIBITS

<u>Exhibit</u>	<u>Page</u>
Exhibit 1    Section 8002(m) Resource Conservation and Recovery Act as amended by PL 96-482.....	I-13



# CHAPTER I

## INTRODUCTION

### STATUTORY REQUIREMENTS AND GENERAL PURPOSE

Under Section 3001(b)(2)(A) of the 1980 Amendments to the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), Congress temporarily exempted several types of solid wastes from regulation as hazardous wastes, pending further study by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).<sup>1</sup> Among the categories of wastes exempted were "drilling fluids, produced waters, and other wastes associated with the exploration, development, or production of crude oil or natural gas or geothermal energy." Section 8002(m) of the Amendments requires the Administrator to study these wastes and submit a final report to Congress. This report responds to those requirements. Because of the many inherent differences between the oil and gas industry and the geothermal energy industry, the report is submitted in three volumes. Volume 1 (this volume) covers the oil and gas industry; Volume 2 covers the geothermal energy industry; Volume 3 covers State regulatory summaries for the oil and gas industry and includes a glossary of terms. This report discusses wastes generated only by the onshore segment of the oil and gas industry.

The original deadline for this study was October 1982. EPA failed to meet that deadline, and in August 1985 the Alaska Center for the Environment sued the Agency for its failure to conduct the study.

---

<sup>1</sup> EPA is also required to make regulatory determinations affecting the oil and gas and geothermal energy industries under several other major statutes. These include designing appropriate effluent limitations guidelines under the Clean Water Act, determining emissions standards under the Clean Air Act, and implementing the requirements of the underground injection control program under the Safe Drinking Water Act.

EPA entered into a consent order, obligating it to submit the final Report to Congress on or before August 31, 1987. In April 1987, this schedule was modified and the deadline for submittal of the final Report to Congress was extended to December 31, 1987.

Following submission of the current study, and after public hearings and opportunity for comment, the Administrator of EPA must determine either to promulgate regulations under the hazardous waste management provisions of RCRA (Subtitle C) or to declare that such regulations are unwarranted. Any regulations would not take effect unless authorized by an act of Congress.

This does not mean that the recommendations of this report are limited to a narrow choice between application of full Subtitle C regulation and continuation of the current exemption. Section 8002(m) specifically requires the Administrator to propose recommendations for "[both] Federal and non-Federal actions" to prevent or substantially mitigate any adverse effects associated with management of wastes from these industries. EPA interprets this statement as a directive to consider the practical and prudent means available to avert health or environmental damage associated with the improper management of oil, gas, or geothermal wastes. The Agency has identified a wide range of possible actions, including voluntary programs, cooperative work with States to modify their programs, and Federal action outside of RCRA Subtitle C, such as RCRA Subtitle D, the existing Underground Injection Control Program under the Safe Drinking Water Act, or the National Pollution Discharge Elimination System under the Clean Water Act.

In this light, EPA emphasizes that the recommendations presented here do not constitute a regulatory determination. Such a determination cannot be made until the public has had an opportunity to review and comment on this report (i.e., the determination cannot be made until June 1988). Furthermore, the Agency is, in several important areas, presenting optional approaches involving further research and consultation with the States and other affected parties.



## STUDY APPROACH

The study factors are listed in the various paragraphs of Section 8002(m), which is quoted in its entirety as Exhibit 1 (page I-13). For clarity, the Agency has designed this report to respond specifically to each study factor within separate chapters or sections of chapters. It is important to note that although every study factor has been weighed in arriving at the conclusions and recommendations of this report, no single study factor has a determining influence on the conclusions and recommendations.

The study factors are defined in the paragraphs below, which also introduce the methodologies used to analyze each study area with respect to the oil and gas industry. More detailed methodological discussions can be found later in this report and in the supporting documentation and appendices.

## STUDY FACTORS

The principal study factors of concern to Congress are listed in subparagraphs (A) through (G) of Section 8002(m)(1) (see Exhibit 1). The introductory and concluding paragraphs of the Section, however, also contain directives to the Agency on the content of this study. This work has therefore been organized to respond to the following comprehensive interpretation of the 8002(m) study factors.

### Study Factor 1 - Defining Exempt Wastes

RCRA describes the exempt wastes in broad terms, referring to "drilling fluids, produced waters, and other wastes associated with the exploration, development, or production of crude oil or natural gas or geothermal energy." The Agency, therefore, relied to the extent possible on the legislative history of the amendments, which provides guidance on the definition of other wastes. The tentative scope of the exemption is discussed in Chapter II of this volume.



## Study Factor 2 - Specifying the Sources and Volumes of Exempt Wastes

In response to Section 8002(m)(1)(A), EPA has developed estimates of the sources and volumes of all exempt wastes. The estimates are presented in Chapter II, "Overview of the Industry."

Comprehensive information on the volumes of exempt wastes from oil and gas operations is not routinely collected nationwide; however, estimates of total volumes produced can be made through a variety of approaches.

With respect to drilling muds and related wastes, two methods for estimating volumes are presented. The first, developed early in the study by EPA, estimates drilling wastes as a function of the size of reserve pits. The second method is based on a survey conducted by the American Petroleum Institute (API) on production of drilling muds and completion fluids, cuttings, and other associated wastes discharged to reserve pits. Both methods and their results are included in Chapter II.

Similarly, EPA and API developed independent estimates of produced water volumes. EPA's first estimates were based on a survey of the injection, production, and hauling reports of State agencies; API's were based on its own survey of production operations. Again, this report presents the results of both methodologies.

## Study Factor 3 - Characterizing Wastes

Section 8002(m) does not directly call for a laboratory analysis of the exempted wastes, but the Agency considers such a review to be a necessary and appropriate element of this study. Analysis of the principal high-volume wastes (i.e., drilling fluids and produced waters) can help to indicate whether any of the wastes may be hazardous under the

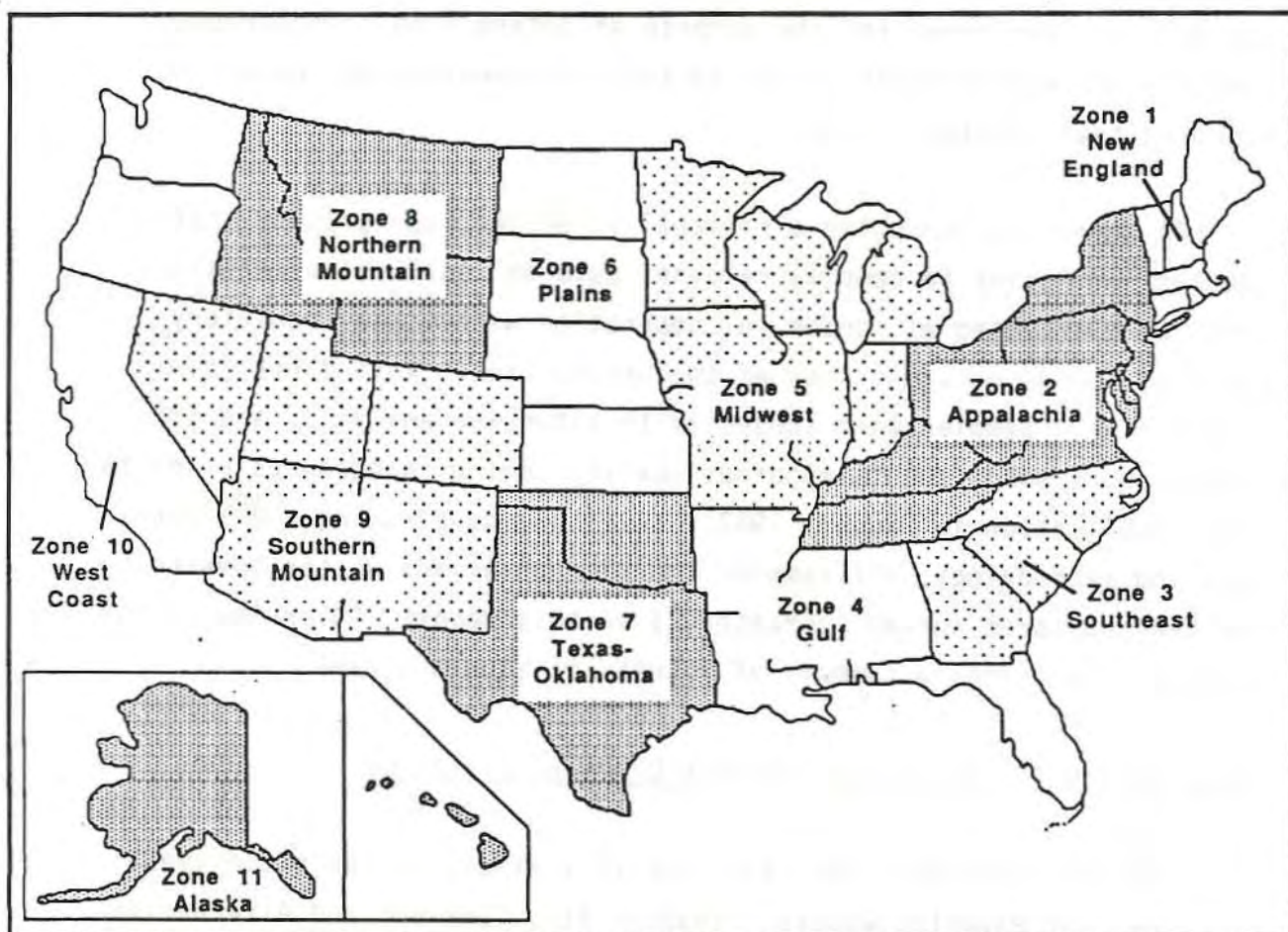
definitions of RCRA Subtitle C. Wastes were examined with regard to whether they exhibited any of the hazardous characteristics defined under 40 CFR 261 of RCRA, including extraction procedure toxicity, ignitability, corrosivity, and reactivity. Also, a compositional analysis was performed for the purpose of determining if hazardous constituents were present in the wastes at concentrations exceeding accepted health-based limits.

EPA therefore conducted a national screening type program that sampled facilities to compile relevant data on waste characteristics. Sites were selected at random in cooperation with State regulatory agencies, based on a division of the United States into zones (see Figure I-1). Samples were subjected to extensive analysis, and the results were subjected to rigorous quality control procedures prior to their publication in January 1987. Simultaneously, using a different sampling methodology, API sampled the same sites and wastes covered by the EPA-sponsored survey. Chapter II of this report, "Overview of the Industry," presents a summary of results of both programs.

#### Study Factor 4 - Describing Current Disposal Practices

Section 8002(m)(1)(B) calls for an analysis of current disposal practices for exempted wastes. Chapter III, "Current and Alternative Waste Management Practices," summarizes EPA's review, which was based on a number of sources. Besides reviewing the technical literature, EPA sent representatives to regulatory agencies of the major oil- and gas-producing States to discuss current waste management technologies with State representatives. In addition, early drafts of this study's characterizations of such technologies were reviewed by State and industry representatives.





**Figure I-1**  
**Oil and Gas Production Zones**

Divisions of the United States  
Used for the  
RCRA Section 8002(m) Study of  
Oil and Gas Wastes



The Agency intentionally has not compiled an exhaustive review of waste management technologies used by the oil and gas industry. As stressed throughout this volume, conditions and methods vary widely from State to State and operation to operation. Rather, the Agency has described the principal and common methods of managing field-generated wastes and has discussed these practices in general and qualitative terms in relation to their effectiveness in protecting human health and the environment.

Study Factor 5 - Documenting Evidence of Damage to Human Health and the Environment Caused by Management of Oil and Gas Wastes

Section 8002(m)(1)(D) requires EPA to analyze "documented cases" of health and environmental damage related to surface runoff or leachate. Although EPA has followed this instruction, paragraph (1) of the section also refers to "adverse effects of such wastes [i.e., exempted wastes, not necessarily only runoff and leachate] on humans, water, air, health, welfare, and natural resources...."

Chapter IV, "Damage Cases," summarizes EPA's effort to collect documented evidence of harm to human health, the environment, or valuable resources. Cases were accepted for presentation in this report only if, prior to commencement of field work, they met the standards of the test of proof, defined as (1) a scientific study, (2) an administrative finding of damage under State or other applicable authority, or (3) determination of damage by a court. Many cases met more than one such test of proof.

A number of issues of interpretation have been raised that must be clarified at the outset. First, in the Agency's opinion, the case study approach, such as that called for by Section 8002(m), is intended only to define the nature and range of known damages, not to estimate the frequency or extent of damages associated with typical operations. The

results presented here should not be interpreted as having statistical significance. The number of cases reported in each category bears no statistically significant relationship to the actual types and distribution of damages that may or may not exist across the United States.

Second, the total number of cases bears no implied or intended relationship to the total extent of damage from oil or gas operations caused at present or in the past.

Third, Section 8002(m)(1)(D) makes no mention of defining relationships between documented damages and violations of State or other Federal regulations. As a practical necessity, EPA has in fact relied heavily on State enforcement and complaint files in gathering documentation for this section of the report.<sup>2</sup> Consequently, a large proportion of cases reported here involve violations of State regulations. However, the fact that the majority of cases presented here involve State enforcement actions implies nothing, positive or negative, about the success of State programs in enforcing their requirements on industry.

#### Study Factor 6 - Assessing Potential Danger to Human Health or the Environment from the Wastes

Section 8002(m)(1)(C) requires analysis of the potential dangers of surface runoff and leachate. These potential effects can involve all types of damages over a long period of time and are not necessarily limited to the categories of damages for which documentation is currently available.

---

<sup>2</sup> Other sources have included evidence submitted by private citizens or supplied by attorneys in response to inquiries from EPA researchers.



Several methods of estimating potential damages are available, and EPA has combined two approaches in responding to this study factor in Chapter V, "Risk Modeling." The first has been to use quantitative risk assessment modeling techniques developed for use elsewhere in the RCRA program. The second has been to apply more qualitative methods, based on traditional environmental assessment techniques.

The goal of both the quantitative and the qualitative risk assessments has been to define the most important factors in causing or averting human health risk and environmental risk from field operations. For the quantitative evaluation, EPA has adapted the EPA Liner Location Model, which was built to evaluate the impacts of land disposal of hazardous wastes, for use in analyzing drilling and production conditions. Since oil and gas operations are in many ways significantly different from land disposal of hazardous wastes, all revisions to the Liner Location Model and assumptions made in its present application have been extensively documented and are summarized in Chapter V. The procedures of traditional environmental assessment needed no modification to be applied.

As is true in the damage case work, the results of the modeling analysis have no statistical significance in terms of either the pattern or the extent of damages projected. The Agency modeled a subset of prototype situations, designed to roughly represent significant variations in conditions across the country. The results are very useful for characterizing the interactions of technological, geological, and climatic differences as they influence the potential for damages.

#### Study Factor 7 - Reviewing the Adequacy of Government and Private Measures to Prevent and/or Mitigate any Adverse Effects

Section 8002 (m)(1) requires that the report's conclusions of any adverse effects associated with current management of exempted wastes

include consideration of the "adequacy of means and measures currently employed by the oil and gas industry, Government agencies, and others" to dispose of or recycle wastes or to prevent or mitigate those adverse effects.

Neither the damage case assessment nor the risk assessment provided statistically representative data on the extent of damages, making it impossible to compare damages in any quantitative way to the presence and effectiveness of control efforts. The Agency's response to this requirement is therefore based on a qualitative assessment of all the materials gathered during the course of assembling the report and on a review of State regulatory programs presented in Chapter VII, "Current Regulatory Programs." Chapter VII reviews the elements of programs and highlights possible inconsistencies, lack of specificity, potential problems in implementation, or gaps in coverage. Interpretation of the adequacy of these control efforts is presented in Chapter VIII, "Conclusions."

#### Study Factor 8 - Defining Alternatives to Current Waste Management Practices

Section 8002 (m)(1) requires EPA to analyze alternatives to current disposal methods. EPA's discussion in response to this study factor is incorporated in Chapter III, "Current and Alternative Waste Management Practices."

Chapter III merges the concepts of current and alternative waste management practices. It does not single out particular technologies as potential substitutes for current practices because of the wide variation in practices among States and among different types of operations. Furthermore, waste management technology in this field is fairly simple. At least for the major high-volume waste streams, no significant, field-proven, newly invented technologies that can be considered "innovative" or "emerging" are in the research or development stage.

Practices that are routine in one location may be considered innovative or alternative elsewhere. On the other hand, virtually every waste management practice that exists can be considered "current" in one specific situation or another.

This does not mean that improvements are not possible: in some cases, currently available technologies may not be properly selected, implemented, or maintained. Near-term improvements in waste management in these industries will likely be based largely on more effective use of what is already available.

#### Study Factor 9 - Estimating the Costs of Alternative Practices

Subparagraph (F) calls for analysis of costs of alternative practices. The first several sections of Chapter VI, "Costs and Economic Impacts of Alternative Waste Management Practices," present the Agency's analysis of this study factor.

For the purposes of this report, EPA based its cost estimates on 21 prototypical regional projects, defined so as to capture significant differences between major and independent companies and between stripper operations and other projects. The study evaluates costs of waste disposal only for the two principal high-volume waste streams of concern, drilling fluids and produced waters, employing as its baseline the use of unlined reserve pits located at the drill site and the disposal of produced waters in injection wells permitted under the Federal Underground Injection Control Program and located off site.

The study then developed two alternative scenarios that varied the incremental costs of waste management control technology, applied them to each prototype project, and modeled the cost impacts of each. The



first scenario imposes a set of requirements typical of full Subtitle C management rules; the second represents a less stringent and extensive range of requirements based, in essence, on uniform nationwide use of the most up-to-date and effective controls now being applied by any of the States. Model results indicate cumulative annual costs, at the project level, of each of the more stringent control scenarios.

#### Study Factor 10 - Estimating the Economic Impacts on Industry of Alternative Practices

In response to the requirements of subparagraph (G), the final two sections of Chapter VI present the Agency's analysis of the potential economic impacts of nationwide imposition of the two control scenarios analyzed at the project level.

Both the cost and the economic impact predicted in this report are admittedly large. Many significant variations influence the economics of this industry and make it difficult to generalize about impacts on either the project or the national level. In particular, the price of oil itself greatly affects both levels. Fluctuations in the price of oil over the period during which this study was prepared have had a profound influence on project economics, making it difficult to draw conclusions about the current or future impacts of modified waste management practices.

Nevertheless, the Agency believes that the analysis presented here is a reasonable response to Congress's directives, and that the results, while they cannot be exact, accurately reflect the general impacts that might be expected if environmental control requirements were made more stringent.

EXHIBIT 1:

Section 8002(m) Resource Conservation and Recovery Act as amended by PL 96-482

"(m) Drilling Fluids, Produced Waters, and Other Wastes Associated with the Extraction, Development, or Production of Crude Oil or Natural Gas or Geothermal Energy.- (1) The Administrator shall conduct a detailed and comprehensive study and submit a report on the adverse effects, if any, of drilling fluids, produced waters, and other wastes associated with the exploration, development, or production of crude oil or natural gas or geothermal energy on human health and the environment, including, but not limited to the effects of such wastes on humans, water, air, health, welfare, and natural resources and on the adequacy of means and measures currently employed by the oil and gas and geothermal drilling and production industry, Government agencies, and others to dispose of and utilize such wastes and to prevent or substantially mitigate such adverse effects. Such study shall include an analysis of-

"(A) the sources and volume of discarded material generated per year from such wastes;

"(B) present disposal practices:

"(C) potential danger to human health and the environment from the surface runoff or leachate;

"(D) documented cases which prove or have caused danger to human health and the environment from surface runoff or leachate;

"(E) alternatives to current disposal methods:

"(F) the cost of such alternatives; and

"(G) the impact of those alternatives on the exploration for, and development and production of, crude oil and natural gas or geothermal energy.

In furtherance of this study, the Administrator shall, as he deems appropriate, review studies and other actions of other Federal agencies concerning such wastes with a view toward avoiding duplication of effort and the need to expedite such study. The Administrator shall publish a report of such and shall include appropriate findings and recommendations for Federal and non-Federal actions concerning such effects.

"(2) The Administrator shall complete the research and study and submit the report required under paragraph (1) not later than twenty-four months from the date of enactment of the Solid Waste Disposal Act Amendments of 1980. Upon completion of the study, the Administrator shall prepare a summary of the findings of the study, a plan for research, development, and demonstration respecting the findings of the study, and shall submit the findings and the study, along with any recommendations resulting from such study, to the Committee on Environment and Public Works of the United States Senate and the Committee on Interstate and Foreign Commerce of the United States House of Representatives.

"(3) There are authorized to be appropriations not to exceed \$1,000,000 to carry out the provisions of this subsection.





# CHAPTER II

## OVERVIEW OF THE INDUSTRY

### DESCRIPTION OF THE OIL AND GAS INDUSTRY

The oil and gas industry explores for, develops, and produces petroleum resources. In 1985 there were approximately 842,000 producing oil and gas wells in this country, distributed throughout 38 States. They produced 8.4 million barrels<sup>1</sup> of oil, 1.6 million barrels of natural gas liquids, and 44 billion cubic feet of natural gas daily. The American Petroleum Institute estimates domestic reserves at 28.4 billion barrels of oil, 7.9 billion barrels of natural gas liquids, and 193 trillion cubic feet of gas. Petroleum exploration, development, and production industries employed approximately 421,000 people in 1985.<sup>2</sup>

The industry is as varied as it is large. Some aspects of exploration, development, and production can change markedly from region to region and State to State. Well depths range from as little as 30 to 50 feet in some areas to over 30,000 feet in areas such as the Anadarko Basin of Oklahoma. Pennsylvania has been producing oil for 120 years; Alaska for only 15. Maryland has approximately 14 producing wells; Texas has 269,000 and completed another 25,721 in 1985 alone. Production from a single well can vary from a high of about 11,500 barrels per day (the 1985 average for wells on the Alaska North Slope) to less than 10 barrels per day for many thousands of "stripper" wells located in Appalachia and

---

<sup>1</sup> Crude oil production has traditionally been expressed in barrels. A barrel is equivalent to 5.61 ft<sup>3</sup>, 0.158 m<sup>3</sup>, or 42 U.S. gallons.

<sup>2</sup> These numbers, provided to EPA by the Bureau of Land Management (BLM), are generally accepted.



the more developed portions of the rest of the country.<sup>3</sup> Overall, 70 percent of all U.S. oil wells are strippers, operating on the margins of profitability. Together, however, these strippers contribute 14 percent of total U.S. production--a number that appears small, yet is roughly the equivalent of the immense Prudhoe Bay field in Alaska.

Such statistics make it clear that a short discussion such as this cannot provide a comprehensive or fully accurate description of this industry. The purpose of this chapter is simply to present the terminology used in the rest of this report<sup>4</sup> and to provide an overview of typical exploration, development, and production methods. With this as introduction, the chapter then defines which oil and gas wastes EPA considers to be exempt within the scope of RCRA Section 8002; estimates the volumes of exempt wastes generated by onshore oil and gas operations; and presents the results of sample surveys conducted by EPA and the American Petroleum Institute to characterize the content of exempt oil and gas wastes.

## Exploration and Development

Although geological and geophysical studies provide information concerning potential accumulations of petroleum, the only method that can confirm the presence of petroleum is exploratory drilling. The majority of exploratory wells are "dry" and must be plugged and abandoned. When an exploratory well does discover a commercial deposit, however, many development wells are typically needed to extract oil or gas from that reservoir.

---

<sup>3</sup> The definition of "stripper" well may vary from State to State. For example, North Dakota defines a stripper as a well that produces 10 barrels per day or less at 6,000 feet or less; 11 to 15 barrels per day from a depth of 6,001 feet to 10,000 feet; and 16 to 20 barrels per day for wells that are 10,000 feet deep.

<sup>4</sup> A glossary of terms is also provided in Volume 3.

Exploratory and development wells are mechanically similar and generate similar wastes up to the point of production. In order to bring a field into production, however, development wells generate wastes associated with well completion and stimulation; these processes are discussed below. From 1981 to 1985, exploration and development drilling combined averaged 73,000 wells per year (API 1986). Drilling activity declined in 1986 and by mid-1987 rebounded over 1986 levels.

In the early part of the century, cable-tool drilling was the predominant method of well drilling. The up-and-down motion of a chisel-like bit, suspended by a cable, causes it to chip away the rock, which must be periodically removed with a bailer. Although an efficient technique, cable-tool drilling is limited to use in shallow, low-pressure reservoirs. Today, cable-tool drilling is used on a very limited basis in the United States, having been replaced almost entirely by rotary drilling.

Rotary drilling provides a safe method for controlling high-pressure oil/gas/water flows and allows for the simultaneous drilling of the well and removal of cuttings, making it possible to drill wells over 30,000 feet deep. Figure II-1 illustrates the process. The rotary motion provided by mechanisms on the drill rig floor turns a drill pipe or stem, thereby causing a bit on the end of the pipe to gouge and chip away the rock at the bottom of the hole. The bit itself generally has three cone-shaped wheels tipped with hardened teeth and is weighted into place by thick-walled collars. Well casing is periodically cemented into the hole, providing a uniform and stable conduit for the drill stem as it drills deeper into the hole. The casing also seals off freshwater aquifers, high-pressure zones, and other troublesome formations.

Most rotary drilling operations employ a circulation system using a water- or oil-based fluid, called "mud" because of its appearance. The



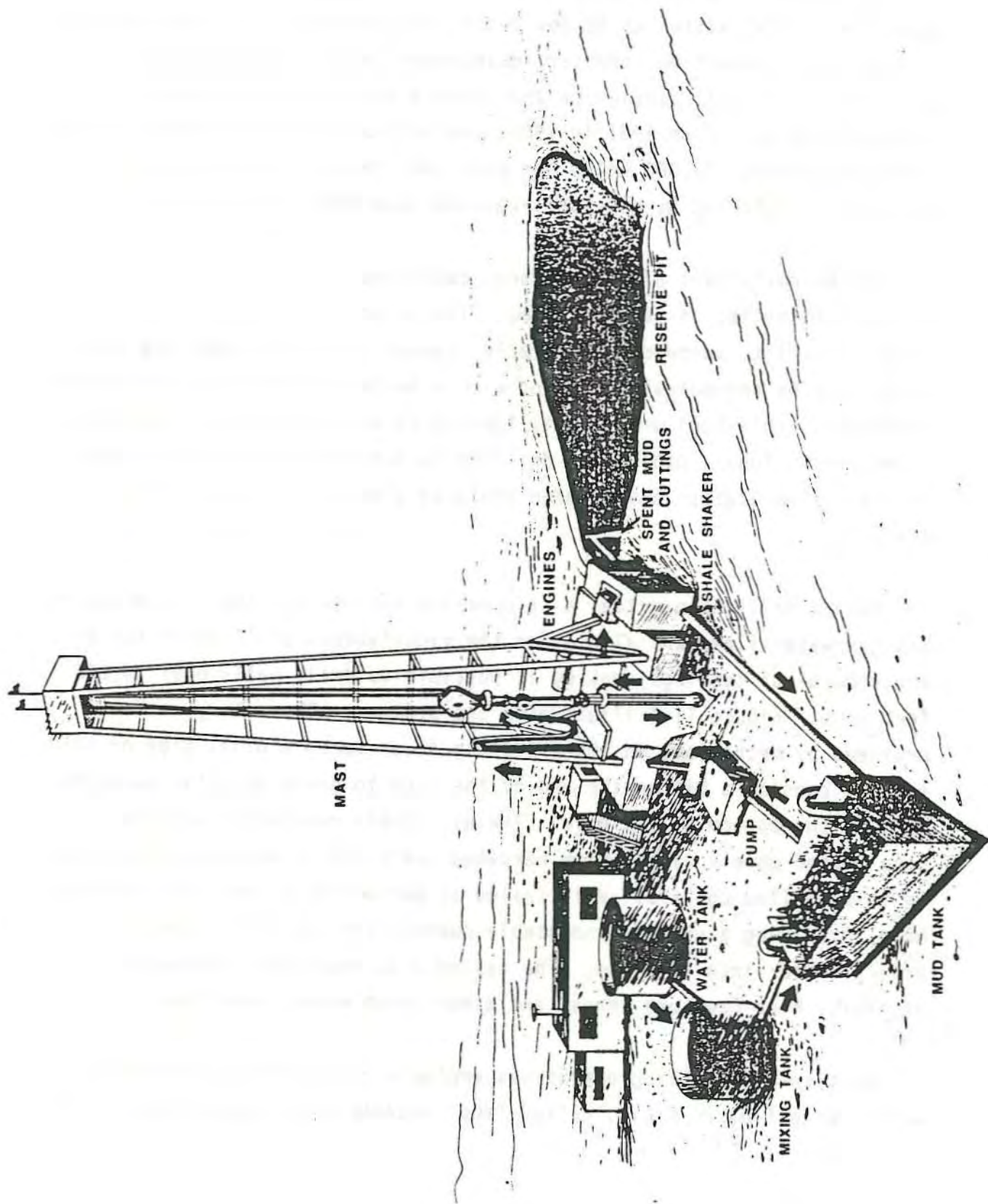


Figure II-1 Typical Rotary Drilling Rig

mud is pumped down the hollow drill pipe and across the face of the bit to provide lubrication and remove cuttings. The mud and cuttings are then pumped back up through the annular space between the drill pipe and the walls of the hole or casing. Mud is generally mixed with a weighting agent such as barite, and other mud additives, thus helping it serve several other important functions: (1) stabilizing the wellbore and preventing cave-ins, (2) counterbalancing any high-pressure oil, gas, or water zones in the formations being drilled, and (3) providing a medium to alleviate problems "downhole" (such as stuck pipe or lost circulation).

Cuttings are removed at the surface by shale shakers, desanders, and desilters; they are then deposited in the reserve pit excavated or constructed next to the rig. The reclaimed drilling mud is then recirculated back to the well. The type and extent of solids control equipment used influences how well the cuttings can be separated from the drilling fluid, and hence influences the volume of mud discharged versus how much is recirculated. Drilling mud must be disposed of when excess mud is collected, when changing downhole conditions require a whole new mud formulation, or when the well is abandoned. The reserve pit is generally used for this purpose. (Reserve pits serve multiple waste management functions. See discussion in Chapter III.) If the well is a dry hole, the drilling mud may be disposed of downhole upon abandonment.

The formation of a drilling mud for a particular job depends on types of geologic formations encountered, economics, availability, problems encountered downhole, and well data collection practices. Water-based drilling muds predominate in the United States. Colloidal materials, primarily bentonitic clay, and weighting materials, such as barite, are common constituents. Numerous chemical additives are available to give the mud precise properties to facilitate the drilling of the well; they include acids and bases, salts, corrosion inhibitors, viscosifiers,



dispersants, fluid loss reducers, lost circulation materials, flocculants, surfactants, biocides, and lubricants. (See also Table III-2.)

Oil-based drilling fluids account for approximately 3 to 10 percent of the total volume of drilling fluids used nationwide. The oil base may consist of crude oil, refined oil (usually fuel oil or diesel), or mineral oil. Oil-based drilling fluid provides lubrication in directionally drilled holes, high-temperature stability in very deep holes, and protection during drilling through water-sensitive formations.

In areas where high-pressure or water-bearing formations are not anticipated, air drilling is considerably faster and less expensive than drilling with water- or oil-based fluids. (Air drilling cannot be used in deep wells.) In this process, compressed air takes the place of mud, cooling the bit and lifting the cuttings back to the surface. Water is injected into the return line for dust suppression, creating a slurry that must be disposed of. In the United States, air drilling is most commonly used in the Appalachian Basin, in southeastern Kansas/northeastern Oklahoma, and in the Four Corners area of the Southwest. Other low-density drilling fluids are used in special situations. Gases other than air, usually nitrogen, are sometimes useful. These may be dispersed with liquids or solids, creating wastes in the form of mist, foam, emulsion, suspension, or gel.

Potential producing zones are commonly measured and analyzed (logged) during drilling, a process that typically generates no waste. If hydrocarbons appear to be present, a drill stem test can tell much about their characteristics. When the test is completed, formation fluids collected in the drill pipe must be disposed of.

If tests show that commercial quantities of oil and gas are present, the well must be prepared for production or "completed." "Cased hole"



completions are the most common type. First, production casing is run into the hole and cemented permanently in place. Then one or more strings of production tubing are set in the hole, productive intervals are isolated with packers, and surface equipment is installed. Actual completion involves the use of a gun or explosive charge that perforates the production casing and begins the flow of petroleum into the well.

During these completion operations, drilling fluid in the well may be modified or replaced by specialized fluids to control flow from the formation. A typical completion fluid consists of a brine solution modified with petroleum products, resins, polymers, and other chemical additives. When the well is produced initially, the completion fluid may be reclaimed or treated as a waste product that must be disposed of. For long-term corrosion protection, a packer fluid is placed into the casing/tubing annulus. Solids-free diesel oil, crude oil, produced water, or specially treated drilling fluid are preferred packer fluids.

Following well completion, oil or gas in the surrounding formations frequently is not under sufficient pressure to flow freely into the well and be removed. The formation may be impacted with indigenous material, the area directly surrounding the borehole may have become packed with cuttings, or the formation may have inherent low permeability.

Operators use a variety of stimulation techniques to correct these conditions and increase oil flow. Acidizing introduces acid into the production formation, dissolving formation matrix and thereby enlarging existing channels in carbonate-bearing rock. Hydraulic fracturing involves pumping specialized fluids carrying sand, glass beads, or similar materials into the production formation under high pressure; this creates fractures in the rock that remain propped open by the sand, beads, or similar materials when pressure is released.

Other specialized fluids may be pumped down a production well to enhance its yield; these can include corrosion inhibitors, surfactants, friction reducers, complexing agents, and cleanup additives. Although the formation may retain some of these fluids, most are returned to the surface when the well is initially produced or are slowly released over time. These fluids may require disposal, independent of disposal associated with produced water.

Drilling operations have the potential to create air pollution from several sources. The actual drilling equipment itself is typically run by large diesel engines that tend to emit significant quantities of particulates, sulfur oxides, and oxides of nitrogen, which are subject to regulation under the Clean Air Act. The particulates emitted may contain heavy metals as well as polycyclic organic matter (POMs). Particularly for deep wells, which require the most power to drill, and in large fields where several drilling operations may be in progress at the same time, cumulative diesel emissions can be important. Oil-fired turbines are also used as a source of power on newer drilling rigs. Other sources of air pollution include volatilization of light organic compounds from reserve pits and other holding pits that may be in use during drilling; these are exempt wastes. These light organics can be volatilized from recovered hydrocarbons or from solvents or other chemicals used in the production process for cleaning, fracturing, or well completion. The volume of volatile organic compounds is insignificant in comparison to diesel engine emissions.

## Production

Production operations generally include all activities associated with the recovery of petroleum from geologic formations. They can be divided into activities associated with downhole operations and activities associated with surface operations. Downhole operations include primary, secondary, and tertiary recovery methods; well workovers; and well stimulation activities. Activities associated with



surface operations include oil/gas/water separation, fluid treatment, and disposal of produced water. Each of these terms is discussed briefly below.

### Downhole Operations

Primary recovery refers to the initial production of oil or gas from a reservoir using natural pressure or artificial lift methods, such as surface or subsurface pumps and gas lift, to bring it out of the formation and to the surface. Most reservoirs are capable of producing oil and gas by primary recovery methods alone, but this ability declines over the life of the well. Eventually, virtually all wells must employ some form of secondary recovery, typically involving injection of gas or liquid into the reservoir to maintain pressure within the producing formation. Waterflooding is the most frequently employed secondary recovery method. It involves injecting treated fresh water, seawater, or produced water into the formation through a separate well or wells.

Tertiary recovery refers to the recovery of the last portion of the oil that can be economically produced. Chemical, physical, and thermal methods are available and may be used in combination. Chemical methods involve injection of fluids containing substances such as surfactants and polymers. Miscible oil recovery involves injection of gases, such as carbon dioxide and natural gas, which combine with the oil. Thermal recovery methods include steam injection and in situ combustion (or "fire flooding"). When oil eventually reaches a production well, injected gases or fluids from secondary and tertiary recovery operations may be dissolved or carried in formation oil or water, or simply mixed with them; their removal is discussed below in conjunction with surface production operations.

Workovers, another aspect of downhole production operations, are designed to restore or increase production from wells whose flows are



inhibited by downhole mechanical failures or blockages, such as sand or paraffin deposits. Fluids circulated into the well for this purpose must be compatible with the formation and must not adversely affect permeability. They are similar to completion fluids, described earlier. When the well is put back into production, the workover fluid may be reclaimed or disposed of.

Other chemicals may be periodically or continuously pumped down a production well to inhibit corrosion, reduce friction, or simply keep the well flowing. For example, methanol may be pumped down a gas well to keep it from becoming plugged with ice.

### Surface Operations

Surface production operations generally include gathering of the produced fluids (oil, gas, gas liquids, and water) from a well or group of wells and separation and treatment of the fluids. See Figures II-2, II-3, and II-4. As producing reservoirs are depleted, their water/oil ratios may increase steeply. New wells may produce little if any water; stripper wells may vary greatly in the volume of water they produce. Some may produce more than 100 barrels of water for every barrel of oil, particularly if the wells are subject to waterflooding operations.

Virtually all of this water must be removed before the product can be transferred to a pipeline. (The maximum water content allowed is generally less than 1 percent.) The oil may also contain completion or workover fluids, stimulation fluids, or other chemicals (biocides, fungicides) used as an adjunct to production. Some oil/water mixtures may be easy to separate, but others may exist as fine emulsions that do

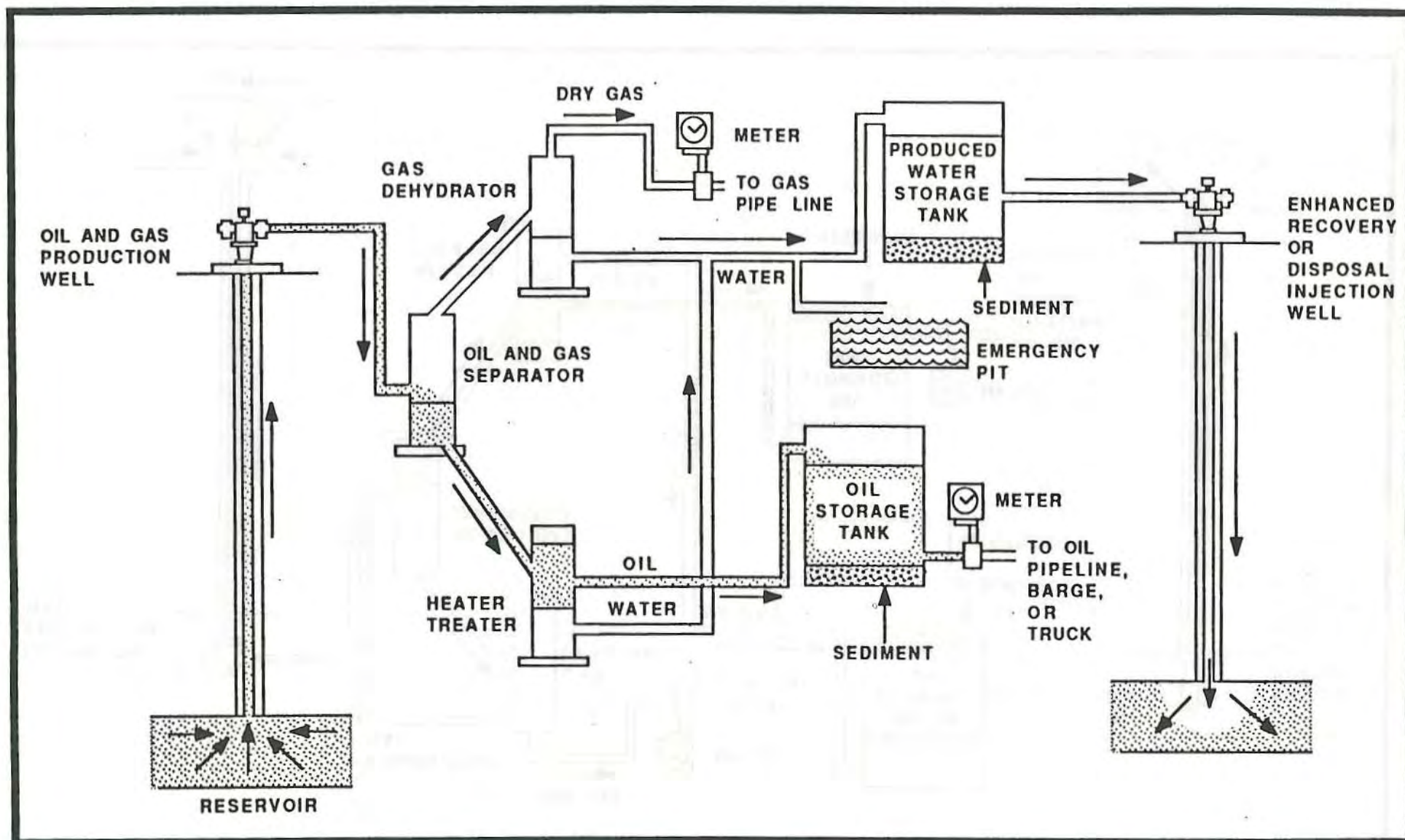


Figure II-2 Typical Production Operation, Showing Separation of Oil, Gas, and Water

Produced waters are not always injected as indicated in this figure. Produced water may be trucked to central treatment and disposal facilities, discharged into disposal pits, discharged to surface or coastal waters, or used for beneficial or agricultural use.



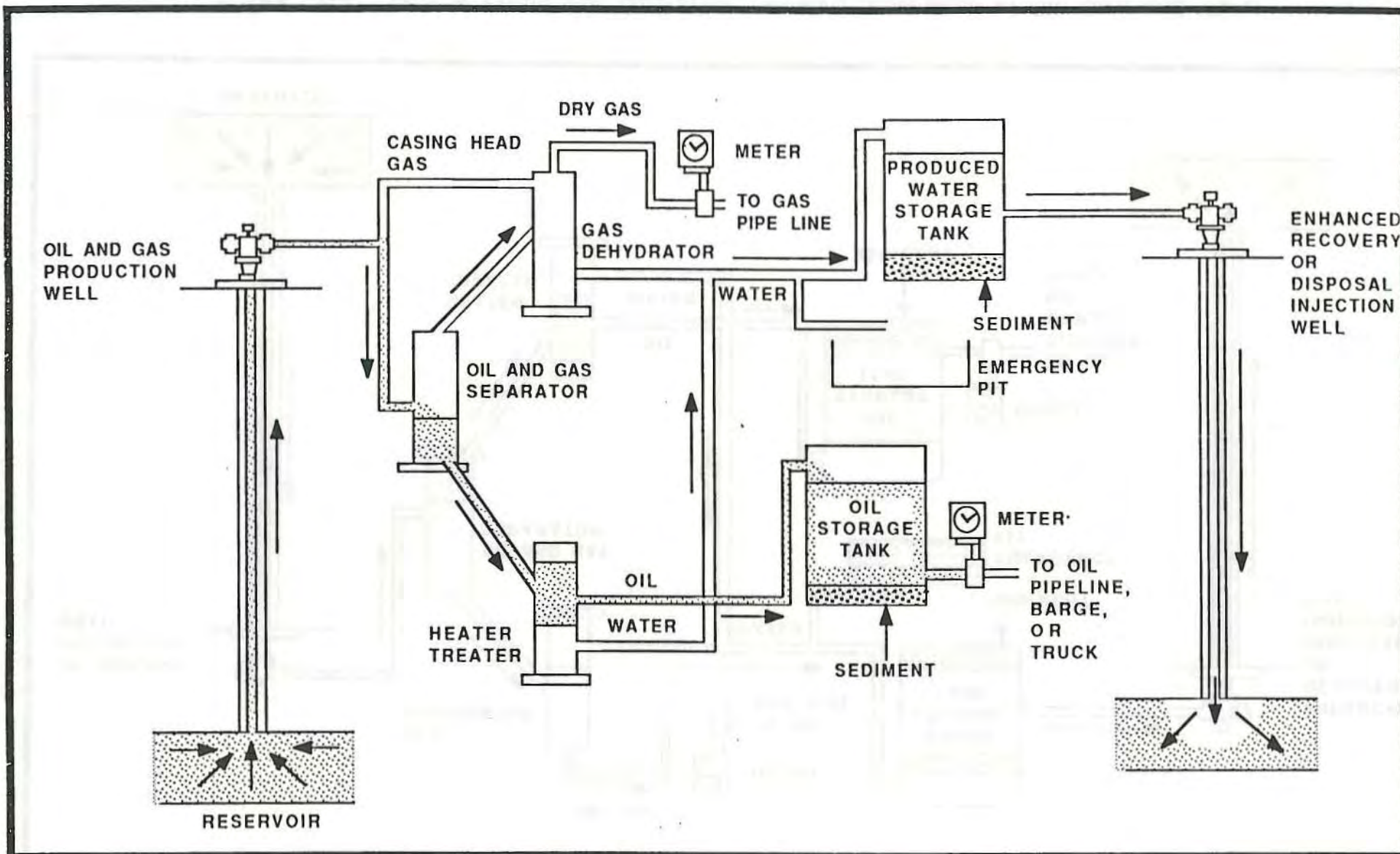


Figure II-3 Oil Production With Average H<sub>2</sub>O Production With Dissolved/Associated Gas

Produced waters are not always injected as indicated in this figure. Produced water may be trucked to central treatment and disposal facilities, discharged into disposal pits, discharged to surface or coastal waters, or used for beneficial or agricultural use.



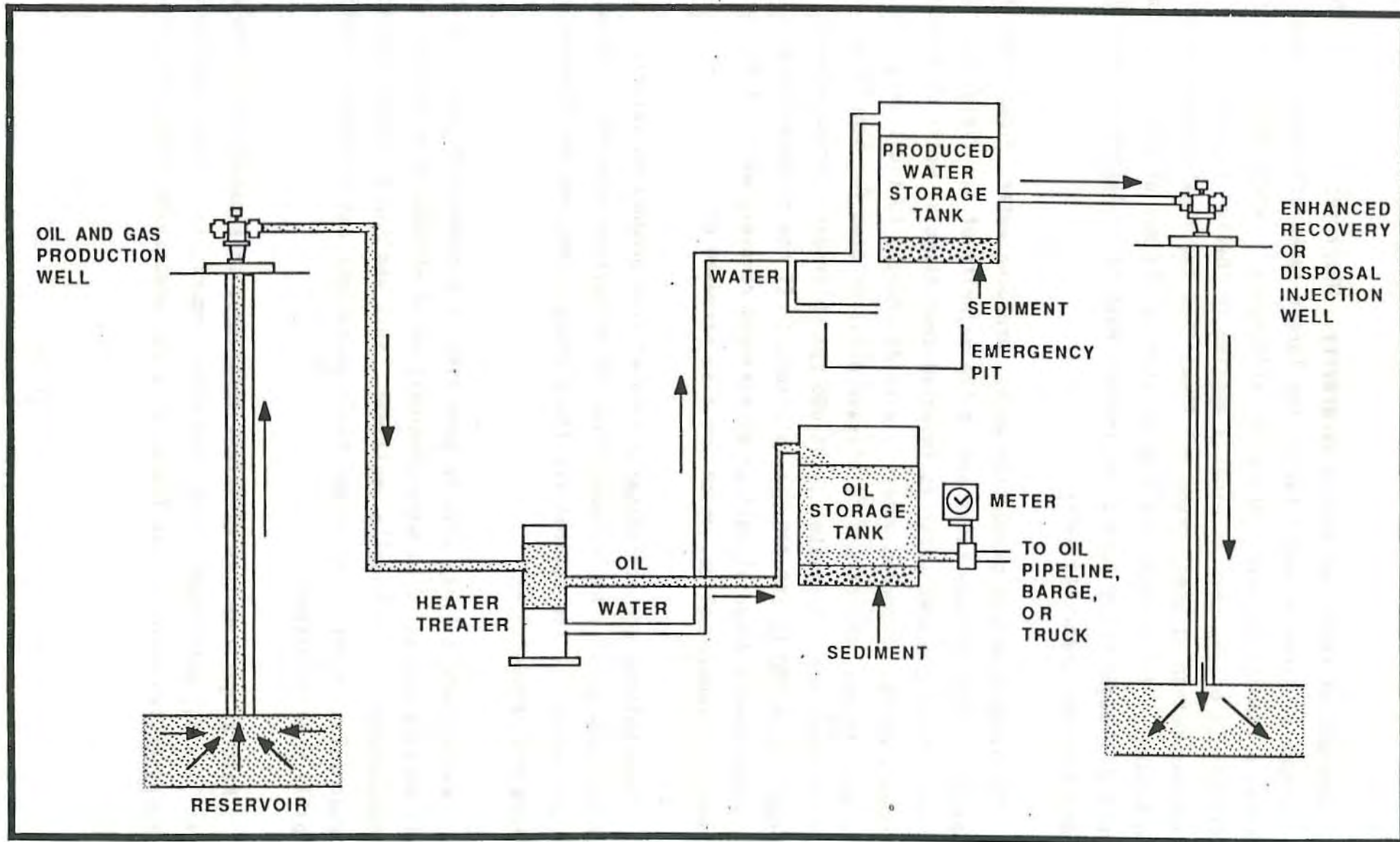


Figure II-4 High Oil/H<sub>2</sub>O Ratio Without Significant Dissolved/Associated Gas

Produced waters are not always injected as indicated in this figure. Produced water may be trucked to central treatment and disposal facilities, discharged into disposal pits, discharged to surface or coastal waters, or used for beneficial or agricultural use.

not separate of their own accord by gravity. Where settling is possible, it is done in large or small tanks, the larger tanks affording longer residence time to increase separation efficiency. Where emulsions are difficult to break, heat is usually applied in "heater treaters." Whichever method is used, crude oil flows from the final separator to stock tanks. The sludges and liquids that settle out of the oil as tank bottoms throughout the separation process must be collected and discarded along with the separated water.

The largest volume production waste, produced water, flows from the separators into storage tanks and in the majority of oil fields is highly saline. Most produced water is injected down disposal wells or enhanced recovery wells. Produced water is also discharged to tidal areas and surface streams, discharged to storage pits, or used for beneficial or agricultural use. (Seawater is 35,000 ppm chlorides. Produced water can range from 5,000 to 180,000 ppm chlorides.) If the produced water is injected down a disposal well or an enhanced recovery well, it may be treated to remove solids, which are also disposed of.

Tank bottoms are periodically removed from production vessels. Tank bottoms are usually hauled away from the production site for disposal. Occasionally, if the bottoms are fluid enough, they may be disposed of along with produced water.

Waste crude oil may also be generated at a production site. If crude oil becomes contaminated with chemicals or is skimmed from surface impoundments, it is usually reclaimed. Soil and gravel contaminated by crude oil as a result of normal field operations and occasional leaks and spills require disposal.

Natural gas requires different techniques to separate out crude oil, gas liquids, entrained solids, and other impurities. These separation processes can occur in the field, in a gas processing plant, or both, but



more frequently occur at an offsite processing plant. Crude oil, gas liquids, some free water, and entrained solids can be removed in conventional separation vessels. More water may be removed by any of several dehydration processes, frequently through the use of glycol, a liquid dessicant, or various solid dessicants. Although these separation media can generally be regenerated and used again, they eventually lose their effectiveness and must be disposed of.

Both crude oil and natural gas may contain the highly toxic gas hydrogen sulfide, which is an exempt waste. (Eight hundred ppm in air is lethal to humans and represents an occupational hazard, but not an ambient air toxics threat to human health offsite.) At plants where hydrogen sulfide is removed from natural gas, sulfur dioxide ( $\text{SO}_2$ ) release results. (EPA requires compliance with the National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) for sulfur dioxide; DOI also has authority to regulate these emissions.) Sulfur is often recovered from the hydrogen sulfide ( $\text{H}_2\text{S}$ ) as a commercial byproduct.  $\text{H}_2\text{S}$  dissolved in crude oil does not pose any danger, but when it is produced at the wellhead in gaseous form, it poses serious occupational risks through possible leaks or blowouts. These risks are also present later in the production process when the  $\text{H}_2\text{S}$  is separated out in various "sweetening" processes. The amine, iron sponge, and selexol processes are three examples of commercial processes for removing acid gases from natural gas. Each  $\text{H}_2\text{S}$  removal process results in spent or waste separation media, which must be disposed of. EPA did not sample hydrogen sulfide and sulphur dioxide emissions because of their relatively low volume and infrequency of occurrence.

Gaseous wastes are generated from a variety of other production-related operations. Volatile organic compounds may also be released from minute leaks in production equipment or from pressure vents on separators and storage tanks. When a gas well needs to be cleaned out, it may be produced wide open and vented directly to the atmosphere.



Emissions from volatile organic compounds are exempt under Section 3001(b)(2)(A) of RCRA and represent a very low portion of national air emissions. Enhanced oil recovery steam generators may burn crude oil as fuel, thereby creating air emissions. These wastes are nonexempt.

## DEFINITION OF EXEMPT WASTES

The following discussion presents EPA's tentative definition of the scope of the exemption.

### Scope of the Exemption

The current statutory exemption originated in EPA's proposed hazardous waste regulations of December 18, 1978 (43 FR 58946). Proposed 40 CFR 250.46 contained standards for "special wastes"--reduced requirements for several types of wastes that are produced in large volume and that EPA believed may be lower in toxicity than other wastes regulated as hazardous wastes under RCRA. One of these categories of special wastes was "gas and oil drilling muds and oil production brines."

In the RCRA amendments of 1980, Congress exempted most of these special wastes from the hazardous waste requirements of RCRA Subtitle C, pending further study by EPA. The oil and gas exemption, Section 3001(b)(2)(A), is directed at "drilling fluids, produced waters, and other wastes associated with the exploration, development, or production of crude oil or natural gas." The legislative history does not elaborate on the definition of drilling fluids or produced waters, but it does discuss "other wastes" as follows:

The term "other wastes associated" is specifically included to designate waste materials intrinsically derived from the primary field operations associated with the exploration, development, or production of crude oil and natural gas. It would cover such substances as: hydrocarbon bearing soil in and around related facilities; drill cuttings; and materials (such as hydrocarbons,



water, sand and emulsion) produced from a well in conjunction with crude oil and natural gas and the accumulated material (such as hydrocarbons, water, sand, and emulsion) from production separators, fluid treating vessels, storage vessels, and production impoundments. (H.R. Rep No. 1444, 96th Cong., 2d Sess. at 32 (1980)).

The phrase "intrinsically derived from the primary field operations..." is intended to differentiate exploration, development, and production operations from transportation (from the point of custody transfer or of production separation and dehydration) and manufacturing operations.

In order to arrive at a clear working definition of the scope of the exemption under Section 8002(m), EPA has used these statements in conjunction with the statutory language of RCRA as a basis for making the following assumptions about which oil and gas wastes should be included in the present study.

- Although the legislative history underlying the oil and gas exemption is limited to "other wastes associated with the exploration development or production of crude oil or natural gas," the Agency believes that the rationale set forth in that history is equally applicable to produced waters and drilling fluids. Therefore, in developing criteria to define the scope of the Section 3001(b)(2) exemption, the Agency has applied this legislative history to produced waters and drilling fluids.
- The potential exists for small volume nonexempt wastes to be mixed with exempt wastes, such as reserve pit contents. EPA believes it is desirable to avoid improper disposal of hazardous (nonexempt) wastes through dilution with nonhazardous exempt wastes. For example, unused pipe dope should not be disposed of in reserve pits. Some residual pipe dope, however, will enter the reserve pit as part of normal field operations; this residual pipe dope does not concern EPA. EPA is undecided as to the proper disposal method for some other waste streams, such as rigwash that often are disposed of in reserve pits.

Using these assumptions, the test of whether a particular waste qualifies under the exemption can be made in relation to the following three separate criteria. No one criterion can be used as a standard when defining specific waste streams that are exempt. These criteria are as follows.



1. Exempt wastes must be associated with measures (1) to locate oil or gas deposits, (2) to remove oil or natural gas from the ground, or (3) to remove impurities from such substances, provided that the purification process is an integral part of primary field operations.<sup>5</sup>
2. Only waste streams intrinsic to the exploration for, or the development and production of, crude oil and natural gas are subject to exemption. Waste streams generated at oil and gas facilities that are not uniquely associated with the exploration, development, or production activities are not exempt. (Examples would include spent solvents from equipment cleanup or air emissions from diesel engines used to operate drilling rigs.)

Clearly those substances that are extracted from the ground or injected into the ground to facilitate the drilling, operation, or maintenance of a well or to enhance the recovery of oil and gas are considered to be uniquely associated with primary field operations. Additionally, the injection of materials into the pipeline at the wellhead which keep the lines from freezing or which serve as solvents to prevent paraffin accumulation is intrinsically associated with primary field operations. With regard to injection for enhanced recovery, the injected materials must function primarily to enhance recovery of oil and gas and must be recognized by the Agency as being appropriate for enhanced recovery. An example would be produced water. In this context, "primarily functions" means that the main reason for injecting the materials is to enhance recovery of oil and gas rather than to serve as a means for disposing of those materials.

3. Drilling fluids, produced waters, and other wastes intrinsically derived from primary field operations associated with the exploration, development, or production of crude oil, natural gas, or geothermal energy are subject to exemption. Primary field operations encompass production-related activities but not transportation or manufacturing activities. With respect to oil production, primary field operations encompass those activities occurring at or near the wellhead, but prior to the transport of oil from an individual field facility or a centrally located facility to a carrier (i.e., pipeline or trucking concern) for transport to a refinery or to a refiner. With respect to natural gas production, primary field operations are those activities occurring at or near the wellhead or at the gas plant but prior to that point at which the gas is transferred from an individual field facility, a centrally located facility, or a gas plant to a carrier for transport to market.

---

<sup>5</sup> Thus, wastes associated with such processes as oil refining, petrochemical-related manufacturing, or electricity generation are not exempt because those processes do not occur at the primary field operations.

Primary field operations may encompass the primary, secondary, and tertiary production of oil or gas. Wastes generated by the transportation process itself are not exempt because they are not intrinsically associated with primary field operations. An example would be pigging waste from pipeline pumping stations.

Transportation for the oil and gas industry may be for short or long distances. Wastes associated with manufacturing are not exempt because they are not associated with exploration, development, or production and hence are not intrinsically associated with primary field operations. Manufacturing (for the oil and gas industry) is defined as any activity occurring within a refinery or other manufacturing facility the purpose of which is to render the product commercially saleable.

Using these definitions, Table II-1 presents definitions of exempted wastes as defined by EPA for the purposes of this study. Note that this is a partial list only. Although it includes all the major streams that EPA has considered in the preparation of this report, others may exist. In that case, the definitions listed above would be applied to determine their status under RCRA.

## **Waste Volume Estimation Methodology**

Information concerning volumes of wastes from oil and gas exploration, development, and production operations is not routinely collected nationwide, making it necessary to develop methods for estimating these volumes by indirect methods in order to comply with the Section 8002(m) requirement to present such estimates to Congress. For this study, estimates were compiled independently by EPA and by the American Petroleum Institute (API) using different methods. Both are discussed below.

### Estimating Volumes of Drilling Fluids and Cuttings

EPA considered several different methodologies for determining volume estimates for produced water and drilling fluid.



Table II-1 Partial List of Exempt and Nonexempt Wastes

EXEMPT WASTES

Drill cuttings	Basic sediment and water and other tank bottoms from storage facilities and separators	Appropriate fluids injected downhole for secondary and tertiary recovery operations
Drilling fluids		
Well completion, treatment, and stimulation fluids	Produced water	Liquid hydrocarbons removed from the production stream but not from oil refining
Packing fluids	Constituents removed from produced water before it is injected or otherwise disposed of	Gases removed from the production stream, such as hydrogen sulfide, carbon dioxide, and volatilized hydrocarbons
Sand, hydrocarbon solids, and other deposits removed from production wells		
Pipe scale, hydrocarbon solids, hydrates, and other deposits removed from piping and equipment	Accumulated materials (such as hydrocarbons, solids, sand, and emulsion) from production separators, fluid-treating vessels, and production impoundments that are not mixed with separation or treatment media	Materials ejected from a production well during the process known as blowing down a well
Hydrocarbon-bearing soil		Waste crude oil from primary field operations
Pigging wastes from gathering lines		Light organics volatilized from recovered hydrocarbons or from solvents or other chemicals used for cleaning, fracturing, or well completion
Wastes from subsurface gas storage and retrieval	Drilling muds from offshore operations	

NONEXEMPT WASTES

Waste lubricants, hydraulic fluids, motor oil, and paint	Sanitary wastes, trash, and gray water	Waste iron sponge, glycol, and other separation media
Waste solvents from clean-up operations	Gases, such as SO <sub>x</sub> , NO <sub>x</sub> , and particulates from gas turbines or other machinery	Filters Spent catalysts
Off-specification and unused materials intended for disposal	Drums (filled, partially filled, or cleaned) whose contents are not intended for use	Wastes from truck- and drum-cleaning operations
Incinerator ash		Waste solvents from equipment maintenance
Pigging wastes from transportation pipelines		Spills from pipelines or other transport methods

Table II-1

EPA's estimates: For several regions of the country, estimates of volumes of drilling fluids and cuttings generated from well drilling operations are available on the basis of waste volume per foot of well drilled. Estimates range from 0.2 barrel/foot (provided by the West Virginia Dept. of Natural Resources) to 2.0 barrels/foot (provided by NL Baroid Co. for Cotton Valley formation wells in Panola County, Texas). EPA therefore considered the possibility of using this approach nationwide. If it were possible to generate such estimates for all areas of the country, including allowances for associated wastes such as completion fluids and waste cement, nationwide figures would then be comparatively easy to generate. They could be based on the total footage of all wells drilled in the U.S., a statistic that is readily available from API.

This method proved infeasible, however, because of a number of complex factors contributing to the calculation of waste-per-foot estimates that would be both comprehensive and valid for all areas of the country. For instance, the use of solids control equipment at drilling sites, which directly affects waste generation, is not standardized. In addition, EPA would have to differentiate among operations using various drilling fluids (oil-based, water-based, and gas-based fluids). These and other considerations caused the Agency to reject this method of estimating volumes of drilling-related wastes.

Another methodology would be to develop a formal model for estimating waste volumes based on all the factors influencing the volume of drilling waste produced. These factors would include total depth drilled, geologic formations encountered, drilling fluid used, solids control equipment used, drilling problems encountered, and so forth. Such a model could then be applied to a representative sample of wells drilled nationwide, yielding estimates that could then be extrapolated to produce nationwide volumes estimates.



This method, too, was rejected as infeasible. It would have required access to data derived from the driller's logs and mud logs maintained at individual well sites, which would have been very difficult to acquire. Beyond this, other data and analytical needs for building such a model proved to be beyond the resources available for the project.

With these methodologies unavailable, EPA developed its estimates by equating the wastes generated from a drilling operation with the volume of the reserve pit constructed to service the well. Typically, each well is served by a single reserve pit, which is used primarily for either temporary or permanent disposal of drilling wastes. Based on field observations, EPA made the explicit assumption that reserve pits are sized to accept the wastes anticipated from the drilling operation. The Agency then collected information on pit sizes during the field sampling program in 1986 (discussed later in this chapter), from literature searches, and by extensive contact with State and Federal regulatory personnel.

EPA developed three generic pit sizes (1,984-, 22,700-, and 87,240-barrel capacity) to represent the range of existing pits and assigned each State a percent distribution for each pit size based on field observation and discussion with selected State and industry personnel. For example, from the data collected, Utah's drilling sites were characterized as having 35 percent small pits, 50 percent medium pits, and 15 percent large pits. Using these State-specific percent distributions, EPA was then able to readily calculate an estimate of annual drilling waste volumes per year for each State. Because Alaska's operations are generally larger than operations in the other oil- and gas-producing States, Alaska's generic pit sizes were different (55,093- and 400,244-barrel capacity.)

Although the EPA method is relatively simple, relying on a well site feature that is easily observable (namely, the reserve pit), the method does have several disadvantages. It does not explicitly account for waste volume increases and decreases due to evaporation, percolation, and rainwater collection. The three generic pit sizes may not adequately represent the wide range of pit sizes used for drilling, and they all assume that the total volume of each reserve pit, minus a nominal 2 feet of freeboard, will be used for wastes. Finally, the information collected to determine the percent distributions of pit sizes within States may not adequately characterize the industry, and adjusting the distribution would require gathering new information or taking a new survey. All of these uncertainties detract from the accuracy of a risk assessment or an economic impact analysis used to evaluate alternative waste management techniques.

The American Petroleum Institute's estimates: As the largest national oil trade organization, the API routinely gathers and analyzes many types of information on the oil and gas industry. In addition, in conducting its independent estimates of drilling waste volumes, API was able to conduct a direct survey of operators in 1985 to request waste volume data--a method that was unavailable to EPA because of time and funding limitations. API sent a questionnaire to a sample of operators nationwide, asking for estimated volume data for drilling muds and completion fluids, drill cuttings, and other associated wastes discharged to the reserve pit. Completed questionnaires were received for 693 individual wells describing drilling muds, completion fluids, and drill cuttings; 275 questionnaires also contained useful information concerning associated wastes. API segregated the sampled wells so that it could characterize drilling wastes within each of 11 sampling zones used in this study and within each of 4 depth classes. Since API maintains a data base on basic information on all wells drilled in the U.S., including location and depth, it was able to estimate a volume of wastes for the more than 65,000 wells drilled in 1985. The API survey does have



several significant limitations. Statistical representativeness of the survey is being analyzed by EPA. Respondents to the survey were primarily large oil companies. The survey was accompanied by a letter that may have influenced the responses. Also, EPA experience with operators indicates that they may underestimate reserve pit volumes.

Even though volumetric measurement and statistical analysis represent the preferred method for estimating drilling waste volumes, the way in which API's survey was conducted and the data were analyzed may have some drawbacks. Operators were asked to estimate large volumes of wastes, which are added slowly to the reserve pit and are not measured. Because the sample size is small in comparison to the population, it is questionable whether the sample is an unbiased representation of the drilling industry.

#### Estimating Volumes of Produced Water

By far the largest volume production waste from oil and gas operations is produced water. Of all the wastes generated from oil and gas operations, produced water figures are reported with the most frequency because of the reporting requirements under the Underground Injection Control (UIC) and National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) programs.

EPA's estimates: Because produced water figures are more readily available than drilling waste data, EPA conducted a survey of the State agencies of 33 oil- and gas-producing States, requesting produced water data from injection reports, production reports, and hauling reports. For those States for which this information was not available, EPA derived estimates calculated from the oil/water ratio from surrounding States (this method used for four States) or derived estimates based on information provided by State representatives (this method used for six States).

API's estimates: In addition to its survey of drilling wastes, API conducted a supplemental survey to determine total volumes of produced water on a State-by-State basis. API sent a produced water survey form to individual companies requesting 1985 crude oil and condensate volumes and produced water volumes and distribution. Fourteen operators in 23 States responded. Because most of the operators were active in more than one State, API was able to include a total of 170 different survey points. API then used these data to generate water-to-oil ratios (number of barrels of water produced with each barrel of oil) for each operator in each State. By extrapolation, the results of the survey yield an estimate of the total volume of produced water on a statewide basis; the statewide estimated produced water volume total is simply the product of the estimated State ratio (taken from this survey) and the known total oil production for the State. API reports this survey method to have a 95 percent confidence level for produced water volumes. No standard deviation was reported with this confidence level.

For most States, the figure generated by this method agrees closely with the figure arrived at by EPA in its survey of State agencies in 33 oil-producing States. For a few States, however, the EPA and API numbers are significantly different; Wyoming is an example. Since most of the respondents to the API survey were major companies, their production operations may not be truly representative of the industry as a whole. Also, the API method did not cover all of the States covered by EPA.

Neither method can be considered completely accurate, so judgment is needed to determine the best method to apply for each State. Because the Wyoming State agency responsible for oil and gas operations believes that the API number is greatly in error, the State number is used in this report. Also, since the API survey did not cover many of the States in the Appalachian Basin, the EPA numbers for all of the Appalachian Basin States are used here. In all other cases, however, the API-produced water volume numbers, which were derived in part from a field survey, are believed to be more accurate than EPA numbers and are therefore used in this report.



## Waste Volume Estimates

Drilling waste volumes for 1985, calculated by both the EPA and API methods, appear in Table II-2. Although the number of wells drilled for each State differs between the two methods, both methods fundamentally relied upon API data. The EPA method estimates that 2.44 billion barrels of waste were generated from the drilling of 64,508 wells, for an average of 37,902 barrels of waste per well. The API method estimates that 361 million barrels of waste were generated from the drilling of 69,734 wells, for an average of 5,183 barrels of waste per well. EPA has reviewed API's survey methodology and believes the API method is more reliable in predicting actual volumes generated. For the purposes of this report, EPA will use the API estimates for drilling waste volumes.

Produced water volumes for 1985, calculated by both the EPA and API methods, appear in Table II-3. The EPA method estimates 11.7 billion barrels of produced water. The API method estimates 20.9 billion barrels of produced water.

## CHARACTERIZATION OF WASTES

In support of this study, EPA collected samples from oil and gas exploration, development, and production sites throughout the country and analyzed them to determine their chemical composition. The Agency designed the sampling plan to ensure that it would cover the country's wide range of geographic and geologic conditions and that it would randomly select individual sites for study within each area (USEPA 1987). One hundred one samples were collected from 49 sites in 26 different locations. Operations sampled included centralized treatment facilities, central disposal facilities, drilling operations, and production facilities. For a more detailed discussion of all aspects of EPA's sampling program, see USEPA 1987.

Table II-2 Estimated U.S. Drilling Waste Volumes, 1985

State	EPA method		API method	
	Number of wells drilled	Volume <sup>a</sup> 1,000 bbl	Number of wells drilled	Volume <sup>b</sup> 1,000 bbl
Alabama	343	15,179	367	5,994
Alaska	206	4,118	242	1,816
Arizona	3	56	3	23
Arkansas	975	43,147	1,034	8,470
California	3,038	82,276	3,208	4,529
Colorado	1,459	27,249	1,578	8,226
Florida	21	929	21	1,068
Georgia	NC <sup>c</sup>	NC	1	2
Idaho	NC	NC	3	94
Illinois	2,107	57,063	2,291	2,690
Indiana	910	24,645	961	1,105
Iowa	NC	NC	1	1
Kansas	5,151	96,818	5,560	17,425
Kentucky	2,141	8,683	2,482	4,874
Louisiana	4,645	205,954	4,908	46,726
Maryland	85	345	91	201
Michigan	823	22,289	870	3,866
Mississippi	568	25,136	594	14,653
Missouri	22	596	23	18
Montana	591	36,302	623	4,569
Nebraska	261	4,906	282	761
Nevada	34	1,070	36	335
New Mexico	1,694	31,638	1,780	13,908
New York	395	1,602	436	1,277
North Dakota	485	9,116	514	4,804
Ohio	3,413	13,842	3,818	8,139
Oklahoma	6,978	383,581	7,690	42,547
Oregon	5	135	5	5
Pennsylvania	2,466	10,001	2,836	8,130



Table II-2 (continued)

State	EPA method		API method	
	Number of wells drilled	Volume <sup>a</sup> 1,000 bbl	Number of wells drilled	Volume <sup>b</sup> 1,000 bbl
South Dakota	44	827	49	289
Tennessee	169	685	228	795
Texas	22,538	1,238,914	23,915	133,014
Utah	332	6,201	364	4,412
Virginia	85	345	91	201
Washington	NCC	NCC	4	15
West Virginia	1,188	4,818	1,419	3,097
Wyoming	1,409 <sup>d</sup>	86,546 <sup>d</sup>	1,497	13,528
U.S. Total	64,499	2,444,667	69,734	361,406

<sup>a</sup> Based on total available reserve pit volume, assuming 2 ft of freeboard (ref.).

<sup>b</sup> Based on total volume of drilling muds, drill cuttings, completion fluids, circulated cement, formation testing fluids, and other water and solids.

<sup>c</sup> Not calculated.

<sup>d</sup> EPA notes that for Wyoming, the State's numbers are 1,332 and 11,988,000, respectively.

Table II-3 Estimated U.S. Produced Water Volumes, 1985

State	EPA volumes		API volumes	
	1,000 bbl	Source	1,000 bbl	Source
Alabama	34,039	a	87,619	g
Alaska	112,780	b	97,740	g
Arizona	288	b	149	g
Arkansas	226,784	b	184,536	g
California	2,553,326	b	2,846,978	g
Colorado	154,255	d	388,661	g
Florida	85,052	b	64,738	g
Illinois	8,560	e	1,282,933	g
Indiana	5,846	d	--	h
Kansas	1,916,250	f	999,143	g
Kentucky	16,055	d	90,754	g
Louisiana	794,030	f	1,346,675	g
Maryland	0	b	---	h
Michigan	64,046	b	76,440	g
Mississippi	361,038	e	318,666	g
Missouri	2,177	a	--	h
Montana	159,343	b	223,558	g
Nebraska	73,411	b	164,688	g
Nevada	3,693	a	--	h
New Mexico	368,249	e	445,265	g
New York	4,918	e	--	h
North Dakota	88,529	b	59,503	g
Ohio	13,688	e	--	h
Oklahoma	1,627,390	f	3,103,433	g
Oregon	33	b	--	h
Pennsylvania	31,131	f	--	h
South Dakota	3,127	b	5,155	g
Tennessee	800	f	--	h
Texas	2,576,000	e	7,838,783	g
Utah	126,000	e	260,661	g
Virginia	0	b	--	h
West Virginia	7,327	d	2,844	g
Wyoming	253,476*	f	985,221	g
U.S. Total	11,671,641		20,873,243**	

Sources:

- a. Injection Reports
- b. Production Reports
- c. Hauling Reports
- d. Estimate calculated from water/oil ratio from surrounding States
- e. Estimate calculated from water/oil ratio from other years for which data were available
- f. Estimate calculated from information provided by State representative. See Table I-8, (Westec, 1987) to explain footnotes a-f
- g. API industry survey
- h. Not surveyed

\* Wyoming states that 1,722,599,614 barrels of produced water were generated in the State in 1985. For the work done in Chapter VI, the State's numbers were used.

\*\* Includes only States surveyed.



Central pits and treatment facilities receive wastes from numerous oil and gas field operations. Since large geographic areas are serviced by these facilities, the facilities tend to be very large; one pit in Oklahoma measured 15 acres and was as deep as 50 feet in places. Central pits are used for long-term waste storage and incorporate no treatment of pit contents. Typical operations accept drilling waste only, produced waters only, or both. Long-term, natural evaporation can concentrate the chemical constituents in the pit. Central treatment and disposal facilities are designed for reconditioning and treating wastes to allow for discharge or final disposal. Like central pits, central treatment facilities can accept drilling wastes only, produced water only, or both.

Reserve pits are used for onsite disposal of waste drilling fluids. These reserve pits are usually dewatered and backfilled. Waste byproducts present at production sites include saltwater brines (called produced waters), tank bottom sludge, and "pigging wax," which can accumulate in the gathering lines.

Extracts from these samples were prepared both directly and following the proposed EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP). They were analyzed for organic compounds, metals, classical wet chemistry parameters, and certain other analytes.

API conducted a sampling program concurrent with EPA's. API's universe of sites was slightly smaller than EPA's, but where they overlapped, the results have been compared. API's methodology was designed to be comparable to that used by EPA, but API's sampling and analytical methods, including quality assurance and quality control procedures, varied somewhat from EPA's. These dissimilarities can lead to different analytical results. For a more detailed discussion of all aspects of API's sampling program, see API 1987.

## Sampling Methods

Methods used by EPA and by API are discussed briefly below, with emphasis placed on EPA's program.

### EPA Sampling Procedures

Pit sampling: All pit samples were composited grab samples. The EPA field team took two composited samples for each pit--one sludge sample and one supernatant sample. Where the pit did not contain a discrete liquid phase, only a sludge sample was taken. Sludge samples are defined by EPA for this report as tank bottoms, drilling muds, or other samples that contains a significant quantity of solids (normally greater than 1 percent). EPA also collected samples of drilling mud before it entered the reserve pit.

Each pit was divided into four quadrants, with a sample taken from the center of each quadrant, using either a coring device or a dredge. The coring device was lined with Teflon or glass to avoid sample contamination. This device was preferred because of its ease of use and deeper penetration. The quadrant samples were then combined to make a single composite sample representative of that pit.

EPA took supernatant samples at each of the four quadrant centers before collecting the sludge samples, using a stainless steel liquid thief sampler that allows liquid to be retrieved from any depth. Samples were taken at four evenly spaced depths between the liquid surface and the sludge-supernatant interface. EPA followed the same procedure at each of the sampling points and combined the results into a single composite for each site.

To capture volatile organics, volatile organic analysis (VOA) vials were filled from the first liquid grab sample collected. All other



sludge and liquid samples were composited and thoroughly mixed and had any foreign material such as stones and other visible trash removed prior to sending them to the laboratory for analysis (USEPA 1987).

Produced water: To sample produced water, EPA took either grab samples from process lines or composited samples from tanks. Composite samples were taken at four evenly spaced depths between the liquid surface and the bottom of the tank, using only one sampling point per tank. Storage tanks that were inaccessible from the top had to be sampled from a tap at the tank bottom or at a flow line exiting the tank. For each site location, EPA combined individual samples into a single container to create the total liquid sample for that location. EPA mixed all composited produced water samples thoroughly and removed visible trash prior to transport to the laboratory (USEPA 1987).

Central treatment facilities: Both liquid and sludge samples were taken at central treatment facilities. All were composited grab samples using the same techniques described above for pits, tanks, or process lines (USEPA 1987).

#### API Sampling Methods

The API team divided pits into six sections and sampled in an "S" curve pattern in each section. There were 30 to 60 sample locations depending upon the size of the pit. API's sampling device was a metal or PVC pipe, which was driven into the pit solids. When the pipe could not be used, a stoppered jar attached to a ridged pole was used. Reserve pit supernatant was sampled using weighted bottles or bottom filling devices. Produced waters were usually sampled from process pipes or valves. API did not sample central treatment facilities (API 1987).

#### Analytical Methods

As for sampling methods, analytical methods used by EPA and by API were somewhat different. Each is briefly discussed below.

### EPA Analytical Methods

EPA analyzed wastes for the RCRA characteristics in accordance with the Office of Solid Waste test methods manual (SW-846). In addition, since the Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) has been proposed to be a RCRA test, EPA used that analytical procedure for certain wastes, as appropriate. EPA also used EPA methods 1624 and 1625, isotope dilution methods for organics, which have been determined to be scientifically valid for this application.

EPA's survey analyzed 444 organic compounds, 68 inorganics, 19 conventional contaminants, and 3 RCRA characteristics for a total of 534 analytes. Analyses performed included gas and liquid chromatography, atomic absorption spectrometry and mass spectrometry, ultraviolet detection method, inductively coupled plasma spectrometry, and dioxin and furan analysis. All analyses followed standard EPA methodologies and protocols and included full quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) on certain tests (USEPA 1987).

Of these 534 analytes, 134 were detected in one or more samples. For about half of the sludge samples, extracts were taken using EPA's proposed Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) and were analyzed for a subset of organics and metals. Samples from central pits and central treatment facilities were analyzed for 136 chlorinated dioxins and furans and 79 pesticides and herbicides (USEPA 1987).

### API Analytical Methods

API analyzed for 125 organics, 29 metals, 15 conventional contaminants, and 2 RCRA characteristics for each sample. The same methods were used by API and EPA for analysis of metals and conventional



pollutants with some minor variations. For organics analysis EPA used methods 1624C and 1625C, while API used EPA methods 624 and 625. While the two method types are comparable, method 1624 (and 1625C) may give a more accurate result because of less interference from the matrix and a lower detection limit than methods 624 and 625. In addition, QA/QC on API's program has not been verified by EPA. See USEPA 1987 for a discussion of EPA analytical methods.

## Results

### Chemical Constituents Found by EPA in Oil and Gas Extraction Waste Streams

As previously stated, EPA collected a total of 101 samples from drilling sites, production sites, waste treatment facilities, and commercial waste storage and disposal facilities. Of these 101 samples, 42 were sludge samples and 59 were liquid samples (USEPA 1987).

Health-based numbers in milligrams per liter (mg/L) were tabulated for all constituents for which there are Agency-verified limits. These are either reference doses for noncarcinogens (RfDs) or risk-specific doses (RSDs) for carcinogens. RSDs were calculated, using the following risk levels:  $10^{-6}$  for class A (human carcinogen) and  $10^{-5}$  for class B (probable human carcinogen). Maximum contaminant limits (MCLs) were used, when available, then RfDs or RSDs. An MCL is an enforceable drinking water standard that is used by the Office of Solid Waste when ground water is a main exposure pathway.

Two multiples of the health-based limits (or MCLs) were calculated for comparison with the sample levels found in the wastes. Multiples of 100 were used to approximate the regulatory level set by the EP toxicity test (i.e.,  $100 \times$  the drinking water standards for some metals and

pesticides). Multiples of 1,000 were used to approximate the concentration of a leachate which, as a first screen, is a threshold level of potential regulatory concern. Comparison of constituent levels found by direct analysis of waste with multiples of health-based numbers (or MCLs) can be used to approximate dispersion of this waste to surface waters. Comparison of constituent levels found by TCLP analysis of waste with multiples of health-based numbers (or MCLs) can be used to approximate dispersion of this waste to ground water.

For those polyaromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) for which verified health-based numbers do not exist, limits were estimated by analogy with known toxicities of other PAHs. If structure activity analysis (SAR) indicated that the PAH had the potential to be carcinogenic, then it was assigned the same health-based number as benzo(a)pyrene, a potent carcinogen. If the SAR analysis yielded equivocal results, the PAH was assigned the limit given to indeno-(1,2,3-cd) pyrene, a PAH with possible carcinogenic potential. If the SAR indicated that the PAH was not likely to be carcinogenic, then it was assigned the same number as naphthalene, a noncarcinogen.

The analysis in this chapter does not account for the frequency of detection of constituents, or nonhuman health effects. Therefore, it provides a useful indication of the constituents deserving further study, but may not provide an accurate description of the constituents that have the potential to pose actual human health and environmental risks. Readers should refer to Chapter V, "Risk Modeling," for information on human health and environmental risks and should not draw any conclusions from the analysis presented in Chapter II about the level of risk posed by wastes from oil and gas wells.

EPA may further evaluate constituents that exceeded the health-based limit or MCL multiples to determine fate, transport, persistence, and toxicity in the environment. This evaluation may show that constituents



designated as secondary in the following discussion may not, in fact, be of concern to EPA.

Although the Toxicity Characteristics Leaching Procedure (TCLP) was performed on the sludge samples, the only constituent in the leach exhibiting concentrations that exceeded the multiples previously described was benzene in production tank bottom sludge. All of the other chemical constituents that exceeded the multiples were from direct analysis of the waste.

#### Constituents Present at Levels of Potential Concern

Because of the limited number of samples in relation to the large universe of facilities from which the samples were drawn, results of the waste sampling program conducted for this study must be analyzed carefully. EPA is conducting a statistical analysis of these samples.

Table II-4 shows EPA and API chemical constituents that were present in oil and gas extraction waste streams in amounts greater than health-based limits multiplied by 1,000 (primary concern) and those constituents that occurred within the range of multiples of 100 and 1,000 (secondary concern). Benzene and arsenic, constituents of primary and secondary concern respectively, by this definition, were modeled in the risk assessment chapter (Chapter V). The table compares waste stream location and sample phase with the constituents found at that location and phase. Table II-5 shows the number of samples compared with the number of detects in EPA samples for each constituent of potential concern.

The list of constituents of potential concern is not final. EPA is currently evaluating the data collected at the central treatment facilities and central pits, and more chemical constituents of potential concern may result from this evaluation. Also, statistical analysis of the sampling data is continuing.

Table II-4 Constituents of Concern Found In Waste Streams Sampled by EPA and API

Chemical Constituents	Production			Central treatment			Central pit		Drilling	
	Midpoint	Tank bottom	Endpoint	Influent	Tank	Effluent	Central pit	Drilling mud	Tank bottoms	Pit
<b>Primary concern</b>										
Benzene	L#	S# S+	L L#		S#	L S	S#		S#	S S.
Phenanthrene		S#	L L#		S#		S#	S	S#	
Lead				S#		S#	S#		L#	L# L. S# S#.
Barium			L	S#	S#	S#	S#	S#	L	L# L# S# S#.
<b>Secondary concern</b>										
Arsenic		S	L			S	S			S S.
Fluoride				S		S	S			L S
Antimony			L.							

Legend:

L: Liquid sample > 100 x health-based number

S: Sludge sample > 100 x health-based number

#: Denotes > 1,000 x health-based number

L.S: EPA samples

L.S.: API samples

+: TCLP extraction

— All values determined from direct samples except as denoted by "+"



Table II-5 EPA Samples Containing Constituents of Concern

	Production			Central treatment			Central pit		Drilling	
	Midpoint	Tank bottom	Endpoint	Influent	Tank	Effluent	Central pit	Drilling mud	Tank bottoms	Pit
<b>Primary concern</b>										
Benzene	L5 (3)	S1 (1) +	L21 (16)		S2 (1)	L3 (2) S3 (1)	S3 (1)		S1 (1)	S18 (7)
Phenanthrene		S1 (1)	L21 (5)		S2 (2)		S3 (1)	S2 (1)	S1 (1)	
Lead				S1 (1)		S3 (3)	S3 (3)		L1 (1)	L17 (17) S21 (21)
Barium			L24 (21)	S1 (1)	S2 (1)	S3 (3)	S3 (3)	S1 (1)	L1 (1)	L17 (17) S21 (21)
<b>Secondary concern</b>										
Arsenic		S1 (1)	L24 (9)			S3 (3)	S3 (1)			S21 (11)
Fluoride				S1 (1)		S3 (3)	S3 (3)			L17 (17) S20 (20)

Legend:

L: Liquid sample

S: Sludge sample

# (#) Number of samples (number of detects)

+ TCLP extract and direct extracts

## Comparison to Constituents of Potential Concern Identified in the Risk Analysis

This report's risk assessment selected the chemical constituents that are most likely to dominate the human health and environmental risks associated with drilling wastes and produced water endpoints. Through this screening process, EPA selected arsenic, benzene, sodium, cadmium, chromium VI, boron, chloride, and total mobile ions as the constituents to model for risk assessment.<sup>6</sup>

The chemicals selected for the risk assessment modeling differ from the constituents of potential concern identified in this chapter's analysis for at least three reasons. First, the risk assessment screening accounted for constituent mobility by examining several factors in addition to solubility that affect mobility (e.g., soil/water partition coefficients) whereas, in Chapter II, constituents of potential concern were not selected on the basis of mobility in the environment. Second, certain constituents were selected for the risk assessment modeling based on their potential to cause adverse environmental effects as opposed to human health effects; the Chapter II analysis considers mostly human health effects. Third, frequency of detection was considered in selecting constituents for the risk analysis but was not considered in the Chapter II analysis.

### Facility Analysis

Constituents of potential concern were chosen on the basis of exceedances in liquid samples or TCLP extract. Certain sludge samples are listed in Tables II-4 and II-5, since these samples, through direct

---

<sup>6</sup> Mobile ions modeled in the risk assessment include chloride, sodium, potassium, calcium, magnesium, and sulfate.



chemical analysis, indicated the presence of constituents at levels exceeding the multiples previously described. One sludge sample analyzed by the TCLP method contained benzene in an amount above the level of potential concern. This sample is included in Tables II-4 and II-5. The sludge samples are shown for comparison with the liquid samples and TCLP extract and were not the basis for choice as a constituent of potential concern. Constituents found in the liquid samples or the TCLP extract in amounts greater than 100 times the health-based number are considered constituents of potential concern by EPA.

#### Central Treatment Facility

Benzene, the only constituent found in liquid samples at the central treatment facilities, was found in the effluent in amounts exceeding the level of potential concern.

#### Central Pit Facility

No constituent was found in the liquid phase in amounts exceeding the level of potential concern at central pit facilities.

#### Drilling Facilities

Lead and barium were found in amounts exceeding the level of potential concern in the liquid phase of the tank bottoms and the reserve pits that were sampled. Fluoride was found in amounts that exceeded 100 times the health-based number in reserve pit supernatant.

#### Production Facility

Benzene was present in amounts that exceeded the level of potential concern at the midpoint and the endpoint locations. Exceedances of the

level of potential concern that occurred only at the endpoint location were for phenanthrene, barium, arsenic, and antimony. Benzene was present in amounts exceeding the multiple of 1,000 in the TCLP leachate of one sample.

## WASTE CHARACTERIZATION ISSUES

### Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP)

The TCLP was designed to model a reasonable worst-case mismanagement scenario, that of co-disposal of industrial waste with municipal refuse or other types of biodegradable organic waste in a sanitary landfill. As a generic model of mismanagement, this scenario is appropriate for nonregulated wastes because those wastes may be sent to a municipal landfill. However, most waste from oil and gas exploration and production is not disposed of in a sanitary landfill, for which the test was designed. Therefore, the test may not reflect the true hazard of the waste when it is managed by other methods. However, if these wastes were to go to a sanitary landfill, EPA believes the TCLP would be an appropriate leach test to use.

For example, the TCLP as a tool for predicting the leachability of oily wastes placed in surface impoundments may actually overestimate that leachability. One reason for this overestimation involves the fact that the measurement of volatile compounds is conducted in a sealed system during extraction. Therefore, all volatile toxicants present in the waste are assumed to be available for leaching to ground water. None of the volatiles are assumed to be lost from the waste to the air. Since volatilization is a potentially significant, although as yet unquantified, route of loss from surface impoundments, the TCLP may overestimate the leaching potential of the waste. Another reason for overestimation is that the TCLP assumes that no degradation--either chemical, physical, or biological--will occur in the waste before the



leachate actually leaves the impoundment. Given that leaching is not likely to begin until a finite time after disposal and will continue to occur over many years, the assumption of no change may tend to overestimate leachability.

Conversely, the TCLP may underestimate the leaching potential of petroleum wastes. One reason for this assumption is a procedural problem in the filtration step of the TCLP. The amount of mobile liquid phase that is present in these wastes and that may migrate and result in ground-water contamination is actually underestimated by the TCLP. The TCLP requires the waste to be separated into its mobile and residue solid phases by filtration. Some production wastes contain materials that may clog the filter, indicating that the waste contains little or no mobile fraction. In an actual disposal environment, however, the liquid may migrate. Thus, the TCLP may underestimate the leaching potential of these materials. Another reason for underestimation may be that the acetate extraction fluid used is not as aggressive as real world leaching fluid since other solubilizing species (e.g., detergents, solvents, humic species, chelating agents) may be present in leaching fluids in actual disposal units. The use of a citric acid extraction media for more aggressive leaching has been suggested.

Because the TCLP is a generic test that does not take site-specific factors into account, it may overestimate waste leachability in some cases and underestimate waste leachability in other cases. This is believed to be the case for wastes from oil and gas exploration and production.

The EPA has several projects underway to investigate and quantify the leaching potential of oily matrices. These include using filter aids to prevent clogging of the filter, thus increasing filtration efficiency, and using column studies to quantitatively assess the degree to which oily materials move through the soil. These projects may result in a leach test more appropriate for oily waste.

## Solubility and Mobility of Constituents

Barium is usually found in drilling waste as barium sulfate (barite), which is practically insoluble in water (Considine 1974). Barium sulfate may be reduced to barium sulfide, which is water soluble. It is the relative insolubility of barium sulfate that greatly decreases its toxicity to humans; the more soluble and mobile barium sulfide is also much more toxic (Sax 1984). Barium sulfide formation from barium sulfate requires a moist anoxic environment.

The organic constituents present in the liquid samples in concentrations of potential concern were benzene and phenanthrene. Benzene was found in produced waters and effluent from central treatment facilities, and phenanthrene was found in produced waters.

An important commingling effect that can increase the mobility of nonpolar organic solvents is the addition of small amounts of a more soluble organic solvent. This effect can significantly increase the extent to which normally insoluble materials are dissolved. This solubility enhancement is a log-linear effect. A linear increase in cosolvent concentration can lead to a logarithmic increase in solubility. This effect is also additive in terms of concentration. For instance, if a number of cosolvents exist in small concentrations, their total concentration may be enough to have a significant effect on nonpolar solvents with which the cosolvents come in contact (Nkedi-Kizza 1985, Woodburn et al. 1986). Common organic cosolvents are acetone, toluene, ethanol, and xylenes (Brown and Donnelly 1986).

Other factors that must be considered when evaluating the mobility of these inorganic and organic constituents in the environment are the use of surfactants at oil and gas drilling and production sites and the



general corrosivity of produced waters. Surfactants can enhance the solubility of many constituents in these waters. Produced waters have been shown to corrode casing (see damage cases in Chapter IV).

Changes in pH in the environment of disposal can cause precipitation of compounds or elements in waste and this can decrease mobility in the environment. Also adsorption of waste components to soil particles will attenuate mobility. This is especially true of soils containing clay because of the greater surface area of clay-sized particles.

#### Phototoxic Effect of Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAH)

New studies by Kagan et al. (1984), Allred and Giesy (1985), and Bowling et al. (1983) have shown that very low concentrations (ppb in some cases) of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon (PAH) are lethal to some forms of aquatic wildlife when they are introduced to sunlight after exposure to the PAHs. This is called the phototoxic effect.

In the study conducted by Allred and Giesy (1985), it was shown that anthracene toxicity to Daphnia pulex resulted from activation by solar radiation of material present on or within the animals and not in the water. It appeared that activation resulted from anthracene molecules and not anthracene degeneration products. Additionally, it was shown that wavelengths in the UV-A region (315 to 380 nm) are primarily responsible for photo-induced anthracene toxicity.

It has been shown that PAHs are a typical component of some produced waters (Davani et al., 1986a). The practice of disposal of produced waters in unlined percolation pits is allowing PAHs and other constituents to migrate into and accumulate in soils (Eiceman et al., 1986a, 1986b).

## pH and Other RCRA Characteristics

Of the RCRA parameters reactivity, ignitability, and corrosivity, no waste sample failed the first two. Reactivity was low and ignitability averaged 200°F for all waste tested. On the average, corrosivity parameters were not exceeded, but one extreme did fail this RCRA test (See Table II-6). A solid waste is considered hazardous under RCRA if its aqueous phase has a pH less than or equal to 2 or greater than or equal to 12.5. As previously stated, a sludge sample is defined by EPA in this document as a sample containing a significant quantity of solids (normally greater than 1 percent).

Of the major waste types at oil and gas facilities, waste drilling muds and produced waters have an average neutral pH. Waste drilling fluid samples ranged from neutral values to very basic values, and produced waters ranged from neutral to acidic values. In most cases the sludge phase tends to be more basic than the liquid phases. An exception is the tank bottom waste at central treatment facilities, which has an average acidic value. Drilling waste tends to be basic in the liquid and sludge phases and failed the RCRA test for alkalinity in one extreme case. At production facilities the pH becomes more acidic from the midpoint location to the endpoint. This is probably due to the removal of hydrocarbons. This neutralizing effect of hydrocarbons is also shown by the neutral pH values of the production tank bottom waste. An interesting anomaly of Table II-6 is the alkaline values of the influent and effluent of central treatment facilities compared to the acidic values of the tank bottoms at these facilities. Because central treatment facilities accept waste drilling fluids and produced waters, acidic constituents of produced waters may be accumulating in tank bottom sludges. The relative acidity of the produced waters is also indicated by casing failures, as shown by some of the damage cases in Chapter IV.



Table II-6 pH Values for Exploration, Development and Production Wastes (EPA Samples)

	Midpoint	Tank bottom	Endpoint	Influent	Tank	Effluent	Central pit	Tank bottoms	Pit
<b>Production</b>									
Sludge		7.0; 7.0; 7.0							
Liquid	6.4; 6.6; 8.0		2.7; 7.6; 8.1						
<b>Central treatment</b>									
Sludge				8.8; 8.8; 8.8	2.0; 3.9; 5.8	6.7; 8.2; 10.0			
Liquid				5.7; 6.5; 7.3		7.0; 8.2; 10.1			
<b>Central pit</b>									
Sludge							7.2; 8.0; 9.2		
Liquid							5.7; 7.5; 8.5		
<b>Drilling</b>									
Sludge									6.8; 9.0; 12.8
Liquid								7.1; 7.1; 7.1	6.5; 7.7; 12.7

Legend:

#, #, # - minimum; average; maximum

## Use of Constituents of Concern

The screening analysis conducted for the risk assessment identified arsenic, benzene, sodium, cadmium, chromium VI, boron, and chloride as the constituents that likely pose the greatest human health and environmental risks. The risk assessment's findings differ from this chapter's findings since this chapter's analysis did not consider the frequency of detection of constituents, mobility factors, or nonhuman health effects (see Table II-7). Some constituents found in Table II-4 were in waste streams causing damages as documented in Chapter IV.



**Table II-7 Comparison of Potential Constituents of Concern  
That Were Modeled in Chapter V**

Chemical	Chapter II* V**	Reasons for not including in Chapter V risk analysis ***
Benzene	P Yes	N/A
Phenanthrene	P No	Low frequency in drilling pit and produced water samples; low ground-water mobility; relatively low concentration- to-toxicity ratio; unverified reference dose used for Chapter 2 analysis.
Lead	P No	Low ground-water mobility.
Barium	P No	Low ground-water mobility.
Arsenic	S Yes	N/A
Fluoride	S No	Relatively low concentration-to-toxicity ratio.
Antimony	S No	Low frequency in drilling pit and produced water samples.

\* P = primary concern in Chapter II; S = secondary concern in Chapter II.

\*\* Yes = modeled in Chapter V analysis; no = not modeled in Chapter V analysis.

\*\*\* Table summarizes primary reasons only; additional secondary reasons may also exist.

## REFERENCES

- Allred, P. M., and Giesy, J. P. 1985. Solar radiation induced toxicity of anthracene to daphnia pulex. Environmental Toxicology Chem. 4: 219-226.
- API. 1986. American Petroleum Institute. Comments to the docket on the proposed toxicity characteristic leaching procedure (Doc. #F-86-TC-FFFFF). August 12, 1986.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1987. American Petroleum Institute. Oil and gas industry exploration and production wastes (Doc. #471-01-09).
- Baker, F.G., and Bredecke, C.M. 1983. Groundwater. 21: 317.
- Bowling, J. W., Laversee, G. J., Landram, P. F., and Giesy, J. P. 1983. Acute mortality of anthracene contaminated fish exposed to sunlight. Aquatic Toxicology. 3: 79-90.
- Brown, K.W., and Donnelly, K.C. 1986. The occurrence and concentration of organic chemicals in hazardous and municipal waste landfill leachate. In Press.
- Considine, Douglas M., ed. 1974. Chemical and process technology encyclopedia. New York: McGraw Hill Inc.
- Davani, B., Ingram, J., Gardea, J.L., Dodson, J.A., and Eiceman, G.A. 1986a. Hazardous organic compounds in liquid waste from disposal pits for production of natural gas. Int. J. Environ. Anal. Chem. 20 (1986): 205.
- Davani, B., Gardea, J.S., Dodson, J.A., and Eiceman, G.A. 1986b. Organic compounds in soils and sediments from unlined waste disposal pits for natural gas production and processing. Water, Air and Soil Pollution. 27: 267-276.
- Eiceman, G.A., Davani, B., and Ingram, J. 1986a. Depth profiles for hydrocarbons and PAH in soil beneath waste disposal pits from production of natural gas. Int. J. Environ. Anal. Chem. 20 (1986): 508.
- Eiceman, G.A., McConnon, J.T., Zaman, M., Shuey, C., and Earp, D. 1986b. Hydrocarbons and aromatic hydrocarbons in groundwater surrounding an earthen waste disposal pit for produced water in the Duncan Oil Field of New Mexico. Int. J. Environ. Anal. Chem. 24 (1986): 143-162.



- Environmental Defense Fund. 1986. Comments of the Environmental Defense Fund on the June 13, 1986 proposed Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (Doc #F-86-TC-FFFFF). August 12, 1986.
- Kagan, J., Kagan, P. A., and Buhse, H. E., Jr. 1984. Toxicity of alpha terthienyl and anthracene toward late embryonic stages of ranapleines. J. Chem. Ecol. 10: 1015-1122.
- Nkedi-Kizza, P., et al. 1985. Influence of organic cosolvents on sorption of hydrophobic organic chemicals by soils. Environ. Sci. Technol. 19: 975-979.
- Sax, N. Irving. 1984. Dangerous properties of industrial materials. New York: Nostrand Reinhold Company.
- USEPA. 1987. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Technical report: exploration development and production of crude oil and natural gas; field sampling and analytical results (appendices A-G), EPA #530-SW-87-005. (Doc. # OGRN FFFF).
- Woodburn, K. B., et al. 1986. Solvophobic approach for predicting sorption of hydrophobic organic chemicals on synthetic sorbents and soils. J. Contaminant Hydrology 1: 227-241.

## CHAPTER III

### CURRENT AND ALTERNATIVE WASTE MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

#### INTRODUCTION

Managing wastes produced by the oil and gas industry is a large task. By the estimates gathered for this report, in 1985 over 361 million barrels of drilling muds and 20.9 billion barrels of produced water were disposed of in the 33 States that have significant exploration, development, and production activity. In that same year, there were 834,831 active oil and gas wells, of which about 70 percent (580,000 wells) were stripper operations.

The focus of this section is to review current waste management technologies employed for wastes at all phases of the exploration-development-production cycle of the onshore oil and gas industry. It is convenient to divide wastes into two broad categories. The first category includes drilling muds, wellbore cuttings, and chemical additives related to the drilling and well completion process. These wastes tend to be managed together and may be in the form of liquids, sludges, or solids. The second broad category includes all wastes associated with oil and gas production. Produced water is the major waste stream and is by far the highest volume waste associated with oil and gas production. Other production-related wastes include relatively small volumes of residual bactericides, fungicides, corrosion inhibitors, and other additives used to ensure efficient production; wastes from oil/gas/water separators and other onsite processing facilities; production tank bottoms; and scrubber bottoms.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> For the purpose of this chapter, all waste streams, whether exempt or nonexempt, are discussed.



In addition to looking at these two general waste categories, it is also important to view waste management in relation to the sequence of operations that occurs in the life cycle of a typical well. The chronology involves both drilling and production--the two phases mentioned above--but it also can include "post-closure" events, such as seepage of native brines into fresh ground water from improperly plugged or unplugged abandoned wells or leaching of wastes from closed reserve pits.

Section 8002(m) of RCRA requires EPA to consider both current and alternative technologies in carrying out the present study. Sharp distinctions between current and alternative technologies are difficult to make because of the wide variation in practices among States and among different types of operations. Furthermore, waste management technology in this field is fairly simple. At least for the major high-volume streams, there are no significant newly invented, field-proven technologies in the research or development stage that can be considered "innovative" or "emerging." Although practices that are routine in one location may be considered innovative or alternative elsewhere, virtually every waste management practice that exists can be considered "current" in one specific situation or another. This is because different climatological or geological settings may demand different management procedures, either for technical convenience in designing and running a facility or because environmental settings in a particular region may be unique. Depth to ground water, soil permeability, net evapotranspiration, and other site-specific factors can strongly influence the selection and design of waste management practices. Even where geographic and production variables are similar, States may impose quite different requirements on waste management, including different permitting conditions.

Long-term improvements in waste management need not rely, however, purely on increasing the use of better existing technology. The Agency does foresee the possibility of significant technical improvements in future technologies and practices. Examples include incineration and other thermal treatment processes for drilling fluids; conservation, recycling, reuse, and other waste minimization techniques; and wet air oxidation and other proven technologies that have not yet been applied to oil and gas operations.

### Sources of Information

The descriptions and interpretations presented here are based on State or Federal regulatory requirements, published technical information, observations gathered onsite during the waste sampling program, and interviews with State officials and private industry. Emphasis is placed on practices in 13 States that represent a cross-section of the petroleum extraction industry based on their current drilling activity, rank in production, and geographic distribution. (See Table III-1.)

### Limitations

Data on the prevalence, environmental effectiveness, and enforcement of waste management requirements currently in effect in the petroleum-producing States are difficult to obtain. Published data are scarce and often outdated. Some of the State regulatory agencies that were interviewed for this study have only very limited statistical information on the volumes of wastes generated and on the relative use of the various methods of waste disposal within their jurisdiction. Time was not available to gather statistics from other States that have significant oil and gas activity. This lack of concrete data makes it difficult for EPA to complete a definitive assessment of available disposal options. EPA is collecting additional data on these topics.

Table III-1 States with Major Oil Production Used as Primary

## References in This Study

---

Alaska  
Arkansas  
California  
Colorado  
Kansas  
Louisiana  
Michigan  
New Mexico  
Ohio  
Oklahoma  
Texas  
West Virginia  
Wyoming

---



## DRILLING-RELATED WASTES

### Description of Waste

Drilling wastes include a wide variety of materials, ranging in volume from the thousands of barrels of fluids ("muds") used to drill a well, to the hundreds of barrels of drill cuttings extracted from the borehole, to much smaller quantities of wastes associated with various additives and chemicals sometimes used to condition drilling fluids. A general description of each of these materials is presented in broad terms below.

#### Drilling Fluids (Muds)

The largest volume drilling-related wastes generated are the spent drilling fluids or muds. The composition of modern drilling fluids or muds can be quite complex and can vary widely, not only from one geographical area to another but also from one depth to another in a particular well as it is drilled.

Muds fall into two general categories: water-based muds, which can be made with fresh or saline water and are used for most types of drilling, and oil-based muds, which can be used when water-sensitive formations are drilled, when high temperatures are encountered, or when it is necessary to protect against severe drill string corrosion in hostile downhole environments. Drilling muds contain four essential parts: (1) liquids, either water or oil; (2) reactive solids, the viscosity- and density-building part of the system, often bentonite clays; (3) inert solids such as barite; and (4) additives to control the chemical, physical, and biological properties of the mud. These basic components perform various functions. For example, clays increase viscosity and

density, barium sulfate (barite) acts as a weighting agent to maintain pressure in the well, and lime and caustic soda increase pH and control viscosity. Additional conditioning materials include polymers, starches, lignitic material, and various other chemicals (Canter et al. 1984).

Table III-2 presents a partial list, by use category, of additives to drilling muds (Note: this table is based on data that may, in some cases, be outdated.)

### Cuttings

Well cuttings include all solid materials produced from the geologic formations encountered during the drilling process that must be managed as part of the content of the waste drilling mud. Drill cuttings consist of rock fragments and other heavy materials that settle out by gravity in the reserve pit. Other materials, such as sodium chloride, are soluble in fresh water and can pose problems in waste disposal. Naturally occurring arsenic may also be encountered in significant concentrations in certain wells and in certain parts of the country and must be disposed of appropriately. (Written communication with Mr. Don Basko, Wyoming Oil and Gas Conservation Commission.)

### Waste Chemicals

In the course of drilling operations, chemicals may be disposed of by placing them in the well's reserve pit. These can include any substances deliberately added to the drilling mud for the various purposes mentioned above (see Table III-2).

Table III-2 Characterization of Oil  
and Gas Drilling Fluids

Source: Information in this table was taken from American Petroleum Institute (API) Bulletin 13F (1978). Drilling practices have evolved significantly in some respects since its publication; the information presented below may therefore not be fully accurate or current.

---

#### Bases

Bases used in formulating drilling fluid are predominantly fresh water, with minor use of saltwater or oils, including diesel and mineral oils. It is estimated that the industry used 30,000 tons of diesel oil per year in drilling fluid in 1978.<sup>a</sup>

---

#### Weighting Agents

Common weighting agents found in drilling fluids are barite, calcium carbonate, and galena (PbS).<sup>b</sup> Approximately 1,900,000 tons of barite, 2,500 tons of calcium carbonate, and 50 tons of galena (the mineral form of lead) are used in drilling each year.

---

#### Viscosifiers

Viscosifiers found in drilling fluid include:

• Bentonite clays	650,000 tons/year
• Attapulgate/sepiolite	85,000 tons/year
• Asphalt/gilsonite	10,000 tons/year
• Asbestos	10,000 tons/year
• Bio-polymers	500 tons/year

---

<sup>a</sup> This figure included contributions from offshore operations. According to API, use of diesel oil in drilling fluid has been substantially reduced in the past 10 years principally as a result of its restricted use in offshore operations.

<sup>b</sup> API states that galena is no longer used in drilling mud.



Table III-2 (continued)

---

Dispersants

Dispersants used in drilling fluid include:

- Cadmium, chromium, iron,  
and other metal lignosulfonates 65,000 tons/year
  - Natural, causticized chromium  
and zinc lignite 50,000 tons/year
  - Inorganic phosphates 1,500 tons/year
  - Modified tannins 1,200 tons/year
- 

Fluid Loss Reducers

Fluid loss reducers used in drilling fluid include:

- Starch/organic polymers 15,000 tons/year
  - Cellulosic polymers (CMC, HEC) 12,500 tons/year
  - Guar gum 100 tons/year
  - Acrylic polymers 2,500 tons/year
- 

Lost Circulation Materials

Lost circulation materials used comprise a variety of nontoxic substances including cellophane, cotton seed, rice hulls, ground Formica, ground leather, ground paper, ground pecan and walnut shells, mica, and wood and cane fibers. A total of 20,000 tons of these materials is used per year.

---

Table III-2 (continued)

---

 Surface Active Agents

Surface active agents (used as emulsifiers, detergents, defoamants) include:

- Fatty acids, naphthenic acids, and soaps 5,000 tons/year
  - Organic sulfates/sulfonates 1,000 tons/year
  - Aluminum stearate (quantity not available)
- 

## Lubricants

Lubricants used include:

- Vegetable oils 500 tons/year
  - Graphite <5 tons/year
- 

## Flocculating Agents

The primary flocculating agents used in drilling are:

- Acrylic polymers 2,500 tons/year
- 

## Biocides

Biocides used in drilling include:

- Organic amines, amides, amine salts 1,000 tons/year
  - Aldehydes (paraformaldehyde) 500 tons/year
  - Chlorinated phenols <1 ton/year
  - Organosulfur compounds and organometallics (quantity not available)
- 

## Miscellaneous

Miscellaneous drilling fluid additives include:

- Ethoxylated alkyl phenols 1,800 tons/year
  - Aliphatic alcohols <10 tons/year
  - Aluminum anhydride derivatives (quantities not available)  
and chrom alum
-

Table III-2 (continued)

---

Commercial Chemicals

Commercial chemicals used in drilling fluid include:

• Sodium hydroxide	50,000 tons/year
• Sodium chloride	50,000 tons/year
• Sodium carbonate	20,000 tons/year
• Calcium chloride	12,500 tons/year
• Calcium hydroxide/calcium oxide	10,000 tons/year
• Potassium chloride	5000 tons/year
• Sodium chromate/dichromate <sup>a</sup>	4,000 tons/year
• Calcium sulfate	500 tons/year
• Potassium hydroxide	500 tons/year
• Sodium bicarbonate	500 tons/year
• Sodium sulfite	50 tons/year
• Magnesium oxide	<10 tons/year
• Barium carbonate	(quantity not available)

These commercial chemicals are used for a variety of purposes including pH control, corrosion inhibition, increasing fluid phase density, treating out calcium sulfate in low pH muds, treating out calcium sulfate in high pH muds.

---

Corrosion Inhibitors

Corrosion inhibitors used include:

• Iron oxide	100 tons/year
• Ammonium bisulfite	100 tons/year
• Basic zinc carbonate	100 tons/year
• Zinc chromate	<10 tons/year

---

<sup>a</sup> API states that sodium chromate is no longer used in drilling mud.



## Fracturing and Acidizing Fluids

Fracturing and acidizing are processes commonly used to enlarge existing channels and open new ones to a wellbore for several purposes:

- To increase permeability of the production formation of a well;
- To increase the zone of influence of injected fluids used in enhanced recovery operations; and
- To increase the rate of injection of produced water and industrial waste material into disposal wells.

The process of "fracturing" involves breaking down the formation, often through the application of hydraulic pressure, followed by pumping mixtures of gelled carrying fluid and sand into the induced fractures to hold open the fissures in the rocks after the hydraulic pressure is released. Fracturing fluids can be oil-based or water-based. Additives are used to reduce the leak-off rate, to increase the amount of propping agent carried by the fluid, and to reduce pumping friction. Such additives may include corrosion inhibitors, surfactants, sequestering agents, and suspending agents. The volume of fracturing fluids used to stimulate a well can be significant.<sup>2</sup> Closed systems, which do not involve reserve pits, are used very occasionally (see discussion below). However, closed systems are widely used in California. Many oil and gas fields currently being developed contain low-permeability reservoirs that may require hydraulic fracturing for commercial production of oil or gas.

---

<sup>2</sup> Mobile Oil Co. recently set a well stimulation record (single stage) in a Wilcox formation well in Zapata County, Texas, by placing 6.3 million pounds of sand, using a fracturing fluid volume of 1.54 million gallons (World Oil, January 1987).

The process of "acidizing" is done by injecting acid into the target formation. The acid dissolves the rock, creating new channels to the wellbore and enhancing existing ones. The two basic types of acidizing treatments used are:

- Low-pressure acidizing: acidizing that avoids fracturing the formation and allows acid to work through the natural pores (matrix) of the formation.
- Acid fracturing: acidizing that utilizes high pressure and high volumes of fluids (acids) to fracture rock and to dissolve the matrix in the target formation.

The types of acids normally used include hydrochloric acid (in concentrations ranging from 15 to 28 percent in water), hydrochloric-hydrofluoric acid mixtures (12 percent and 3 percent, respectively), and acetic acid. Factors influencing the selection of acid type include formation solubility, reaction time, reaction products effects, and the sludging and emulsion-forming properties of the crude oil. The products of spent acid are primarily carbon dioxide and water.

Spent fracturing and acidizing fluid may be discharged to a tank, to the reserve pit, or to a workover pit.

#### Completion and Workover Fluids

Completion and workover fluids are the fluids placed in the wellbore during completion or workover to control the flow of native formation fluids, such as water, oil, or gas. The base for these fluids is usually water. Various additives are used to control density, viscosity, and filtration rates; prevent gelling of the fluid; and reduce corrosion. They include a variety of salts, organic polymers, and corrosion inhibitors.

When the completion or workover operation is completed, the fluids in the wellbore are discharged into a tank, the reserve pit, or a workover pit.

#### Rigwash and Other Miscellaneous Wastes

Rigwash materials are compounds used to clean decks and other rig equipment. They are mostly detergents but can include some organic solvents, such as degreasers.

Other miscellaneous wastes include pipe dope used to lubricate connections in pipes, sanitary sewage, trash, spilled diesel oil, and lubricating oil.

All of these materials may, in many operations, be disposed of in the reserve pit.

### **ONSITE DRILLING WASTE MANAGEMENT METHODS**

Several waste management methods can be used to manage oil and gas drilling wastes onsite. The material presented below provides a separate discussion for reserve pits, landspreading, annular disposal, solidification of reserve pit wastes, treatment and disposal of liquid wastes to surface water, and closed treatment systems.

Several waste management methods may be employed at a particular site simultaneously. Issues associated with reserve pits are particularly complex because reserve pits are both an essential element of the drilling process and a method for accumulating, storing, and disposing of wastes. This section therefore begins with a general discussion of



several aspects of reserve pits--design, construction, operation, and closure--and then continues with more specific discussions of the other technologies used to manage drilling wastes.

## Reserve Pits

### Description

Reserve pits, an essential design component in the great majority of well drilling operations,<sup>3</sup> are used to accumulate, store, and, to a large extent, dispose of spent drilling fluids, cuttings, and associated drill site wastes generated during drilling, completion, and testing operations.

There is generally one reserve pit per well. In 1985, an estimated 70,000 reserve pits were constructed. In the past, reserve pits were used both to remove and dispose of drilled solids and cuttings and to store the active mud system prior to its being recycled to the well being drilled. As more advanced solids control and drilling fluid technology has become available, mud tanks have begun to replace the reserve pit as the storage and processing area for the active mud system, with the reserve pit being used to dispose of waste mud and cuttings. Reserve pits will, however, continue to be the principal method of drilling fluid storage and management.

A reserve pit is typically excavated directly adjacent to the site of the rig and associated drilling equipment. Pits should be excavated from undisturbed, stable subsoil so as to avoid pit wall failure. Where it is impossible to excavate below ground level, the pit berm (wall) is usually constructed as an earthen dam that prevents runoff of liquid into adjacent areas.

---

<sup>3</sup> Closed systems, which do not involve reserve pits, are used very occasionally (see discussion below). However, closed systems are widely used in California.

In addition to the components found in drilling mud, common constituents found in reserve pits include salts, oil and grease, and dissolved and/or suspended heavy metals. Sources of soluble salt contamination include formation waters, downhole salt layers, and drilling fluid additives. Sources of organic contamination include lubricating oil from equipment leaks, well pressure control equipment testing, heavy oil-based lubricants used to free stuck drill pipe, and, in some cases, oil-based muds used to drill and complete the target formation.<sup>4</sup> Sources of potential heavy metal contamination include drilling fluid additives, drilled solids, weighting materials, pipe dope, and spilled chemicals (Rafferty 1985).

The reserve pit itself can be used for final disposal of all or part of the drilling wastes, with or without prior onsite treatment of wastes, or for temporary storage prior to offsite disposal. Reserve pits are most often used in combination with some other disposal techniques, the selection of which depends on waste type, geographical location of the site, climate, regulatory requirements, and (if appropriate) lease agreements with the landowner.

The major onsite waste disposal methods include:

- Evaporation of supernatant;
- Backfilling of the pit itself, burying the pit solids and drilled cuttings by using the pit walls as a source of material (the most common technique);
- Landspreading all or part of the pit contents onto the area immediately adjacent to the pit;

---

<sup>4</sup> Charles A. Koch of the North Dakota Industrial Commission, Oil and Gas Division, states that "A company would not normally change the entire drilling fluid for just the target zone. This change would add drastically to the cost of drilling."



- Onsite treatment and discharge;
- Injecting or pumping all or part of the wastes into the well annulus; and
- Discharge to surface waters.

Another less common onsite management method is chemical solidification of the wastes.

Dewatering and burial of reserve pit contents (or, alternatively, landspreading the pit contents) are discussed here because they are usually an integral aspect of the design and operation of a reserve pit. The other techniques are discussed separately.

Dewatering of reserve pit wastes is usually accomplished through natural evaporation or skimming of pit liquids. Evaporation is used where climate permits. The benefits of evaporation may be overstated. In the arid climate of Utah, 93 percent of produced waters in an unlined pit percolated into the surrounding soil. Only 7 percent of the produced water evaporated (Davani et al. 1985). Alternatively, dewatering can be accomplished in areas of net precipitation by siphoning or pumping off free liquids. This is followed by disposal of the liquids by subsurface injection or by trucking them offsite to a disposal facility. Backfilling consists of burying the residual pit contents by pushing in the berms or pit walls, followed by compaction and leveling. Landspreading can involve spreading the excess muds that are squeezed out during the burial operation on surrounding soils; where waste quantities are large, landowners' permission is generally sought to disperse this material on land adjacent to the site. (This operation is different from commercial landfarming, which is discussed later.)



## Environmental Performance

Construction of reserve pits is technically simple and straightforward. They do not require intensive maintenance to ensure proper function, but they may, in certain circumstances, pose environmental hazards during their operational phase.

Pits are generally built or excavated into the surface soil zones or into unconsolidated sediments, both of which are commonly highly permeable. The pits are generally unlined,<sup>5</sup> and, as a result, seepage of liquid and dissolved solids may occur through the pit sides and bottom into any shallow, unconfined freshwater aquifers that may be present. When pits are lined, materials used include plastic liners, compacted soil, or clay. Because reserve pits are used for temporary storage of drilling mud, any seepage of pit contents to ground water may be temporary, but it can in some cases be significant, continuing for decades (USEPA 1986).

Other routes of environmental exposure associated with reserve pits include rupture of pit berms and overflow of pit contents, with consequent discharge to land or surface water. This can happen in areas of high rainfall or where soil used for berm construction is particularly unconsolidated. In such situations, berms can become saturated and weakened, increasing the potential for failure. Leaching of pollutants after pit closure can also occur and may be a long-term problem especially in areas with highly permeable soils.

---

<sup>5</sup> An API study suggests that 37 percent of reserve pits are lined with a clay or synthetic liner.

## Annular Disposal of Pumpable Drilling Wastes

### Description

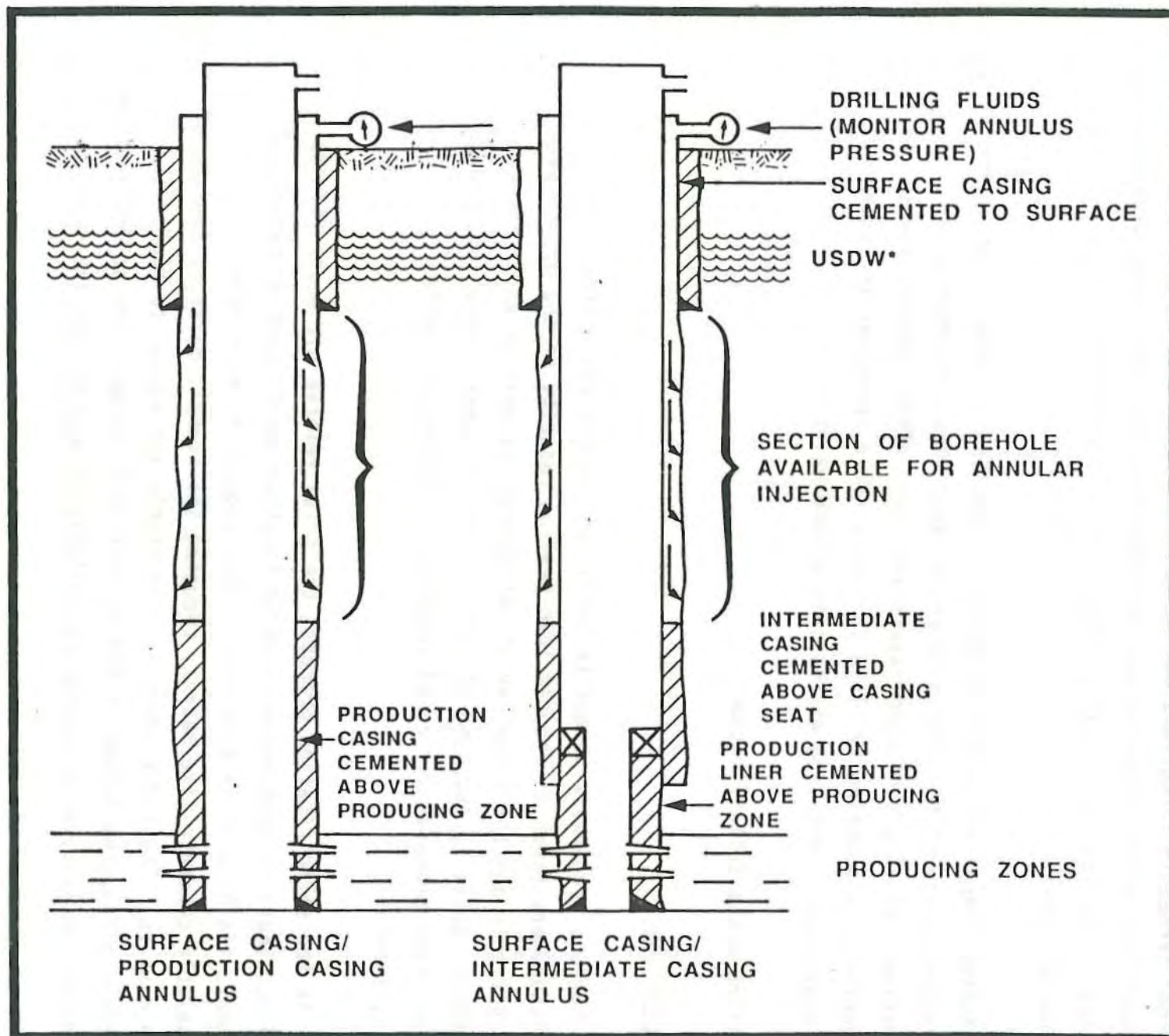
Annular disposal involves the pumping of waste drilling fluids down the annulus created between the surface and intermediate casing of a well (see Figure III-1). (Disposal of solids is accomplished by using burial, solidification, landfarming, or landspreading techniques.) Disposal down the surface casing in the absence of an intermediate casing is also considered annular disposal. Annular disposal of pumpable drilling wastes is significantly more costly than evaporation, dewatering, or land application and is generally used when the waste drilling fluid contains an objectionable level of a contaminant or contaminants (such as chlorides, metals, oil and grease, or acid) which, in turn, limits availability of conventional dewatering or land application of drilling wastes. However, for disposal in a "dry" hole, costs may be relatively low. No statistics are available on how frequently annular injection of drilling wastes is used.

### Environmental Performance

The well's surface casing is intended to protect fresh ground-water zones during drilling and after annular injection. To avoid adverse impacts on ground water in the vicinity of the well after annular injection, it is important that surface casing be sound and properly cemented in place. There is no feasible way to test the surface casing for integrity without incurring significant expense.

Assuming the annulus is open and the surface casing has integrity, the critical implementation factor is the pressure at which the reserve





\* UNDERGROUND SOURCE OF DRINKING WATER  
NOTE: NOT TO SCALE

Figure III-1 Annular Disposal of Waste Drilling Fluids



pit contents are injected. The receiving strata are usually relatively shallow, permeable formations having low fracture pressures. If these pressures are exceeded during annular injection, the strata may develop vertical fractures, potentially allowing migration of drilling waste into freshwater zones.

Another important aspect of annular injection is identification and characterization of the confining shale layer above the receiving formation. Shallow confining layers are, very often, discontinuous. Any unidentified discontinuity close to the borehole increases the potential for migration of drilling wastes into ground water.

## Drilling Waste Solidification

### Description

Surface problems with onsite burial of reserve pit contents reported by landowners (such as reduced load-bearing capacity of the ground over the pit site and the formation of wet spots), as well as environmental problems caused by leaching of salts and toxic constituents into ground water, have prompted increased interest in reserve pit waste solidification.

In the solidification process, the total reserve pit waste (fluids and cuttings) is combined with solidification agents such as commercial cement, flash, or lime kiln dust. This process forms a relatively insoluble concrete-like matrix, reducing the overall moisture content of the mixture. The end product is more stable and easier to handle than reserve pit wastes buried in the conventional manner. The solidification process can involve injecting the solidifying agents into the reserve pit

or pumping the wastes into a mixing chamber near the pit. The waste does not have to be dewatered prior to treatment. Solidification can increase the weight and bulk of the treated waste, which may in some cases be a disadvantage of this method.

#### Environmental Performance

Solidification of reserve pit wastes offers a variety of environmental improvements over simple burial of wastes, with or without dewatering. By reducing the mobility of potentially hazardous materials, such as heavy metals, the process decreases the potential for contamination of ground water from leachate of unsolidified, buried reserve pit wastes. Bottom sludges, in which heavy metals largely accumulate, may continue to leach into ground water. (There are no data to establish whether the use of kiln dust would add harmful constituents to reserve pit waste. Addition of kiln dust would increase the volume of waste to be managed.)

#### Treatment and Discharge of Liquid Wastes to Land or Surface Water

##### Description

Discharge of waste drilling fluid to surface water is prohibited by EPA's zero discharge effluent guideline. However, in the Gulf Coast area, the liquid phase of waste drilling muds having low chloride concentrations is chemically treated for discharge to surface water. The treated aqueous phase (at an appropriate alkaline pH) can then be



discharged to land or surface water bodies.<sup>6</sup> The addition of selected reagents to reserve pit liquids must achieve the necessary reactions to allow effective separation of the suspended solids prior to dewatering of the sludge in the reserve pit.

Onsite treatment methods used prior to discharge are commercially available for reserve pit fluids as well as for solids. They are typically provided by mobile equipment brought to the drill site. These methods include pH adjustment, aeration, coagulation and flocculation, centrifugation, filtration, dissolved gas flotation, and reverse osmosis. All these methods, however, are more expensive than the more common approach of dewatering through evaporation and percolation. Usually, a treatment company employs a combination of these methods to treat the sludge and aqueous phases of reserve pit wastes.

#### Environmental Performance

Treatment and discharge of liquid wastes are used primarily to shorten the time necessary to close a pit.

#### **Closed Cycle Systems**

##### Description

A closed cycle waste treatment system can be an alternative to the use of a reserve pit for onsite management and disposal of drilling

---

<sup>6</sup> David Flannery states that his interpretation of EPA's effluent guidelines would preclude such a discharge. "On July 4, 1987, a petition was filed with EPA to revise the effluent guideline. If that petition is granted, stream discharges of drilling fluid and produced fluids would be allowed at least from operations in the Appalachian States."



wastes. Essentially an adaptation of offshore systems for onshore use, closed systems have come into use relatively recently. Because of their high cost, they are used very rarely, usually only when operations are located at extremely delicate sites (such as a highly sensitive wildlife area), in special development areas (such as in the center of an urbanized area), or where the cost of land reclamation is considered excessive. They can also be used where limited availability of makeup water for drilling fluid makes control of drill cuttings by dilution infeasible.

Closed cycle systems are defined as systems in which mechanical solids control equipment (shakers, impact type sediment separation, mud cleaners, centrifuges, etc.) and collection equipment (roll-off boxes, vacuum trucks, barges, etc.) are used to minimize waste mud and cutting volumes to be disposed of onsite or offsite. This in turn maximizes the volume of drilling fluid returned to the active mud system. Benefits derived from the use of this equipment include the following (Hanson et al. 1986):

- A reduction in the amount of water or oil needed for mud maintenance;
- An increased rate of drill bit penetration because of better solids control;
- Lower mud maintenance costs;
- Reduced waste volumes to be disposed of; and
- Reduction in reserve pit size or total elimination of the reserve pit.

Closed cycle systems range from very complex to fairly simple. The degree of solids control used is based on the mud type and/or drilling program and the economics of waste transportation to offsite disposal

facilities (particularly the dollars per barrel charges at these facilities versus the cost per day for additional solids control equipment rental). Closed systems at drill sites can be operated to have recirculation of the liquid phase, the solid phase, or both. In reality, there is no completely closed system for solids because drill cuttings are always produced and removed. The closed system for solids, or the mud recirculation system, can vary in design from site to site, but the system must have sufficient solids handling equipment to effectively remove the cuttings from muds to be reused.

Water removed from the mud and cuttings can be reused. It is possible to operate a separate closed system for water reuse onsite along with the mud recirculation system. As with mud recirculation systems, the design of a water recirculation system can vary from site to site, depending on the quality of water required for further use. This may include chemical treatment of the water.

#### Environmental Performance

Although closed systems offer many environmental advantages, their high cost seriously reduces their potential use, and the mud and cuttings must still ultimately be disposed of.

#### **Disposal of Drilling Wastes on the North Slope of Alaska--A Special Case**

The North Slope is an arctic desert consisting of a wet coastal plain underlain by up to 2,500 feet of permafrost, the upper foot or two of which thaws for about 2 months a year. The North Slope is considered to be a sensitive area because of the extremely short growing season of the tundra, the short food chain, and the lack of species diversity found in



this area. Because of the area's severe climate, field practices for management of drilling media and resulting waste are different on the North Slope of Alaska from those found elsewhere in the country. In the Arctic, production pads are constructed above ground using gravel. This type of construction prevents melting of the permafrost. Reserve pits are constructed on the production pads using gravel and native soils for the pit walls; they become a permanent part of the production facility. Pits are constructed above and below grade.

Because production-related reserve pits on the North Slope are permanent, the contents of these pits must be disposed of periodically. This is done by pumping the aqueous phase of a pit onto the tundra. This pumping can take place after a pit has remained inactive for 1 year to allow for settling of solids and freeze-concentration of constituents; the aqueous phase is tested for effluent limits for various constituents established by the State of Alaska. The National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit system does not cover these discharges. An alternative to pumping of the reserve pit liquids onto the tundra is to "road-spread" the liquid, using it as a dust control agent on the gravel roads connecting the production facilities. Prior to promulgation of new State regulations, no standards other than "no oil sheen" were established for water used for dust control. ADEC now requires that at the edge of the roads, any leachate, runoff, or dust must not cause a violation of the State water quality standards. Alaska is evaluating the need for setting standards for the quality of fluids used to avoid undesirable impacts. Other North Slope disposal options for reserve pit liquids include disposal of the reserve pit liquids through annular injection or disposal in Class II wells. The majority of reserve pit liquids are disposed of through discharge to the tundra.

Reserve pits on the North Slope are closed by dewatering the pit and filling it with gravel. The solids are frozen in place above grade and



below grade. Freezing in place of solid waste is successful as long as hydrocarbon contamination of the pit contents is minimized. Hydrocarbon residue in the pit contents can prevent the solids from freezing completely. In above-grade structures thawing will occur in the brief summer. If the final waste surface is below the active thaw zone, the wastes will remain frozen year-round.

Disposal of produced waters on the North Slope is through subsurface injection. This practice does not vary significantly from subsurface injection of production wastes in the Lower 48 States, and a description of this practice can be found under "Production-Related Wastes" below.

#### Environmental Performance

Management of drilling media and associated waste can be problematic in the Arctic. Because of the severe climate, the reserve pits experience intense freeze-thaw cycles that can break down the stability of the pit walls, making them vulnerable to erosion. From time to time, reserve pits on the North Slope have breached, spilling untreated liquid and solid waste onto the surrounding tundra. Seepage of untreated reserve pit fluids through pit walls is also known to occur.

Controlled discharge of excess pit liquids is a State-approved practice on the North Slope; however, the long-term effects of discharging large quantities of liquid reserve pit waste on this sensitive environment are of concern to EPA, Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation (ADEC), and officials from other Federal agencies. The existing body of scientific evidence is insufficient to conclusively demonstrate whether or not there are impacts resulting from this practice.

## OFFSITE WASTE MANAGEMENT METHODS

Offsite waste management methods include the use of centralized disposal pits (centralized injection facilities, either privately or commercially operated, will be discussed under "subsurface injection" of production wastes), centralized treatment facilities, commercial landfarming, and reconditioning and reuse of drilling media.

### Centralized Disposal Pits

#### Description

Centralized disposal pits are used in many States to store and dispose of reserve pit wastes. In some cases, large companies developing an extensive oil or gas field may operate centralized pits within the field for better environmental control and cost considerations. Most centralized pits are operated commercially, primarily for the use of smaller operators who cannot afford to construct properly designed and sited disposal pits for their own use. They serve the disposal needs for drilling or production wastes from multiple wells over a large geographical area. Centralized pits are typically used when storage and disposal of pit wastes onsite are undesirable because of the high chloride content of the wastes or because of some other factor that raises potential problems for the operators.<sup>7</sup> Wastes are generally transported to centralized disposal pits in vacuum trucks. These centralized pits are usually located within 25 miles of the field sites they serve.

---

<sup>7</sup> Operators, for instance, may be required under their lease agreements with landowners not to dispose of their pit wastes onsite because of the potential for ground-water contamination.



The number of commercial centralized pits in major oil-producing States may vary from a few dozen to a few hundred. The number of privately developed centralized pits is not known.

Technically, a centralized pit is identical in basic construction to a conventional reserve pit. It is an earthen impoundment, which can be lined or unlined and used to accumulate, store, and dispose of drilling fluids from drilling operations within a certain geographical area. Centralized pits tend to be considerably larger than single-well pits; surface areas can be as large as 15 acres, with depths as great as 50 feet. Usually no treatment of the pit contents is performed. Some centralized pits are used as separation pits, allowing for solids settling. The liquid recovered from this settling process may then be injected into disposal wells. Many centralized pits also have State requirements for oil skimming and reclamation.

#### Environmental Performance

Centralized pits are a storage and disposal operation; they usually perform no treatment of wastes.

Closure of centralized pits may pose adverse environmental impacts. In the past some pits have been abandoned without proper closure, sometimes because of the bankruptcy of the original operator. So far as EPA has been able to determine, only one State, Louisiana, has taken steps to avoid this eventuality; Louisiana requires operators to post a bond or irrevocable letter of credit (based on closing costs estimated in the facility plan) and have at least \$1 million of liability insurance to cover operations of open pits.



## Centralized Treatment Facilities

### Description

A centralized treatment facility for oil and gas drilling wastes is a process facility that accepts such wastes solely for the purpose of conditioning and treating wastes to allow for discharge or final disposal. Such facilities are distinct from centralized disposal pits, which do not treat drilling wastes as part of their storage and disposal functions. The use of such facilities may remove the burden of disposal of wastes from the operators in situations where State regulations have imposed stringent disposal requirements for burying reserve pit wastes onsite.

Centralized treatment may be an economically viable alternative to onsite waste disposal for special drilling fluids, such as oil-based muds, which cannot be disposed of in a more conventional manner. The removal, hauling, and treatment costs incurred by treatment at commercial sites will generally outweigh landspreading or onsite burial costs. A treatment facility can have a design capacity large enough to accept a great quantity of wastes from many drilling and/or production facilities.

Many different treatment technologies can potentially be applied to centralized treatment of oil and gas drilling wastes. The actual method used at the particular facility would depend on a number of factors. One of these factors is type of waste. Currently, some facilities are designed to treat solids for pH adjustment, dewatering, and solidification (muds and cuttings), while others are designed to treat produced waters, completion fluids, and stimulation fluids. Some facilities can treat a combination of wastes. Other factors determining treatment method include facility capacity, discharge options and requirements, solid waste disposal options, and other relevant State or local requirements.

## Environmental Performance

Experience with centralized treatment is limited. Until recently, it was used only for treatment of offshore wastes. Its use in recent years for onshore wastes is commercially speculative, being principally a commercial response to the anticipated impacts of stricter State rules pertaining to oil and gas drilling and production waste. The operations have not been particularly successful as business ventures so far.

### Commercial Landfarming

#### Description

Landfarming is a method for converting reserve pit waste material into soil-like material by bacteriological breakdown and through soil incorporation. The method can also be used to process production wastes, such as production tank bottoms, emergency pit cleanouts, and scrubber bottoms. Incorporation into soil uses dilution, biodegradation, chemical alteration, and metals adsorption mechanisms of soil and soil bacteria to reduce waste constituents to acceptable soil levels consistent with intended land use.

Solid wastes are distributed over the land surface and mixed with soils by mechanical means. Frequent turning or disking of the soil is necessary to ensure uniform biodegradation. Waste-to-soil ratios are normally about 1:4 in order to restrict concentrations of certain pollutants in the mixture, particularly chlorides and oil (Tucker 1985). Liquids can be applied to the land surface by various types of irrigation including sprinkler, flood, and ridge and furrow. Detailed landfarming design procedures are discussed in the literature (Freeman and Deuel 1984).



Landfarming methods have been applied to reserve pit wastes in commercial offsite operations. The technique provides both treatment and final disposition of salts, oil and grease, and solids. Landfarming may eventually produce large volumes of soil-like material that must be removed from the area to allow operations to continue.

Requirements for later reuse or disposal of this material must be determined separately.

#### Environmental Performance

Landfarming is generally done in areas large enough to incorporate the volume of waste to be treated. In commercial landfarming operations where the volume of materials treated within a given area is large, steps must be taken to ensure protection of surface and ground water. It is important, for instance, to minimize application of free liquids so as to reduce rapid transport of fluids through the soils.

The process is most suitable for the treatment of organics, especially the lighter fluid fractions that tend to distribute themselves quickly into the soil through the action of biodegradation. Heavy metals are also "treated" in the sense that they are adsorbed onto clay particles in the soil, presumably within a few feet of where they are applied; but the capacity of soils to accept metals is limited depending upon clay content. Similarly, the ability of the soil to accept chlorides and still sustain beneficial use is also limited.

Some States, such as Oklahoma and Kansas, prohibit the use of commercial landfarming of reserve pit wastes. Other States, such as Louisiana, allow reuse of certain materials treated at commercial landfarming facilities. Materials determined to meet certain criteria after treatment can be reused for applications such as daily sanitary



landfill covering or roadbed construction. When reusing landfarmed material, it is important that such material not adversely affect any part of the food chain.

## Reconditioning and Reuse of Drilling Media

### Description

Reconditioning and reuse of drilling media are currently practiced in a few well-defined situations. The first such situation involves the reconditioning of oil-based muds. This is a universal practice because of the high cost of oil used in making up this type of drilling media. A second situation involves the reuse of reserve pit fluids as "spud" muds, the muds used in drilling the initial shallow portions of a well in which lightweight muds can be used. A third situation involves the increased reuse of drilling fluid at one well, using more efficient solids removal. Less mud is required for drilling a single well if efficient solids control is maintained. Another application for reuse of drilling media is in the plugging procedure for well abandonment. Pumpable portions of the reserve pit are transported by vacuum truck to the well being closed. The muds are placed in the wellbore to prevent contamination of possibly productive strata and freshwater aquifers from saltwater strata. The ability to reuse drilling media economically varies widely with the distance between drilling operations, frequency and continuity of the drilling schedule, and compatibility between muds and formations among drill sites.

### Environmental Performance

The above discussion raises the possibility of minimization of drilling fluids as an approach to limiting any potential environmental impacts of drilling-related wastes. Experience in reconditioning and reusing spud muds and oil-based muds does not provide any estimate of

specific benefits that might be associated with recycling or reuse of most conventional drilling muds. Benefits from mud recycling at the project level can be considerable. From a national perspective, benefits are unknown. The potential for at least some increased recycling and reuse appears to exist primarily through more efficient management of mud handling systems. Specific attempts to minimize the volume of muds used are discouraged, at present, by two factors: (1) drilling mud systems are operated by independent contractors, for whom sales of muds are a primary source of income, and (2) the central concern of all parties is successful drilling of the well, resulting in a general bias in favor of using virgin materials.

In spite of these economic disincentives, recent industry studies suggest that the benefits derived from decreasing the volume of drilling mud used to drill a single well are significant, resulting in mud cost reductions of as much as 30 percent (Amoco 1985).

## PRODUCTION-RELATED WASTES

### Waste Characterization

#### Produced Water

When oil and gas are extracted from hydrocarbon reservoirs, varying amounts of water often accompany the oil or gas being produced. This is known as produced water. Produced water may originate from the reservoir being produced or from waterflood treatment of the field (secondary recovery). The quantity of water produced is dependent upon the method of recovery, the nature of the formation being produced, and the length of time the field has been producing. Generally, the ratio of produced water to oil or gas increases over time as the well is produced.

Most produced water is strongly saline. Occasionally, chloride levels, and levels of other constituents, may be low enough (i.e., less



than 500 ppm chlorides) to allow the water to be used for beneficial purposes such as crop irrigation or livestock watering. More often, salinity levels are considerably higher, ranging from a few thousand parts per million to over 150,000 ppm. Seawater, by contrast, is typically about 35,000 ppm chlorides. Produced water also tends to contain quantities of petroleum hydrocarbons (especially lower molecular weight compounds), higher molecular weight alkanes, polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons, and metals. It may also contain residues of biocides and other additives used as production chemicals. These can include coagulants, corrosion inhibitors, cleaners, dispersants, emulsion breakers, paraffin control agents, reverse emulsion breakers, and scale inhibitors.

Radioactive materials, such as radium, have been found in some oil field produced waters. Ra-226 activity in filtered and unfiltered produced waters has been found to range between 16 and 395 picocuries/liter; Ra-228 activity may range from 170 to 570 picocuries/liter (USEPA 1985). The ground-water standard for the Maximum Contaminant Level (MCL) for combined Ra-226 and Ra-228 is 5 picocuries/liter (40 CFR, Part 257, Appendix 1). No study has been done to determine the percentage of produced water that contains radioactive materials.

#### Low-Volume Production Wastes

Low-volume production-related wastes include many of the chemical additives discussed above in relation to drilling (see Table III-2), as well as production tank bottoms and scrubber bottoms.

#### **Onsite Management Methods**

Onsite management methods for production wastes include subsurface injection, the use of evaporation and percolation pits, discharge of produced waters to surface water, and storage.



## Subsurface Injection

Description: Today, subsurface injection is the primary method for disposing of produced water from onshore operations, whether for enhanced oil recovery (EOR) or for final disposal. Nationally, an estimated 80 percent of all produced water is disposed of in injection wells permitted under EPA's Underground Injection Control (UIC) program under the authority of the Safe Drinking Water Act.<sup>8</sup> In the major oil-producing States, it is estimated that over 90 percent of production wastes are disposed of by this method. Subsurface injection may be done at injection wells onsite, offsite, or at centralized facilities. The mechanical design and procedures are generally the same in all cases.

In enhanced recovery projects, produced water is generally reinjected into the same reservoir from which the water was initially produced. Where injection is used solely for disposal, produced water is injected into saltwater formations, the original formation, or older depleted producing formations. Certain physical criteria make a formation suitable for disposal, and other criteria make a formation acceptable to regulatory authorities for disposal.

The sequence of steps by which waste is placed in subsurface formations may include:

- Separation of free oil and grease from the produced water;
- Tank storage of the produced water;
- Filtration;
- Chemical treatment (coagulation, flocculation, and possibly pH adjustment); and, ultimately,
- Injection of the fluid either by pumps or by gravity flow.

---

<sup>8</sup> API states that 80 to 90 percent of all produced water is injected in Class II wells.

By regulation, injection for the purpose of disposal must take place below all formations containing underground sources of drinking water (USDWs). Figure III-2 displays a typical disposal well pumping into a zone located below the freshwater table (Templeton and Associates 1980). The type of well often preferred by State regulatory agencies is the well specifically drilled, cased, and completed to accept produced water and other oil and gas production wastes. Another type of disposal well is a converted production well, the more prevalent type of disposal and enhanced recovery well. An injection well's location and age and the composition of injected fluids are the important factors in determining the level of mechanical integrity and environmental protection the well can provide.

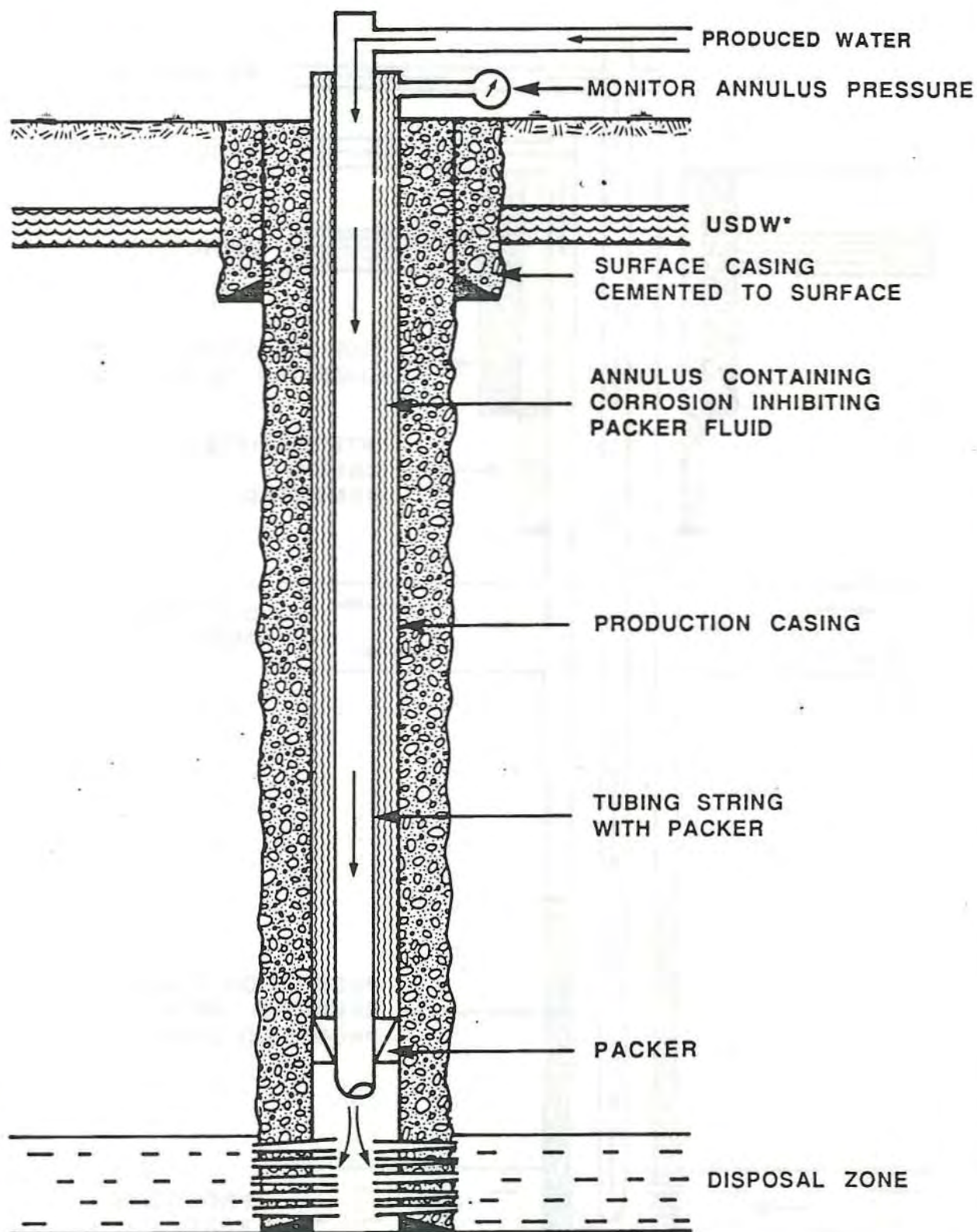
Although it is not a very widespread practice, some produced water is disposed of through the annulus of producing wells. In this method, produced water is injected through the annular space between the production casing and the production tubing (see Figure III-3).<sup>9</sup> Injection occurs using little or no pressure. The disposal zone is shallower than the producing zone in this case. Testing of annular disposal wells is involved and expensive.

One method of testing the mechanical integrity of the casing used for annular injection, without removing the tubing and packer, is through the use of radioactive tracers and sensing devices. This method involves the pumping of water spiked with a low-level radioactive tracer into the injection zone, followed by running a radioactivity-sensing logging tool through the tubing string. This procedure should detect any shallow casing leaks or any fluid migration between the casing and the borehole. Most State regulatory agencies discourage annular injection and allow the practice only in small-volume, low-pressure applications.

---

<sup>9</sup> In the State of Ohio, produced water is gravity-fed into the annulus rather than being pumped.



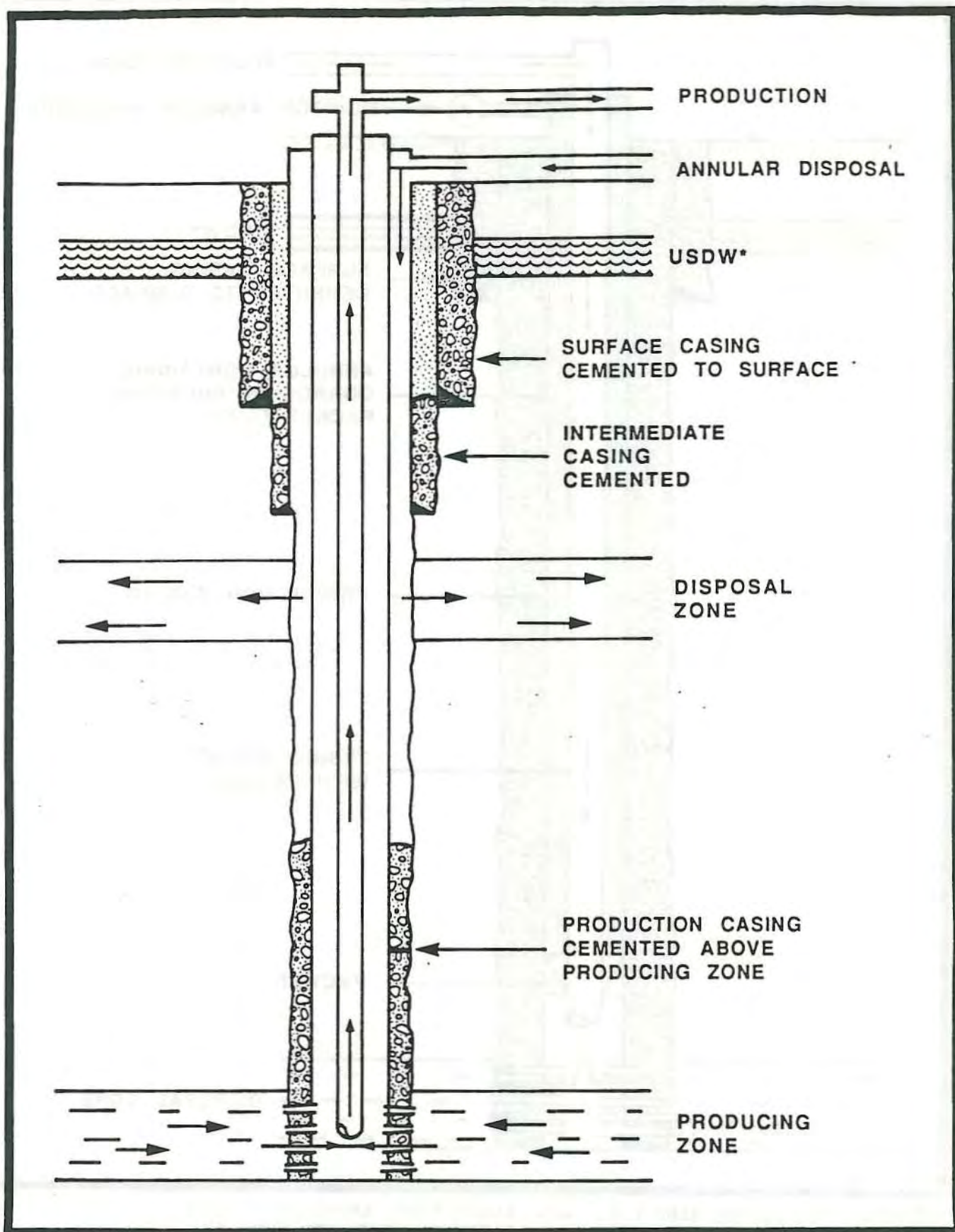


SOURCE: TEMPLETON, ELMER E., AND ASSOCIATES, ENVIRONMENTALLY ACCEPTABLE DISPOSAL OF SALT BRINES PRODUCED WITH OIL AND GAS, JANUARY, 1980.

\* UNDERGROUND SOURCE OF DRINKING WATER  
NOTE: NOT TO SCALE

Figure III-2 Typical Produced Water Disposal Well Design





SOURCE: TEMPLETON, ELMER E., AND ASSOCIATES, ENVIRONMENTALLY  
ACCEPTABLE DISPOSAL OF SALT BRINES PRODUCED WITH OIL  
AND GAS, JANUARY, 1980.

\* UNDERGROUND SOURCE OF DRINKING WATER

NOTE: NOT TO SCALE

Figure III-3 Annular Disposal Outside Production Casing

Environmental performance: From the environmental standpoint, the primary issue with disposal of produced waters is the potential for chloride contamination of arable lands and fresh water. Other constituents in produced water may also affect the quality of ground water. Because of their high solubility in water, there is no practical way to immobilize chlorides chemically, as can be done with heavy metals and many other pollutants associated with oil and gas production.

Injection of produced water below all underground sources of drinking water is environmentally beneficial if proper safeguards exist to ensure that the salt water will reach a properly chosen disposal horizon, which is sufficiently isolated from usable aquifers. This can be accomplished by injecting water into played-out formations or as part of a waterflooding program to enhance recovery from a field. Problems to be avoided include overpressurization of the receiving formation, which could lead to the migration of the injected fluids or native formation fluids into fresh water via improperly completed or abandoned wells in the pressurized area. Another problem is leaking of injected fluids into freshwater zones through holes in the tubing and casing.

The UIC program attempts to prevent these potential problems. The EPA UIC program requires periodic mechanical integrity tests (MITs) to detect leaks in casing and ensure mechanical integrity of the injection well. Such testing can detect performance problems if it is conscientiously conducted on schedule. The Federal regulations require that mechanical integrity be tested for at least every 5 years. If leaks are detected or mechanical integrity cannot be established during the testing of the well, the response is generally to suspend disposal operations until the well is repaired or to plug and abandon the well if repair proves too costly or inefficient. The Federal regulations also require that whenever a new well or existing disposal well is permitted, a one-quarter mile radius around the well must be reviewed for the presence of manmade or natural conduits that could lead to injected fluids or native brines leaving the injection zone. In cases where



improperly plugged or completed wells are found, the permit applicant must correct the problems or agree to limit the injection pressure. Major factors influencing well failure include the design, construction, and age of the well itself (converted producing wells, being older, are more likely to fail a test for integrity than newly constructed Class II injection wells); the corrosivity of the injected fluid (which varies chiefly in chloride content); and the injection pressure (especially if wastes are injected at pressures above specified permit limits).

Design, construction, operation, and testing: There is considerable variation in the actual construction of Class II wells in operation nationwide because many wells in operation today were constructed prior to enactment of current programs and because current programs themselves may vary quite significantly. The legislation authorizing the UIC program directed EPA to provide broad flexibility in its regulations so as not to impede oil and gas production, and to impose only requirements that are essential to the protection of USDWs. Similarly, the Agency was required to approve State programs for oil and gas wells whether or not they met EPA's regulations as long as they contained the minimum required by the Statute and were effective in protecting USDWs. For these reasons there is great variability in UIC requirements in both State-run and EPA-run programs. In general, requirements for new injection wells are quite extensive. Not every State, however, has required the full use of the "best available" technology. Furthermore, State requirements have evolved over time, and most injection wells operate with a lifetime permit. In practice, construction ranges from wells in which all USDWs are fully protected by two strings of casing and cementing, injection is through a tubing, and the injection zone is isolated by the packer and cement in the wellbore to shallow wells with one casing string, no packer, and little or no cement.

With respect to requirements for mechanical integrity testing of injection wells, Federal UIC requirements state that "an injection well



has mechanical integrity if: (1) there is no significant leak in the casing, tubing or packer; and (2) there is no significant fluid movement into an underground source of drinking water through vertical channels adjacent to the injection well bore." Translation of these general requirements into specific tests varies across States.

In addition to initial pressure testing prior to operation of injection wells, States (including those that do not have primacy under the UIC program) also require monitoring or mechanical integrity tests of Class II injection wells at least once every 5 years. In lieu of such a casing pressure test, the operator may, each month, monitor or record the pressure in the casing/tubing annulus during actual injection and report the pressure on a yearly basis.

To date, about 70 percent of all Class II injection wells have been tested nationwide, though statistics vary across EPA Regions. Data on these tests available at the Federal level are not highly detailed. Although Federal legislation lists a number of specific monitoring requirements (such as monitoring of injection pressures, volumes, and nature of fluid being injected and 5-year tests for mechanical integrity), technical information such as injection pressure and waste characterization is not reported at the Federal level. (These data are often kept at the State level.) Until recently, Federal data on mechanical integrity tests listed only the number of wells passing and failing within each State, without any explanation of the type of failure or its environmental consequences.

For injection wells used to access underground hydrocarbon storage and enhanced recovery, a well may be monitored on a field or project basis rather than on an individual well basis by manifold monitoring, provided the owner or operator demonstrates that manifold monitoring is

comparable to individual well monitoring. Manifold monitoring may be used in cases where facilities consist of more than one injection well and operate with a common manifold. Separate monitoring systems for each well are not required provided the owner or operator demonstrates that manifold monitoring is comparable to individual well monitoring.

Under the Federal UIC program, all ground water with less than 10,000 mg/L total dissolved solids (TDS) is protected. Casing cemented to the surface is one barrier against contamination of USDWs. State programs vary in their requirements for casing and cementing. For example, Texas requires surface casing in strata with less than 3,000 ppm TDS; Louisiana, less than 1,500 ppm TDS; New Mexico, less than 5,000 ppm TDS. However, all wells must be designed to protect USDWs through a combination of surface casing, long string or intermediate casing, cementing, and geologic conditions.

Proximity to other wells and to protected aquifers: When a new injection well is drilled or an existing well is converted for injection, the area surrounding the site must be inspected to determine whether there are any wells of record that may be unplugged or inadequately plugged or any active wells that were improperly completed. The radius of concern includes that area within which underground pressures will be increased. All States have adopted at least the minimum Federal requirement of a one-quarter mile radius of review; however, the Agency is concerned that problems may still arise in instances where undocumented wells (such as dry holes) exist or where wells of record cannot be located.

States typically request information on the permit application about the proximity of the injection well to potable aquifers or to producing wells, other injection wells, or abandoned oil- or gas-producing wells



within a one-quarter mile radius. In Oklahoma, for instance, additional restrictions are placed on UIC Class II wells within one-half mile of an active or reserve municipal water supply well unless the applicant can "prove by substantial evidence" that the injection well will not pollute a municipal water supply.

Although these requirements exist, it is important to recognize the following:

- Policy on review of nearby wells varies widely from State to State, and the injection well operator has had only a limited responsibility to identify possible channels of communication between the injection zone and freshwater zones.
- Many injection operations predate current regulations on the review of nearby wells and, because of "grandfather" clauses, are exempt.

Operation and maintenance: Incentives for compliance with applicable State or Federal UIC requirements will tend to vary according to whether a well is used for enhanced recovery or purely for waste disposal. Wells used for both purposes may be converted production wells or wells constructed specifically as Class II wells.

In order for enhanced recovery to be successful, it is essential for operators to ensure that fluids are injected into a specific reservoir and that pressures within the producing zone are maintained by avoiding any communication between that zone and others. Operators therefore have a strong economic incentive to be scrupulous in operating and maintaining Class II wells used for enhanced recovery.

On the other hand, economic incentives for careful operation of disposal wells may not be as strong. The purpose here is to dispose of fluids. The nature of the receiving zone itself, although regulated by State or Federal rules, is not of fundamental importance to the well



operator as long as the receiving formation is able to accept injected fluids. Wells used for disposal are often older, converted production wells and may be subject to more frequent failures.

#### Evaporation and Percolation Pits

Description: Evaporation and percolation pits (see discussion above under "Reserve Pits") are also used for produced water disposal. An evaporation pit is defined as a surface impoundment that is lined by a clay or synthetic liner. An evaporation/percolation pit is one that is unlined.

Environmental performance: Evaporation of produced water can occur only under suitable climatic conditions, which limits the potential use of this practice to the more arid producing areas within the States. Percolation of produced water into soil has been allowed more often in areas where the ground water underlying the pit area is saline and is not suitable for use as irrigation water, livestock water, or drinking water. The use of evaporation and percolation pits has the potential to degrade usable ground water through seepage of produced water constituents into unconfined, freshwater aquifers underlying such pits.<sup>10</sup>

#### Discharge of Produced Waters to Surface Water Bodies

Description: Discharge of produced water to surface water bodies is generally done under the NPDES permit program. Under NPDES, discharges are permitted for (1) coastal or tidally influenced water, (2) agricultural and wildlife beneficial use, and (3) discharge of produced water from stripper oil wells to surface streams. Discharge under NPDES often occurs after the produced water is treated to control

---

<sup>10</sup> This phenomenon is documented in Chapter IV.

pH and minimize a variety of common pollutants, such as oil and grease, total dissolved solids, and sulfates. Typical treatment methods include simple oil and grease separation followed by a series of settling and skimming operations.

Environmental performance: Direct discharge of produced waters must meet State or Federal permit standards. Although pollutants such as total organic carbon are limited in these discharges, large volumes of discharges containing low levels of such pollutants may be damaging to aquatic communities.<sup>11</sup>

### Other Production-Related Pits

Description: A wide variety of pits are used for ancillary storage and management of produced waters and other production-related wastes. These can include:<sup>12</sup>

1. Basic sediment pit: Pit used in conjunction with a tank battery for storage of basic sediment removed from a production vessel or from the bottom of an oil storage tank. (Also referred to as a burn pit.)
2. Brine pit: Pit used for storage of brine used to displace hydrocarbons from an underground hydrocarbon storage facility.
3. Collecting pit: Pit used for storage of produced water prior to disposal at a tidal disposal facility, or pit used for storage of produced water or other oil and gas wastes prior to disposal at a disposal well or fluid injection well. In some cases, one pit is both a collecting pit and a skimming pit.
4. Completion/workover pit: Pit used for storage or disposal of spent completion fluids, workover fluids, and drilling fluid; silt; debris; water; brine; oil; scum; paraffin; or other materials that have been cleaned out of the wellbore of a well being completed or worked over.

---

<sup>11</sup> This phenomenon is documented in Chapter IV.

<sup>12</sup> List adapted from Texas Railroad Commission Rule 8, amended March 5, 1984.



5. Emergency produced water storage pit: Pit used for storage of produced water for a limited period of time. Use of the pit is necessitated by a temporary shutdown of a disposal well or fluid injection well and/or associated equipment, by temporary overflow of produced water storage tanks on a producing lease, or by a producing well loading up with formation fluids such that the well may die. Emergency produced water storage pits may sometimes be referred to as emergency pits or blowdown pits.
6. Flare pit: Pit that contains a flare and that is used for temporary storage of liquid hydrocarbons that are sent to the flare during equipment malfunction but are not burned. A flare pit is used in conjunction with a gasoline plant, natural gas processing plant, pressure maintenance or repressurizing plant, tank battery, or well.
7. Skimming pit: Pit used for skimming oil off produced water prior to disposal of produced water at a tidal disposal facility, disposal well, or fluid injection well.
8. Washout pit: Pit located at truck yard, tank yard, or disposal facility for storage or disposal of oil and gas waste residue washed out of trucks, mobile tanks, or skid-mounted tanks.<sup>13</sup>

The Wyoming Oil and Gas Conservation Commission would add pits that retain fluids for disposal by evaporation such as pits used for gas wells or pits used for dehydration facilities.

Environmental performance: All of these pits may cause adverse environmental impact if their contents leach, if they are improperly closed or abandoned, or if they are used for improper purposes. Although they are necessary and useful parts of the production process, they are subject to potential abuse. An example would be the use of an emergency pit for disposal (through percolation or evaporation) of produced water.

## Offsite Management Methods

### Road or Land Applications

Description: Untreated produced water is sometimes disposed of by application to roads as a deicing agent or for dust control.

---

<sup>13</sup> The Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation questions whether pits described in Items 1, 6, and 8 should be exempt under RCRA.



Environmental performance: Road or land application of produced waters may cause contamination of ground water through leaching of produced water constituents to unconfined freshwater aquifers. Many States do not allow road or land application of produced waters.

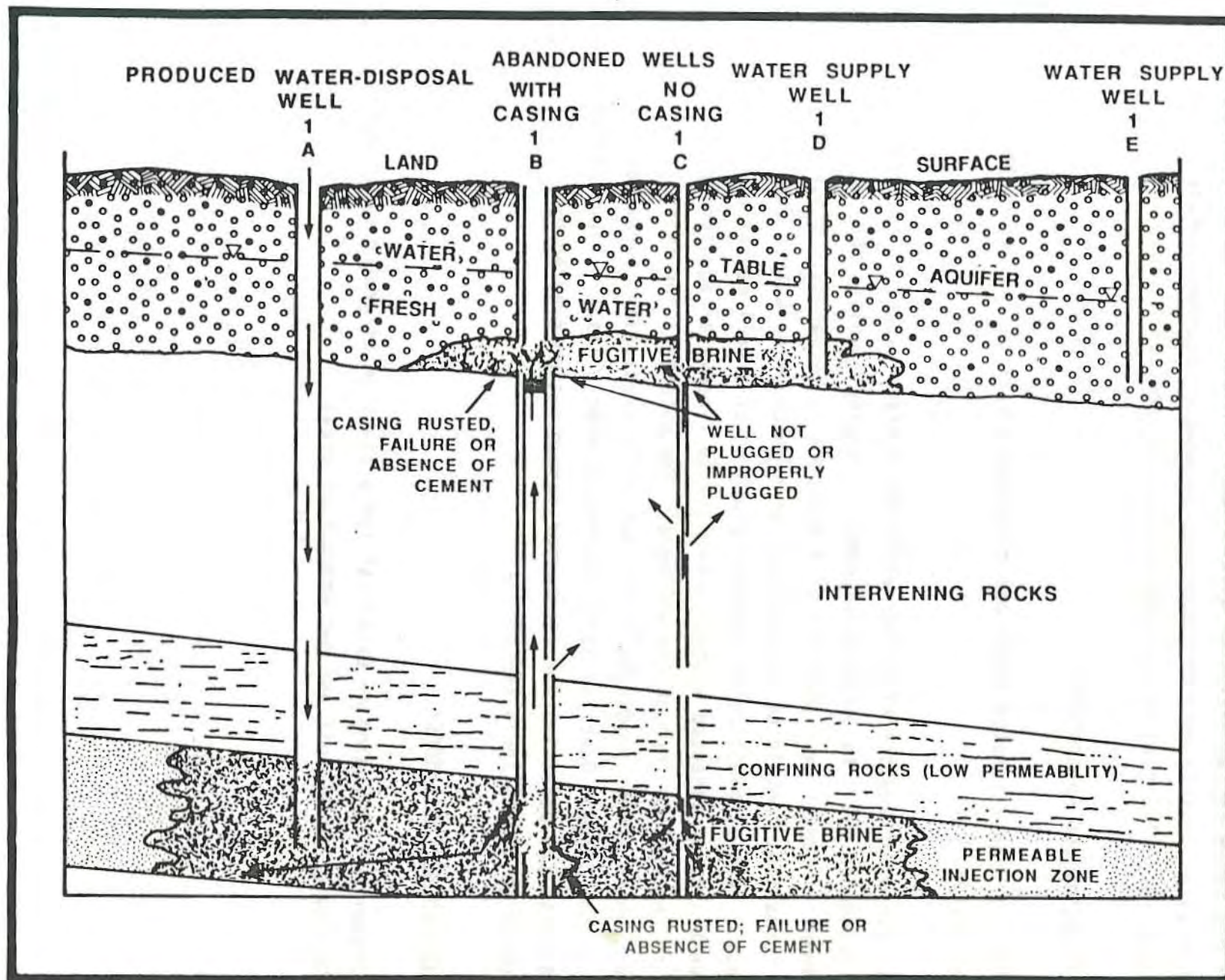
### **Well Plugging and Abandonment**

There are an estimated 1,200,000 abandoned oil or gas wells in the United States.

To avoid degradation of ground water and surface water, it is vital that abandoned wells be properly plugged. Plugging involves the placement of cement over portions of a wellbore to permanently block or seal formations containing hydrocarbons or high-chloride waters (native brines). Lack of plugging or improper plugging of a well may allow native brines or injected wastes to migrate to freshwater aquifers or to come to the surface through the wellbore. The potential for this is highest where brines originate from a naturally pressurized formation such as the Coleman Junction formation found in West Texas. Figure III-4 illustrates the potential for freshwater contamination created by abandoned wells (Illinois EPA 1978).

### Environmental Performance

Proper well plugging is essential for protection of ground water and surface water in all oil and gas production areas.



SOURCE: ILLINOIS EPA, ILLINOIS OIL FIELD BRINE DISPOSAL ASSESSMENT:  
STAFF REPORT, NOVEMBER 1978.

NOTE: NOT TO SCALE

Figure III-4 Pollution of a Fresh Water Aquifer Through Improperly



## REFERENCES

- Canter, L. W. 1985. Drilling waste disposal: environmental problems and issues. In Proceedings of a National Conference on Disposal of Drilling Wastes.
- Canter, L.W., et al., 1984. Environmental implications of offsite drilling mud pits in Oklahoma. Report submitted to Oklahoma Corporation Commission, Oklahoma City, Oklahoma.
- Cooper, R. V. 1985. Institutional management perspective of drilling waste disposal. In Proceedings of a National Conference on Disposal of Drilling Wastes.
- Crabtree, A. F. 1985. Drilling mud and brine waste disposal in Michigan. Geological Survey Division of Michigan Department of Natural Resources.
- Davani et al. 1986. Organic compounds in soils and sediments from unlined waste disposal pits for natural gas production and processing. Water, Air and Soil Pollution. No. 27. 1986.
- Deeley, G. M. 1986. Attenuation of chemicals within waste fresh water drilling fluids. In Proceedings of a National Conference on Drilling Muds.
- Deeley, G. M., and Canter, L. W. 1985. Chemical speciation of metals in nonstabilized and stabilized drilling muds. In Proceedings of a National Conference on Disposal of Drilling Wastes.
- Freeman, B. D., and Deuel, L. E. 1984. Guidelines for closing drilling waste fluid pits in wetland and upland areas. 7th Annual Energy Sources Technology Conference and Exhibition. New Orleans, Louisiana.
- Hanson et al. 1986. A Review of mud and cuttings disposal for offshore and land based operations. In Proceedings of a National Conference on Drilling Muds.
- Illinois Environmental Protection Agency. 1978. Illinois oil field brine disposal assessment: staff report.
- Lloyd, D. A. 1985. Drilling waste disposal in Alberta. In Proceedings of a National Conference on Drilling Muds.
- McCaskill, C. 1985. Well annulus disposal of drilling waste. In Proceedings of a National Conference on Disposal of Drilling Wastes.
- MoeCo Sump Treatment. 1984. Recommendations concerning the design and rehabilitation of drilling fluid containment reserve pits.



- Musser, D. T. 1985. In-place solidification of oil field drilling fluids. In Proceedings of a National Conference on Disposal of Drilling Wastes.
- Rafferty, J. H. 1985. Recommended practices for the reduction of drill site waste. In Proceedings of a National Conference on Disposal of Drilling Wastes, University of Oklahoma Environmental and Ground Water Institute.
- Templeton, E. E., and Associates. 1980. Environmentally acceptable disposal of salt brines produced with oil and gas. For the Ohio Water Development Authority.
- Tucker, B. B. 1985. Soil application of drilling wastes. In Proceedings of a National Conference on Disposal of Drilling Wastes.
- USEPA. 1979. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Cost of compliance, proposed Underground Injection Control Program. A. D. Little, Inc.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1985. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Proceedings of the Onshore Oil and Gas Workshop, Michigan Meeting Report. Ventura, Calif.: VenVirotek Corporate Literature.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1986. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. State/Federal Oil and Gas Western Workshop. California.
- Wascom, C. D. 1986. Oilfield pit regulations: a first for the Louisiana oil and gas industry. In Proceedings of a National Conference on Drilling Muds.

# CHAPTER IV

## DAMAGE CASES

### INTRODUCTION

#### Purpose of the Damage Case Review

The damage case study effort conducted for this report had two principal objectives:

#### To Respond to the Requirements of Section 8002(m)(C)

The primary objective was to respond to the requirements of Section 8002(m) of RCRA, which require EPA to identify documented cases that prove or have caused danger to human health and the environment from surface runoff or leachate. In interpreting this passage, EPA has emphasized the importance of strict documentation of cases by establishing a test of proof (discussed below) that all cases were required to pass before they could be included in this report. In addition, EPA has emphasized development of recent cases that illustrate damages created by current practices under current State regulations. This has been complicated in some instances by recent revisions to regulatory requirements in some States. The majority of cases presented in this chapter (58 out of 61) occurred during the last 5 years. Historical damages that occurred under prior engineering practices or under previous regulatory regimes have been excluded unless such historical damages illustrate health or environmental problems that the Agency believes should be brought to the attention of Congress now.<sup>1</sup> The overall objective is to present documented cases that show reasonably clear links of cause and effect between waste management practices and resulting damages, and to identify cases where damages have been most significant in terms of human health or environmental impacts.

---

<sup>1</sup> The primary example of this is the problem of abandoned wells, discussed at length under Miscellaneous Issues below. The abandoned well problem results for the most part from inadequate past plugging practices. Although plugging practices have since been improved under State regulations, associated damages to health and the environment are continuing.



## To Provide an Overview of the Nature of Damages Associated with Oil and Gas Exploration, Development, or Production Activities

In the course of accumulating damage cases, EPA has acquired a significant amount of information that has provided helpful insights into the nature of damages.

### **Methodology for Gathering Damage Case Information**

The methodology for identifying, collecting, and processing damage cases was originally presented in draft form in the Technical Report published on October 31, 1986. The methodology, which differs minimally from the draft, is outlined below.

### Information Categories

The damage case effort attempted to collect and record several categories of information on each case. Initially, this information was organized into a data base from which portions of cases were drawn for use in the final report. Categories of information were as follows:

1. Characterization of specific damage types: For each case, the environmental medium involved was determined (ground water, surface water, or land), along with the type of incident and characterization of damage. Only cases with documented damage were included. Types of potential health or environmental damages of interest are shown on Table IV-1.
2. The size and location of the site: Sites were located by nearest town and by county. Where significant hydrogeological or other pertinent factors are known, they were included; however, this type of information has been difficult to gather for all cases.
3. The operating status of the facility or site: All pertinent factors relating to the site's status (active, inactive, in process of shutdown, etc.) have been noted.



**Table IV-1 Types of Damage of Concern to This Study**

1. Human Health Effects (acute and chronic): While there are some instances where contamination has resulted in cases of acute adverse human health effects, such cases are difficult to document. Levels of pollution exposure caused by oil and gas operations are more likely to be in ranges associated with chronic carcinogenic and noncarcinogenic effects.
2. Environmental Effects: Impairment of natural ecosystems and habitats, including contaminating of soils, impairment of terrestrial or aquatic vegetation, or reduction of the quality of surface waters.
3. Effects on Wildlife: Impairment to terrestrial or aquatic fauna; types of damage may include reduction in species' presence or density, impairment of species' health or reproductive ability, or significant changes in ecological relationships among species.
4. Effects on Livestock: Morbidity or mortality of livestock, impairment in the marketability of livestock, or any other adverse economic or health-based impact on livestock.
5. Impairment of Other Natural Resources: Contamination of any current or potential source of drinking water, disruption or lasting impairment to agricultural lands or commercial crops, impairment of potential or actual industrial use of land, or reduction in current or potential use of land.

4. Identification of the type and volume of waste involved: While the type of waste involved has been easy to define, volumes often have not.
5. Identification of waste management practices: For each incident, the waste management practices associated with the incident have been presented.
6. Identification of any pertinent regulations affecting the site: State regulations in force across the oil- and gas-producing States are discussed at length in Appendix A. Since it would be unwieldy to attempt to discuss all pertinent regulations in relation to each site, each documented case includes a section on Compliance Issues that discusses significant regulatory issues associated with each incident as reported by sources or contacts.<sup>2</sup> In some cases, interpretations were necessary.
7. Type of documentation available: All documentation available for each case was included to the extent possible. For a few cases, documentation is extensive.

For the purpose of this report, the data base was condensed and is presented in Appendix C.

#### Sources and Contacts

No attempt was made to compile a complete census of current damage cases. States from which cases were drawn are listed on Table IV-2. As evident from the table, resources did not permit gathering of cases from all States.

Within each of the States, every effort was made to contact all available source categories listed in the Technical Report (see Table IV-3). Because time was extremely limited, the effort relied principally on information available through relevant State and local agencies and

---

<sup>2</sup> All discussions have been reviewed by State officials and by any other sources or contacts who provided information on a case.



Table IV-2 States From Which Case Information Was  
Assembled

1. Alaska
2. Arkansas
3. California
4. Colorado
5. Kansas
6. Louisiana
7. Michigan
8. New Mexico
9. Ohio
10. Oklahoma
11. Pennsylvania
12. Texas
13. West Virginia
14. Wyoming

**Table IV-3 Sources of Information  
Used in Developing Damage Cases**

1. Relevant State or Local Agencies:  
including State environmental agencies;  
oil and gas regulatory agencies; State,  
regional, or local departments of health;  
and other agencies potentially  
knowledgeable about damages related to  
oil and gas operations.
2. EPA Regional Offices
3. Bureau of Land Management
4. Forest Service
5. Geological Survey
6. Professional or trade associations
7. Public interest or citizens' groups
8. Attorneys engaged in litigation



on contacts provided through public interest or citizens' groups. In some instances, cases were developed through contacts with private attorneys directly engaged in litigation. Because these nongovernmental sources often provided information on incidents of which State agencies were unaware, such cases were sometimes undocumented at the State level. State agencies were, however, provided with review drafts of case write-ups. They, in turn, provided extensive additional information and comments.

#### Case Study Development

Virtually all of the data used here were gathered through direct contacts with agencies and individuals, or through followup to those contacts, rather than through secondary references. For each State, researchers first contacted all State agencies that play a significant role in the regulation of oil or gas operations and set up appointments for field visits. At the same time, contacts and appointments were made where possible with local citizens' groups and private attorneys in each State. Visits were made in the period between December 1986 and February 1987. During that time, researchers gathered actual documentation and made as many additional contacts as possible.

#### Test of Proof

All cases were classified according to whether they met one or more formal tests of proof, a classification that was to some extent judgmental. Three tests were used, and cases were considered to meet the documentation standards of 8002(m)(C) if they met one or more of them.

The tests were as follows:

1. Scientific investigation: A case could meet documentation standards if damages were found to exist as part of the findings of a scientific study. Such studies could be extensive formal investigations supporting litigation or a State enforcement action, or they could, in some instances, be the results of technical tests (such as monitoring of wells) if such tests (a) were conducted with State-approved quality control procedures, and (b) revealed contamination levels in excess of an applicable State or Federal standard or guideline (such as a drinking water standard or water quality criterion).
2. Administrative ruling: A case could meet documentation standards if damages were found to exist through a formal administrative finding, such as the conclusions of a site report by a field investigator, or through existence of an enforcement action that cited specific health or environmental damages.
3. Court decision: The third way in which a case could be accepted was if damages were found to exist through the ruling of a court or through an out-of-court settlement.

EPA considered the possibility of basing its damage case review solely on cases that have been tried in court and for which damage determinations have been made by jury or judicial decision. This approach was rejected for a variety of reasons. First and most important, EPA wanted wherever possible to base its damage case work on scientific evidence and on evidence developed by States as part of their own regulatory control programs. Since States are the most important entity in controlling the environmental impacts of this industry, the administrative damage determinations they make are of the utmost concern to EPA. Second, comparatively few cases are litigated, and many litigated cases, perhaps a majority, are settled out of court and their records sealed through agreements between plaintiffs and defendants. Third, as data collected for this report indicate, many litigated cases are major cases in which the plaintiff may be a corporation or a comparatively wealthy landowner with the resources necessary to develop



the detailed evidence necessary to successfully litigate a private suit (see damage case LA 65 on pages IV-78 and IV-79). Private citizens rarely bring cases to court because court cases are expensive to conduct, and most of these cases are settled out of court.

#### Review by State Groups and Other Sources

All agencies, groups, and individuals who provided documentation or who have jurisdiction over the sites in any specific State were sent draft copies of the damage cases. Because of the tight schedule for development of the report, there was limited time available for damage case review. Their comments were incorporated to the extent possible; EPA determined which comments should be included.

#### Limitations of the Methodology and Its Results

##### Schedule for Collection of Damage Case Information

The time period over which the damage case study work occurred was short, covering portions of three consecutive months. In addition, much of the field research was arranged or conducted over the December 1986-January 1987 holiday period, when it was often difficult to make contacts with State agency representatives or private groups. To the extent that resources permitted, followup visits were made to fill gaps. Nevertheless, coverage of some States had to be omitted entirely, and coverage in others (particularly Oklahoma) was limited.

##### Limited Number of Oil- and Gas-Producing States in Analysis

Of the States originally intended to be covered as discussed in the Technical Report, several were omitted from coverage; however, States

visited account for a significant percentage of U.S. oil and gas production (see Table IV-2).

#### Difficulty in Obtaining a Representative Sample

In general, case studies are used to gain familiarity with ranges of issues involved in a particular study topic, not to provide a statistical representation of damages. Therefore, although every attempt was made to produce representative cases of damages associated with oil and gas operations, this study does not assert that its cases are a statistically representative record of damages in each State. Even if an attempt had been made to create a statistically valid study set, such as by randomly selecting drilling operations for review, it would have been difficult for a number of practical reasons.

First, record keeping varies significantly among States. A few States, such as Ohio, have unusually complete and up-to-date central records of enforcement actions and complaints. More often, however, enforcement records are incomplete and/or distributed throughout regional offices within the State. Schedules were such that only a few offices, usually only the State's central offices, were visited by researchers. Furthermore, their ability to collect files at each office was limited by the time available on site (usually 1 day, but never more than 3 days) and by the ability of each State to spare staff time to assist in the research. The number of cases found at each office and the amount of material gathered were influenced strongly by these constraints.

Second, very often damage claims against oil and gas operators are settled out of court, and information on known damage cases has often been sealed through agreements between landowners and oil companies.



This is typical practice, for instance, in Texas. In some cases, even the records of well-publicized damage incidents are almost entirely unavailable for review. In addition to concealing the nature and size of any settlement entered into between the parties, impoundment curtails access to scientific and administrative documentation of the incident.

A third general limitation in locating damage cases is that oil and gas activities in some parts of the country are in remote, sparsely populated, and unstudied areas. In these areas, no significant population is present to observe or suffer damages, and access to sites is physically difficult. To systematically document previously unreported damages associated with operations in more remote areas would have required an extensive original research project far beyond the resources available to this study.

#### Organization of This Presentation

As noted throughout this report, conditions affecting exploration, development, and production of oil and gas vary extensively from State to State, and by regions within States. While it would be logical to discuss damage cases on a State-by-State basis, the following discussion is organized according to the zones defined for other purposes in this project. Within each zone the report presents one or more categories of damages that EPA has selected as fairly illustrative of practices and conditions within that zone, focusing principally on cases of damage associated with management of high-volume wastes (drilling fluids and produced waters). Wherever possible, State-specific issues are discussed as well.

At the end of this chapter are a number of miscellaneous categories of damage cases that, although significant and well-documented, are associated either with management of lower volume exempt wastes or with types of damage not immediately related to management of wastes from current field operations. Such categories include damages caused by unplugged or improperly plugged abandoned wells.

## NEW ENGLAND

The New England zone includes Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut. No significant oil and gas are found in this zone, and no damage cases were collected.

## APPALACHIA

The Appalachian zone includes Delaware, Kentucky, Maryland, New Jersey, New York, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Tennessee, Virginia, and West Virginia. Many of these States have minimal oil and gas production. Damage cases were collected from Ohio, West Virginia, and Pennsylvania.

### Operations

Oil and gas production in the Appalachian Basin tends to be marginal, and operations are often low-budget efforts. Funds for proper maintenance of production sites may be limited. Although the absolute amount of oil produced in the Appalachian zone is small in comparison with the rest of the country, the produced water-to-product ratios are typically very high and produced waters contain high concentrations of chlorides.<sup>3</sup>

---

<sup>3</sup> David Flannery, on behalf of various oil and gas trade organizations, states that "...in absolute terms, the discharge of produced water from wells in the Appalachian states is small."



In West Virginia in 1985, 1,839 new wells were completed at an average depth of 4,270 feet. Only 18 exploratory wells were drilled in that year. In Pennsylvania 4,627 new wells were completed in 1985 to an average depth 2,287 feet; 59 exploratory wells were drilled in that year. Activity in Ohio is developmental rather than exploratory, with only 78 exploratory wells drilled in 1985 out of a total of 6,297 wells completed. The average depth of a new well in 1985 was 3,760 feet.

### Types of Operators

Oil and gas production in the Appalachian Basin is dominated by small operators, some well-established, some new to the industry. Major companies still hold leases in some areas. Since most extraction in this zone is economically marginal, many operators are susceptible to market fluctuations.

### Major Issues

#### Contamination of Ground Water from Reserve Pits

Damage case incidents resulting from unlined reserve pits, with subsequent migration of contaminants into ground water, are found in the State of Ohio.

In 1982, drilling activities of an unnamed oil and gas company contaminated the well that served a house and barn owned by a Mr. Bean, who used the water for his dairy operations. Analysis done on the water well by the Ohio Department of Agriculture found high levels of barium, iron, sodium, and chlorides. (Barium is a common constituent of drilling mud.) Because the barium content of the water well exceeded State standards, Mr. Bean was forced to shut down his dairy operations. Milk produced at the Bean farm following contamination of the water well contained 0.63 mg/L of barium. Concentrations of chlorides, barium, iron, sodium, and other residues in the water well were above the U.S. EPA's Secondary Drinking Water Standards. Mr. Bean drilled a new well, which also became contaminated. As of September 1984, Mr. Bean's water

well was still showing signs of contamination from the drilling-related wastes. It is not known whether Mr. Bean was able to recover financially from the disruption of his dairy business. (OH 49)<sup>4</sup>

This case is a violation of current Ohio regulations regarding drilling mud and produced waters.

PW  
Illegal Disposal of Oil Field Wastes in Ohio

Illegal disposal of oil field wastes is a problem in Ohio, as elsewhere, but the State is making an aggressive effort to increase compliance with State waste disposal requirements and is trying to maintain complete and up-to-date records. The State has recently banned all saltwater disposal pits. A legislative initiative during the spring of 1987 attempted to overturn the ban. The attempt was unsuccessful.

The Miller Sand and Gravel Co., though an active producer of sand and gravel, has also served as an illegal disposal site for oil field wastes. An investigation by the Ohio Department of Natural Resources (DNR) found that the sand and gravel pits and the surrounding swamp were contaminated with oil and high-chloride produced waters. Ohio inspectors noted a flora kill of unspecified size. Ohio Department of Health laboratory analysis of soil and liquid samples from the pits recorded chloride concentrations of 269,000 mg/L. The surrounding swamp chloride concentrations ranged from 303 mg/L (upstream from the pits) to 60,000 mg/L (area around the pits). This type of discharge is prohibited by State regulations. (OH 45)<sup>5</sup>

This discharge was a violation of State regulations.

---

<sup>4</sup> References for case cited: Ohio EPA, Division of Public Water Supply, Northeast District Office, interoffice communication from E. Mohr to M. Hilovsky describing test results on Mr. Bean's water well, 7/21/86. Letters from E. Mohr, Ohio EPA, to Mr. Bean and Mr. Hart explaining water sampling results, 10/20/82. Letter from Miceli Dairy Products Co. to E. Mohr, Ohio EPA, explaining test results from Mr. Bean's milk and water well. Letters from E. Mohr, Ohio EPA, to Mr. Bean explaining water sampling results from tests completed on 10/7/82, 2/2/83, 10/25/83, 6/15/84, 8/3/84, and 9/17/84. Generalized stratigraphic sequence of the rocks in the Upper Portion of the Grand River Basin.

<sup>5</sup> References for case cited: Ohio EPA, Division of Wastewater Pollution Control, Northeast District Office, interoffice communication from E. Mohr to D. Hasbrauck, District Chief, concerning the results from sampling at the sand and gravel site. Ohio Department of Health, Environmental Sample Submission Reports from samples taken on 6/22/82.

Equity Oil & Gas Funds, Inc., operates Well #1 on the Engle Lease, Knox County. An Ohio DNR official inspected the site on April 5, 1985. There were no saltwater storage tanks on site to collect the high-chloride produced water that was being discharged from a plastic hose leading from the tank battery into a culvert that, in turn, emptied into a creek. The inspector took photos and samples. Both produced water and oil and grease levels were of sufficient magnitude to cause damage to flora and fauna, according to the notice of violation filed by the State. The inspector noted that a large area of land along the culvert had been contaminated with oil and produced water. The suspension order indicated that the "...violations present an imminent danger to public health and safety and are likely to result in immediate and substantial damage to natural resources." The operator was required by the State to "...restore the disturbed land surface and remove the oil from the stream in accordance with Section 1509.072 of Ohio Revised Statutes...." (OH 07)<sup>6</sup>

This was an illegal discharge that violated Ohio regulations.

In another case:

Zenith Oil & Gas Co. operated Well #1 in Hopewell Township. The Ohio DNR issued a suspension order to Zenith in March of 1984 after State inspectors discovered produced water discharges onto the surrounding site from a breach in a produced water pit and pipe leading from the pit. A Notice of Violation had been issued in February 1984, but the violations were still in effect in March 1984. A State inspection of an adjacent site, also operated by Zenith Oil & Gas Co., discovered a plastic hose extending from one of the tank batteries discharging high-chloride produced water into a breached pit and onto the site surface. Another tank was discharging produced water from an open valve directly onto the site surface. State inspectors also expressed concern about lead and mercury contamination from the discharge. Lead levels in the discharge were 2.5 times the accepted level for drinking water, and mercury levels were 925 times the acceptable levels for drinking water, according to results filed for the State by a private laboratory. The State issued a suspension order stating that the discharge was "...causing contamination and pollution..." to the surface and subsurface soil, and in order to remedy the problem the operator would have to restore the disturbed land. (Ohio no longer allows the use of produced water disposal pits.) (OH 12)<sup>7</sup>

This was an illegal discharge that violated Ohio regulations.

---

<sup>6</sup> References for case cited: The Columbus Water and Chemical Testing Lab, lab reports. Ohio Department of Natural Resources, Division of Oil and Gas, Notice of Violation, 5/5/85.

<sup>7</sup> References for case cited: Ohio Department of Natural Resources, Division of Oil and Gas, Suspension Order #84-07, 3/22/84. Muskingum County Complaint Form. Columbus Water and Chemical Testing Lab sampling report.



## Contamination of Ground Water from Annular Disposal of Produced Water

Ohio allows annular disposal of produced waters. This practice is not widely used elsewhere because of its potential for creating ground-water contamination. Produced water containing high levels of chlorides tends to corrode the single string of casing protecting ground water from contamination during annular disposal. Such corrosion creates holes in a well's casing that can allow migration of produced water into ground water. Under the Federal UIC program, Ohio requires operators of annular disposal wells to conduct radioactive tracer surveys to determine whether produced water is being deposited in the correct formations. Tracer surveys are more expensive than conventional mechanical integrity tests for underground injection wells, and only 2 percent of all tracer surveys were witnessed by DNR inspectors in 1985.

The Donofrio well was a production oil well with an annular disposal hookup fed by a 100-bbl produced water storage tank. In December 1975, shortly after completion of the well, tests conducted by the Columbus Water and Chemical Testing Lab on the Donofrio residential water well showed chloride concentrations of 4,550 ppm. One month after the well contamination was reported, several springs on the Donofrio property showed contamination from high-chloride produced water and oil, according to Ohio EPA inspections. On January 8, 1976, Ohio EPA investigated the site and reported evidence of oil overflow from the Donofrio well production facility, lack of diking around storage tanks, and the presence of several produced water storage pits. In 1986, 11 years after the first report of contamination, a court order was issued to disconnect the annular disposal lines and to plug the well. The casing recovered from the well showed that its condition ranged from fair to very poor. The casing was covered with rust and scale, and six holes were found.<sup>8</sup> (OH 38)<sup>9</sup>

---

<sup>8</sup> Comments in the Docket by David Flannery and American Petroleum Institute (API) pertain to OH 38. Mr. Flannery states that "...the water well involved in that case showed contamination levels which predated the commencement of annular disposal..." EPA believes this statement refers to bacterial contamination of the well discovered in 1974. (EPA notes that the damage case discusses chloride contamination of the water well, not bacterial contamination.)

<sup>9</sup> References for case cited: Ohio Department of Natural Resources, Division of Oil and Gas, interoffice communication from M. Sharrock to S. Kell on the condition of the casing removed from the Donofrio well. Communication from Attorney General's Office, E.S. Post, discussing court order to plug the Donofrio well. Perry County Common Pleas Court Case #19262. Letter from R.M. Kimball, Assistant Attorney General, to Scott Kell, Ohio Department of Natural Resources, presenting case summary from 1974 to 1984. Ohio Department of Health lab sampling reports from 1976 to 1985. Columbus Water and Chemical Testing Lab, sampling reports from 12/1/75, 7/27/84, and 8/3/84.

This well could not pass the current criteria for mechanical integrity under the UIC program.

An alternative to annular disposal of oil field waste is underground injection in Class II wells, using tubing and packer, but these Class II disposal wells are significantly more expensive than annular disposal operations.

#### Illegal Disposal of Oil and Gas Waste in West Virginia

Environmental damage from illegal disposal of wastes associated with drilling and production is by far the most common type of problem in West Virginia. Results of illegal disposal include fish kills, vegetation kills, and death of livestock from drinking polluted water. Fluids illegally disposed of include oil, produced waters of up to 180,000 ppm chlorides, drilling fluids, and fracturing fluids that can have a pH of as low as 3.0 (highly acidic).

Illegal disposal in this State takes many forms, including draining of saltwater holding tanks into streams, breaching of reserve pits into streams, siphoning of pits into streams, or discharging of vacuum truck contents into fields or streams.

Enforcement is difficult both because of limited availability of State inspection and enforcement personnel and because of the remote location of many drill sites (see Table VII-7). Many illegal disposal incidents come to light through complaints from landowners or anonymous informers.



\*  
Beginning in 1979, Allegheny Land and Mineral Company of West Virginia operated a gas well, #A-226, on the property of Ray and Charlotte Willey. The well was located in a corn field where cattle were fed in winter, and within 1,000 feet of the Willey's residence. The well was also adjacent to a stream known as the Beverlin Fork. Allegheny Land and Mineral operated another gas well above the residence known as the #A-306, also located on property owned by the Willeys. Allegheny Land and Mineral maintained open reserve pits and an open waste ditch, which ran into Beverlin Fork. The ditch served to dispose of produced water, oil, drip gas, detergents, fracturing fluids, and waste production chemicals. Employees of the company told the Willeys that fluids in the pits were safe for their livestock to drink.

The Willeys alleged that their cattle drank the fluid in the reserve pit and became poisoned, causing abortions, birth defects, weight loss, contaminated milk, and death. Hogs were also allegedly poisoned, resulting in infertility and pig still-births, according to the complaint filed in the circuit court of Doddridge County, by the Willeys, against Allegheny Land and Mineral. The Willeys claimed that the soil on the farm was contaminated, causing a decrease in crop production and quality; that the ground water of the farm was contaminated, polluting the water well from which they drew their domestic water supply; and that the value of their real estate had been diminished as a result of these damages. Laboratory tests of soil and water from the property confirmed this contamination. The Willeys incurred laboratory expenses in having testing done on livestock, soil, and water. A judgment filed in the circuit court of Doddridge County was entered in 1983 wherein the Willeys were awarded a cash settlement in court for a total of \$39,000 plus interest and costs.<sup>10</sup> (WV 18)<sup>11</sup>

This practice would violate current West Virginia regulations.

On February 23, 1983, Tom Ancona, a fur trapper, filed a complaint concerning a fish kill on Stillwell Creek. A second complaint was also filed anonymously by an employee of Marietta Royalty Co. Ancona, accompanied by a State fisheries biologist, followed a trail consisting of dead fish, frogs, and salamanders up to a drill site operated by Marietta Royalty Co., according to the complaint filed with the West Virginia DNR. There they found a syphon hose draining the drilling waste pit into a tributary of Stillwell Creek. Acid levels at the pit measured a pH of 4.0, enough to shock and kill aquatic life, according to West Virginia District Fisheries Biologist Scott Morrison. Samples and photographs were taken by the DNR. No dead aquatic life was found above the sample

---

<sup>10</sup> West Virginia Department of Energy states that "...now the Division does not allow that type of practice, and would not let a landowner subvert the reclamation law."

<sup>11</sup> References for case cited: Complaint form filed in circuit court of Doddridge County, West Virginia, #81-c-18. Judgment form filed in circuit court of Doddridge County, West Virginia. Water quality summary of Ray Willey farm. Letter from D. J. Horvath to Ray Willey. Water analysis done by Mountain State Environmental Service. Veterinary report on cattle and hogs of Willey farm. Lab reports from National Veterinary Services Laboratories documenting abnormalities in Willey livestock.



site. Marietta Royalty Co. was fined a total of \$1,000 plus \$30 in court costs.<sup>12</sup> (WV 20)<sup>13</sup>

This discharge was in direct violation of West Virginia regulations.

### Illegal Disposal of Oil Field Waste in Pennsylvania

In Pennsylvania, disposing of oil and gas wastes into streams prior to 1985 violated the State's general water quality criteria, but the regulations were rarely enforced. In a study conducted by the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service, stream degradation was found in relation to chronic discharges to streams from oil and gas operations:

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service conducted a survey of several streams in Pennsylvania from 1982-85 to determine the impact on aquatic life over a period of years resulting from discharge of oil field wastes to streams. The area studied has a history of chronic discharges of wastes from oil and gas operations. The discharges were primarily of produced water from production and enhanced recovery operations. The streams studied were Miami Run, South Branch of Cole Creek, Panther Run, Foster Brook, Lewis Run, and Pithole Creek. The study noted a decline downstream from discharges in all fish populations and populations of frogs, salamanders, and crayfish. (PA 02)<sup>14</sup>

These discharges of produced waters are presently allowed only under the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit system.

---

<sup>12</sup> The West Virginia Department of Energy states that "This activity has now been regulated under West Virginia's general permit for drilling fluids. Under that permit there would have been no environmental damage."

<sup>13</sup> References for case cited: Complaint Form #6/170/83, West Virginia Department of Natural Resources, 2/25/83. West Virginia Department of Natural Resources Incident Reporting Sheet, 2/26/83. Sketches of Marietta drill site. Complaint for Summons or Warrant, 3/28/83. Summons to Appear, 3/18/83. Marietta Royalty Prosecution Report, West Virginia Department of Natural Resources. Interoffice memorandum containing spill investigation details on Marietta Royalty incident.

<sup>14</sup> References for case cited: U.S. Fish and Wildlife, Summary of Data from Five Streams in Northwest Pennsylvania, 3/85. Background information on the streams selected for fish tissue analysis, undated but after 10/23/85. Tables 1 through 3 on point source discharge samples collected in the creeks included in this study, undated but after 10/30/84.

The long-term environmental impacts of chronic, widespread illegal disposal include loss of aquatic life in surface streams and soil salt levels above those tolerated by native vegetation. In 1985, Pennsylvania established State standards concerning this type of discharge. Discharges are now permitted under the NPDES system.

The northwestern area of Pennsylvania was officially designated as a hazardous spill area (Clean Water Act, Section 311(k)) by the U.S.EPA in 1985 because of the large number of oily waste discharges that have occurred there. Even though spills are accidental releases, and thus do not constitute wastes routinely associated with the extraction of oil and gas under the sense of the 3001 exemption, spills in this area of Pennsylvania appear to represent deliberate, routine, and continuing illegal disposal of waste oil.

Breaching of pits, opening of tank battery valves, and improper oil separation have resulted in an unusually high number of sites discharging oil directly to streams. The issue was originally brought to the attention of the State through a Federal investigation of the 500,000 acre Allegheny National Forest. That investigation discovered 500 separate spills. These discharges have affected stream quality, fish population, and other related aquatic life.

The U.S. EPA declared a four-county area (including McKean, Warren, Venango, and Elk counties) a major spill area in the summer of 1985. The area is the oldest commercial oil-producing region in the world. Chronic low-level releases have occurred in the region since earliest production and continue to this day. EPA and other agencies (e.g., U.S. Fish and Wildlife, Pennsylvania Fish and Game, Coast Guard) were concerned that continued discharge into the area's streams has already and will in the future have major environmental impact. The area is dotted with thousands of marginal stripper wells (producing a high ratio of produced water to oil), as well as thousands of abandoned wells and pits. In the Allegheny Reservoir itself, divers spotted 20 of 81 known improperly plugged or unplugged wells, 7 of which were leaking oily high-chloride produced water into the reservoir and have since been plugged. EPA is concerned that many others are also leaking native oily produced water.

The Coast Guard (USCG) surveyed the forest for oil spills and produced water discharges, identifying those of particular danger to be cleaned immediately, by government if necessary. In the Allegheny Forest alone, USCG identified over 500 sites where oil was leaking from wells, pits, pipelines, or storage tanks. In 59 cases, oil was being discharged directly into streams; 217 sites showed evidence of past discharges and were on the verge of discharging again into the Allegheny Reservoir. Illegal disposal of oil field wastes has had a detrimental effect on the environment: "...there has been a lethal effect on trout streams and damage to timber and habitat for deer, bear and grouse." On Lewis Run, 52 discharge sites have been identified and the stream supports little aquatic life. Almost all streams in the Allegheny Forest have suppressed fish population as a "...direct result of pollution from oil and gas activity." (API notes that oil and produced water leaks into streams are prohibited by State and Federal regulations.)<sup>15</sup> (PA 09)<sup>16</sup>

These leaks are prohibited by State and Federal regulations. However, discharges are allowed, by permit, under the NPDES program.

#### Damage to Water Wells from Oil or Gas Well Drilling and Fracturing

In West Virginia, the minimum distance established for separating oil or gas wells from drinking water wells is 200 feet. Siting of oil or gas drill sites near domestic water wells is not uncommon.<sup>17</sup> West Virginia has no automatic provision requiring drillers to replace water wells lost in this way; owners must replace them at their own expense

---

<sup>15</sup> Comments in the docket by API pertain to PA 09. API states that "...litigation is currently pending with respect to this case in which questions have been raised about the factual basis for government action in this case."

<sup>16</sup> References for case cited: U.S. Geological Survey letter from Buckwalter to Rice concerning sampling of water in northern Pennsylvania, 10/27/86. Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Resources press release on analysis of water samples, undated but after 8/83. Oil and Water: When One of the By products of High-grade Oil Production is a Low-grade Allegheny National Forest, It's Time to Take a Hard Look at Our Priorities, by Jim Morrison, Pennsylvania Wildlife, Vol. 8, No. 1. Pittsburgh Press, "Spoiling a Wilderness," 1/22/84; "Oil Leaking into Streams at 300 Sites in Northwestern Area of the State," 1985. Warren Times, "Slick Issues Underscore Oil Cleanup in National Forest," 1986.

<sup>17</sup> According to members of the Legal Aid Society of Charleston, West Virginia, landowners have little control over where oil and gas wells are sited. Although a provision exists for hearings to be held to question the siting of an oil or gas well, this process is rarely used by private landowners for economic and other reasons.



or sue the driller. Where there is contamination of a freshwater source, State regulations presume an oil or gas drilling site is responsible if one is located within 1,000 feet of the water source.

During the fracturing process, fractures can be produced, allowing migration of native brine, fracturing fluid, and hydrocarbons from the oil or gas well to a nearby water well. When this happens, the water well can be permanently damaged and a new well must be drilled or an alternative source of drinking water found.

\* In 1962, Kaiser Gas Co. drilled a gas well on the property of Mr. James Parsons. The well was fractured using a typical fracturing fluid or gel. The residual fracturing fluid migrated into Mr. Parson's water well (which was drilled to a depth of 416 feet), according to an analysis by the West Virginia Environmental Health Services Lab of well water samples taken from the property. Dark and light gelatinous material (fracturing fluid) was found, along with white fibers. (The gas well is located less than 1,000 feet from the water well.) The chief of the laboratory advised that the water well was contaminated and unfit for domestic use, and that an alternative source of domestic water had to be found. Analysis showed the water to contain high levels of fluoride, sodium, iron, and manganese. The water, according to DNR officials, had a hydrocarbon odor, indicating the presence of gas. To date Mr. Parsons has not resumed use of the well as a domestic water source. (API states that this damage resulted from a malfunction of the fracturing process. If the fractures are not limited to the producing formation, the oil and gas are lost from the reservoir and are unrecoverable.)<sup>18</sup> (WV 17)<sup>19</sup>

---

<sup>18</sup> Comments in the Docket pertain to WV 17, by David Flannery and West Virginia Department of Energy. Mr. Flannery states that "...this is an area where water problems have been known to occur independent of oil and gas operations." EPA believes that the "problems" Mr. Flannery is referring to are the natural high level of fluoride, alkalinity, sodium, and total dissolved solids in the water. However, the constituents of concern found in this water well were the gelatinous material associated with the fracturing process, and hydrocarbons. West Virginia Department of Energy states that the WVDOE "...had no knowledge that the Pittsburgh sand was a fresh water source." Also, WVDOE pointed out that WV Code 22B-1-20 "...requires an operator to cement a string of casing 30 feet below all fresh water zones." According to case study records, Kaiser Gas Co. did install a cement string of casing 30 feet below the Pittsburgh sand, from which Mr. Parson drew his water.

<sup>19</sup> References for case cited: Three lab reports containing analysis of water well. Letter from J. E. Rosencrance, Environmental Health Services Lab, to P. R. Merritt, Sanitarian, Jackson County, West Virginia. Letter from P. R. Merritt to J. E. Rosencrance requesting analysis. Letter from M. W. Lewis, Office of Oil and Gas, to James Parsons stating State cannot help in recovering expenses, and Mr. Parsons must file civil suit to recover damages. Water well inspection report - complaint. Sample report forms.

There were no violations of West Virginia regulations in this case.

Damage cases involving drilling activity in proximity to residential areas are known to have occurred in Pennsylvania:

Civil suit was brought by 14 families living in the village of Belmar against a Meadville-based oil drilling company, Norwesco Development Corporation, in June 1986. Norwesco had drilled more than 200 wells near Belmar, and residents of the village claimed that the activity had contaminated the ground water from which they drew their domestic water supply. The Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Resources and the Pennsylvania Fish Commission cited Norwesco at least 19 times for violations of State regulations. Norwesco claimed it was not responsible for contamination of the ground water used by the village of Belmar. Norwesco suggested instead that the contamination was from old, long-abandoned wells. The Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Resources (DER) agreed with Belmar residents that the contamination was from the current drilling operations. Ground water in Belmar had been pristine prior to the drilling operation of Norwesco. All families relying on the ground water lost their domestic water supply. The water from the contaminated wells would "...burn your eyes in the shower, and your skin is so dry and itchy when you get out." Families had to buy bottled water for drinking and had to drive, in some cases, as far as 30 miles to bathe. Not only were residents not able to drink or bathe using the ground water; they could not use the water for washing clothes or household items without causing permanent stains. Plumbing fixtures were pitted by the high level of total dissolved solids and high chloride levels.

In early 1986, DER ordered Norwesco to provide Belmar with an alternative water supply that was equal in quality and quantity to what the Belmar residents lost when their wells were contaminated. In November 1986 Norwesco offered a cash settlement of \$275,000 to construct a new water system for the village and provided a temporary water supply. (PA 08)<sup>20</sup>

This case represents a violation of Pennsylvania regulations.

#### Problems with Landspreading in West Virginia

Landspreading of drilling muds containing up to 25,000 ppm chlorides was allowed in West Virginia until November 1, 1987. The new limit is 12,500 ppm chlorides. These concentrations of chlorides are considerably

---

<sup>20</sup> References for case cited: Pittsburgh Press, "Franklin County Village Sees Hope after Bad Water Ordeal," 12/7/86. Morning News, "Oil Drilling Firm Must Supply Water to Homes," 1/7/86; "Village Residents Sue Drilling Company," 6/7/86.



higher than concentrations permitted for landspreading in other States and are several times higher than native vegetation can tolerate. Landspreading of these high-chloride muds may result in damage to arable land. This waste drilling mud may kill surface vegetation where the mud is directly applied; salts in the wastes can leach into surrounding soil, affecting larger plants and trees. Leaching of chlorides into shallow ground water is also a potential problem associated with this practice.

In early 1986 Tower Drilling land-applied the contents of a reserve pit to an area 100 feet by 150 feet. All vegetation died in the area where pit contents were directly applied, and three trees adjacent to the land application area were dying allegedly because of the leaching of high levels of chlorides into the soil. A complaint was made by a private citizen to the West Virginia DNR. Samples taken by West Virginia DNR of the contaminated soil measured 18,000 ppm chlorides.<sup>21</sup>(WV 13)<sup>22</sup>

Land applying reserve pit contents with more than 12,500 ppm chlorides is now in violation of West Virginia regulations.

#### Problems with Enhanced Oil Recovery (EOR) and Abandoned Wells in Kentucky

The Martha Oil Field, located in northeastern Kentucky, is situated on the border of Lawrence and Johnson counties and occupies an area in excess of 50 square miles. Oil production began in the early 1920s and secondary recovery operations or waterflooding commenced in 1955. Ashland Exploration, Inc., operated UIC-permitted injection wells in the area. Approximately 8,500 barrels of fresh water were being injected per day at an average pressure of 700 pounds per square inch.

---

<sup>21</sup> Comments in the Docket by David Flannery and API pertain to WV 13. The statements by API and Mr. Flannery are identical. They state that it might not be "...possible to determine whether it was the chloride concentration alone which caused the vegetation stress." Also, they claim that the damage was short term and "...full recovery of vegetation was made." Neither commenter submitted supporting documentation.

<sup>22</sup> References for case cited: West Virginia Department of Natural Resources complaint form #6/131/86. Analytical report on soil analysis of kill area.



Several field investigations were conducted by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region IV, to appraise the potential for and extent of contamination of ground-water resources. Field inspections revealed widespread contamination of underground sources of drinking water (USDWs).

From April 29 through May 8, 1986, representatives of the U.S. EPA, Region IV, conducted a surface water investigation in the Blaine Creek watershed near Martha, Kentucky. The study was requested by the U.S. EPA Water Management Division to provide additional baseline information on stream water quality conditions in the Blaine Creek area. Blaine Creek and its tributaries have been severely impacted by oil production activities conducted in the Martha field since the early 1900s. The Water Management Division issued an administrative order requiring that waterflooding of the oil-bearing strata cease by February 4, 1986, and also requiring that direct or indirect brine discharges to area streams cease by May 7, 1986.

For the study in 1986, 27 water chemistry sampling stations, 13 of which were also biological sampling stations, were established in the Blaine Creek watershed. Five streams in the study area were considered control stations. Biological sampling indicated that macroinvertebrates in the immediate Martha oil field area were severely impacted. Many species were reduced or absent at all stations within the oil field. Blaine Creek stations downstream of the oil field, although impacted, showed gradual improvement in the benthic macroinvertebrates. Control stations exhibited the greatest diversity of benthic macroinvertebrate species. Water chemistry results for chlorides generally indicated elevated levels in the Martha oil field drainage area. Chloride values in the affected area of the oil field ranged from 440 to 5,900 mg/L. Control station chloride values ranged from 3 to 42 mg/L.

In May of 1987, EPA, Region IV, conducted another surface water investigation of the Blaine Creek watershed. The study was designed to document changes in water quality in the watershed 1 year following the cessation of oil production activities in the Martha oil field. By May of 1987, the major operator in the area, Ashland Exploration, Inc., had ceased operations. Some independently owned production wells were still in service at this time. Chloride levels, conductivity, and total dissolved solids levels had significantly decreased at study stations within the Martha oil field. Marked improvements were observed in the benthic invertebrate community structures at stations within the Martha field. New species that are considered sensitive to water quality conditions were present in 1987 at most of the biological sampling stations, indicating that significant water quality improvements had occurred following cessation of oil production activities in the Martha field. Chloride levels in one stream in the Blaine Creek watershed decreased from 5,900 mg/L to 150 mg/L.<sup>23</sup>

---

<sup>23</sup> References for case cited: Martha Oil Field Water Quality Study, Martha, Kentucky, U.S. EPA, Athens, Georgia, May 1986. Martha Oil Field Water Quality Study, Martha, Kentucky, U.S. EPA, Athens, Georgia, May 1987.

In response to EPA's notice of violations and other requirements, Ashland proposed to EPA that it would properly plug and abandon all existing injection wells, oil production wells, and water-supply wells and most gas production wells in the Martha field. EPA, Region IV, issued to Ashland an Order on Consent With Administrative Civil Penalty under the authority of Section 1423(9)(2) of the SDWA. Ashland has paid an administrative penalty of \$125,000 and will plug and abandon approximately 1,433 wells in compliance with EPA standards. If warranted, Ashland will provide alternative water supplies to private water well users whose supplies have been adversely affected by oil production activities.

## **SOUTHEAST**

The Southeast zone includes North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia. There is little oil and gas activity in this zone. No field research was conducted to collect damage cases in this zone.

## **GULF**

The Gulf zone includes Arkansas, Louisiana, Mississippi, Alabama, and Florida. Attention in the damage case effort was focused on Arkansas and Louisiana, the two major producers of the zone.

## **Operations**

Operations in Arkansas are predominantly small to mid-sized operations in mature production areas. A significant percentage of

production in this area comes from stripper wells, which produce large volumes of associated produced water containing high levels of chlorides. For Arkansas, most production occurs in the southern portion of the State.

The average depth of a new well drilled in Arkansas in 1985 was 4,148 feet. That year 121 exploratory wells were drilled and 1,055 new wells were completed.

Louisiana has two distinct production areas. The northern half of the State is dominated by marginal stripper production from shallow wells in mature fields. The southern half of Louisiana has experienced most of the State's development activity in the last decade. There has been heavy, capital-intensive development of the Gulf Coast area, where gas is the principal product. Wells tend to be of medium depth; operations are typically located in or near coastal wetland areas on barge platforms or small coastal islands. Operators dredge canals and estuaries to gain access to sites.

In this area, reserve pits are constructed out of the materials found on coastal islands, mainly from peat, which is highly permeable and susceptible to damage after exposure to reserve pit fluids. Reserve pits on barges are self-contained, but are allowed to be discharged in particular areas if levels of certain constituents in wastes are below specified limits. If certain constituents are found in concentrations above these limits in the waste, they must be injected or stored in pits (unlined) on coastal islands.



For many operators in the Gulf Coast area, produced water is discharged directly to adjacent water bodies. Fields in this region have an average water/oil ratio of from 4:1 to 6:1. The Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ) is now requiring that operators apply for permits for these discharges. At this writing, the Louisiana DEQ had received permit applications for approximately 750 to 800 discharge points. Results of field work done by the Louisiana DEQ, the Louisiana Geological Survey, and the Louisiana University Marine Consortium show that roughly 1.8 to 2.0 million barrels of produced water are discharged daily in this area. According to the Louisiana Geological Survey, many receiving water bodies contain fresh water, with some receiving water bodies 70 times fresher than the oil field discharges. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service has stated that it will aggressively oppose any permits for produced water discharges in the Louisiana wetlands of the Gulf Coast.

The average depth of a new well drilled in northern Louisiana in 1985 was 2,713 feet; along the Gulf Coast it was 10,150 feet. In the northern part of the State, 244 exploratory wells were drilled and 4,033 production wells were completed. In the southern part of the State, 215 exploratory wells were drilled and 1,414 production wells were completed.

### Types of Operators

In Arkansas, operators are generally small to mid-sized independents, including some established operators and others new to the industry. Because production comes mostly from stripper wells, operators tend to be vulnerable to market fluctuations.

Northern Louisiana's operators, like those in Arkansas, tend to be small to mid-sized independents. They share the same economic vulnerabilities with their neighbors in Arkansas. In addition, however,

Louisiana's more marginal operations may be particularly stressed by the new Rule 29B, which requires the closing out and elimination of all current and future onsite produced water disposal pits by 1989. Estimated closing costs per pit are \$20,000.

Operators in southern Louisiana tend to be major companies and large independents. They are less susceptible to fluctuating market conditions in the short term. Projects in the south tend to be larger than those in the north and are located in more environmentally sensitive areas.

## Major Issues

### Ground-Water Contamination from Unlined Produced Water Disposal Pits and Reserve Pits

Unlined produced water disposal pits have been used in Louisiana for many years and are only now being phased out under Rule 29B. Past practice has, however, resulted in damages to ground water and danger to human health.

In 1982, suit was brought on behalf of Dudley Romero et al. against operators of an oil waste commercial disposal facility, PAB Oil Co. The plaintiffs stated that their domestic water wells were contaminated by wastes dumped into open pits in the PAB Oil Co. facility which were alleged to have migrated into the ground water, rendering the water wells unusable. Oil field wastes are dumped into the waste pits for skimming and separation of oil. The pits are unlined. The PAB facility was operating prior to Louisiana's first commercial oil field waste facility regulations. After promulgation of new regulations, the facility continued to operate for 2 years in violation of the new regulations, after which time the State shut down the facility.

The plaintiff's water wells are downgradient of the facility, drilled to depths of 300 to 500 feet. Problems with water wells date from 1979. Extensive analysis was performed by Soil Testing Engineers, Inc., and U.S. EPA, on the plaintiff's water wells adjacent to the site to determine the probability of the well contamination coming from the PAB Oil Co. site. There was also analysis on surface soil contamination. Soil Testing



Engineers, Inc., determined that it was possible for the wastes in the PAB Oil Co. pits to reach and contaminate the Romero's water wells. Surface sampling around the perimeter of the PAB Oil Co. site found high concentrations of metals. Resistivity testing showed that plumes of chloride contamination in the water table lead from the pits to the water wells. Borings that determined the substrata makeup suggested that it would be possible for wastes to contaminate the Romero ground water within the time that the facility had been in operation if the integrity of the clay cap in the pit had been lost (as by deep excavation somewhere within it). The pit was 12 feet deep and within range to percolate into the water-bearing sandy soil.

The plaintiffs complained of sickness, nausea, and dizziness, and a loss of cattle. The case was settled out of court. The plaintiffs received \$140,000 from PAB Oil Co. (LA 67)<sup>24</sup>

Unlined commercial disposal pits are now illegal in Louisiana.

The ground in this area is highly permeable, allowing pit contents to leach into soil and ground water. Waste constituents potentially leaching into ground water from unlined pits include arsenic, cadmium, chromium, copper, lead, nickel, zinc, and chlorides. There have been incidents illustrating the permeability of subsurface formations in this area.<sup>25</sup>

#### Allowable Discharge of Drilling Mud into Gulf Coast Estuaries

Under existing Louisiana regulations, drilling muds from onshore operations may be discharged into estuaries of the Gulf of Mexico. The State issues permits for this practice on a case-by-case basis. These

---

<sup>24</sup> References for case cited: Soil Testing Engineers, Inc., Brine Study, Romero, et al., Abbeville, Louisiana, 10/19/82. U.S. EPA lab analysis of pits and wells, 10/22/81. Dateline, Louisiana: Fighting Chemical Dumping, by Jason Berry, May-June, 1983.

<sup>25</sup> A gas well operated by Conoco, which had been plugged and abandoned, blew out below the surface from December 11, 1985, to January 9, 1986. The blowout sent gas through fault zones and permeable formations to the land surface owned by Claude H. Gooch. The gas could be ignited by a match held to the ground. The gas was also determined to be a potential hazard to drinking water wells in the immediate area.



estuaries are often valuable commercial fishing grounds. Since the muds can contain high levels of toxic metals, the possibility of bioaccumulation of these metals in shellfish or finfish is of concern to EPA.

In 1964, the Glendale Drilling Co., under contract to Woods Petroleum, was drilling from a barge at the intersection of Taylor's Bayou and Cross Bayou. The operation was discharging drill cuttings and mud into the bayou within 1,300 feet of an active oyster harvesting area and State oyster seeding area. At the time of discharge, oyster harvests were in progress. (It is State policy in Louisiana not to grant permits for the discharge of drill cuttings within 1,300 feet of an active oyster harvesting area. The Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality does not allow discharge of whole mud into estuaries.)

A State Water Pollution Control Division inspector noted that there were two separate discharges occurring from the barge and a low mound of mud was protruding from the surface of the water beneath one of the discharges. Woods Petroleum had a letter from the Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality authorizing them to discharge the drill cuttings and associated mud, but this permit would presumably not have been issued if it had been known that the drilling would occur near an oyster harvesting area. While no damage was noted at time of inspection, there was great concern expressed by the Louisiana Oyster Growers Association, the Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries, Seafood Division, and some parts of the Department of Water Pollution Control Division of the Department of Environmental Quality. The concern of these groups stemmed from the possibility that the discharge of muds and cuttings with high content of metals may have long-term impact on the adjacent commercial oyster fields and the State oyster seed fields in nearby Junop Bay. In such a situation, metals can precipitate from the discharge, settling in progressively higher concentrations in the bayou sediments where the oysters mature. The bioaccumulation of these metals by the oysters can have an adverse impact on the oyster population and could also lead to human health problems if contaminated oysters are consumed.

The Department of Environmental Quality decided in this case to direct the oil company to stop the discharge of drill cuttings and muds into the bayou. In this instance, the Department of Environmental Quality ordered that a drill cutting barge be used to contain the remainder of the drill cuttings. The company was not ordered to clean up the mound of drill cuttings that it had already deposited in the bayou. (LA 20)<sup>26</sup>

Activities in this case, though allowed by the State, are illegal according to State law.

---

<sup>26</sup> References for case cited: Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality, Water Pollution Control Division, Office of Water Resources, internal memorandum, 6/3/85.

## Illegal Disposal of Oil Field Waste in the Louisiana Gulf Coast Area

The majority of damage cases collected in Louisiana involve illegal disposal or inadequate facilities for containment of wastes generated by operations on the Gulf Coast. For example:

Two Louisiana Water Pollution Control inspectors surveyed a swamp adjacent to a KEDCO Oil Co. facility to assess flora damage recorded on a Notice of Violation issued to KEDCO on 3/13/81. The Notice of Violation discussed produced water discharges into an adjacent canal that emptied into a cypress swamp from a pipe protruding from the pit levee. Analysis of a sample collected by a Mr. Martin, the complainant, who expressed concern over the high-chloride produced water discharge into the canal he used to obtain water for his crawfish pond, showed salinity levels of 32,000 ppm (seawater is 35,000 ppm).

On April 15, 1981, the Water Pollution Control inspectors made an effort to measure the extent of damage to the trees in the cypress swamp. After surveying the size of the swamp, they randomly selected a compass bearing and surveyed a transect measuring 200 feet by 20 feet through the swamp. They counted and then classified all trees in the area according to the degree of damage they had sustained. Inspectors found that "...an approximate total area of 4,088 acres of swamp was severely damaged." Within the randomly selected transect, they classified all trees according to the degree of damage. Out of a total of 105 trees, 73 percent were dead, 18 percent were stressed, and 9 percent were normal. The inspectors' report noted that although the transect ran through a heavily damaged area, there were other areas much more severely impacted. They therefore concluded, based upon data collected and firsthand observation, that the percentages of damaged trees recorded "...are a representative, if not conservative, estimate of damage over the entire affected area." In the opinion of the inspectors, the discharge of produced water had been occurring for some time, judging by the amount of damage sustained by the trees. KEDCO was fined \$9,500 by the State of Louisiana and paid \$4,500 in damages to the owner of the affected crawfish farm. (LA 45)<sup>27</sup>

This discharge was in violation of Louisiana regulations.

---

<sup>27</sup> References for case cited: Louisiana Department of Natural Resources, Water Pollution Control Division, internal memo, Cormier and St. Pe to Givens, concerning damage evaluation of swamp near the KEDCO Oil Co. facility 6/24/81. Notice of Violation, Water Pollution Control Log #2-8-81-21.



Most of the damage cases collected involved small operations run by independent companies. Some incidents, however, involved major oil companies:

Sun Oil Co. operates a site located in the Chacahoula Field. A Department of Natural Resources inspector noted a site configuration during an inspection (6/25/82) of a tank battery surrounded by a pit levee and a pit (30 yards by 50 yards). The pit was discharging produced water into the adjacent swamp in two places, over a low part in the levee and from a pipe that had been put through the ring levee draining directly into the swamp. Produced water, oil, and grease were being discharged into the swamp. Chloride concentrations from samples taken by the inspectors ranged from 2,948 to 4,848 ppm, and oil and grease concentrations measured 12.6 to 26.7 ppm. The inspector noted that the discharge into the swamp was the means by which the company drains the tank battery ring levee area. A notice of violation was issued to Sun Oil by the Department of Natural Resources. (LA 15)<sup>28</sup>

This discharge was in violation of Louisiana regulations.

Some documented cases noted damage to agricultural crops:

Dr. Wilma Subra documented damage to D.T. Caffery's sugar cane fields adjacent to a production site, which included a saltwater disposal well, in St. Mary Parish. The operator was Sun Oil. The documentation was collected between July of 1985 and November of 1986 and included reports of salt concentrations in soil at various locations in the sugar cane fields, along with descriptions of accompanying damage. Dr. Subra noted that the sugar cane fields had various areas that were barren and contained what appeared to be sludge. The production facility is upgradient from the sugar cane fields, and Dr. Subra surmised that produced water was discharged onto the soil surface from the facility and that a plume of salt contamination spread downgradient, thereby affecting 7.3 acres of sugar cane fields, over a period of a year and a half.

In July 1985, Dr. Subra noted that the cane field, though in bad condition, was predominantly covered with sugar cane. There were, however, weeds or barren soil covering a portion of the site. The patch of weeds and barren soil matched the area of highest salt concentration. In the area where the topography suggested that brine concentrations would be lowest, the sugar cane appeared healthy. Subsequent field investigation and soil sampling conducted by Dr. Subra in November of 1986 found the field to be nearly barren, with practically no sugar cane growing.

---

<sup>28</sup> References for case cited: Louisiana Department of Natural Resources, Water Pollution Control Division, internal memo from Cormier to Givens, 8/16/82, concerning Sun Oil Co. brine discharge, Chacahoula Field. Log #2-8-81-122. Lab analysis, 7/2/82.



Dr. Subra measured concentrations of salts in the soil ranging from a low of 1,403 ppm to 35,265 ppm at the edge of the field adjacent to the oil operation. Sun has undertaken a reclamation project to restore the land. It is estimated that the project will take 2 to 3 years to complete. In the interim, Sun Oil Co. will pay the sugar cane farmer for loss of crops.<sup>29</sup> (LA 63)<sup>30</sup>

The State of Louisiana has not taken any enforcement action in this case; it is unclear whether any State regulations were violated.

Most damage associated with illegal disposal involves disposal of produced water containing high levels of chloride (brine). Illegal disposal of other types of oil field waste also result in environmental damage:

Chevco-Kengo Services, Inc. operates a centralized disposal facility near Abbeville, Louisiana. Produced water and other wastes are transported from surrounding production fields by vacuum truck to the facility. Complaints were filed by private citizens alleging that discharges from the facility were damaging crops of rice and crawfish, and that the facility represented a threat to the health of nearby residents. An inspection of the site by the Water Pollution Control Division of the Department of Natural Resources found that a truck washout pit was emptying oil field wastes into a roadside ditch flowing into nearby coulees.

Civil suit was brought by private citizens against Chevco-Kengo Services, Inc., asking for a total of \$4 million in property damages, past and future crop loss, and exemplary damages. Lab analysis performed by the Department of Natural Resources of waste samples indicated high metals content of the wastes, especially in samples taken from the area near the facility and in the adjacent rice fields, indicating that the discharge of wastes from the facility was the source of damage to the surrounding land. The case is in litigation.<sup>31</sup> (LA90)<sup>32</sup>

The State did not issue a notice of violation in this case. However, this type of discharge is illegal.

---

<sup>29</sup> API states that an accidental release occurred in this case. EPA records show this release lasted 2 years.

<sup>30</sup> References for case cited: Documentation from Dr. Wilma Subra, including a series of maps documenting changes in the sugar cane over a period of time, 12/86. Maps showing location of sampling and salt concentrations.

<sup>31</sup> API states that these discharges were accidental.

<sup>32</sup> References for case cited: Louisiana Department of Natural Resources, Water Pollution Control Division, internal memo, lab analysis, and photographs, 8/25/83. Letter from Westland Oil Development Corp. to Louisiana Department of Natural Resources, 4/15/83.

## Illegal Disposal of Oil Field Waste in Arkansas

The majority of damage cases found in Arkansas relate to illegal dumping of produced water and oily waste from production units. Damages typically include pollution of surface streams and contamination of soil with high levels of chlorides and oil, documented or potential contamination of ground water with elevated levels of chlorides, and damage to vegetation (especially forest and timberland), from exposure to high levels of chlorides.

An oil production unit operated by Mr. J. C. Langley was discharging oil and produced water in large quantities onto the property of Mr. Melvin Dunn and Mr. W. C. Shaw. The oil and produced water discharge allegedly caused severe damage to the property, interfered with livestock on the property, and delayed construction of a planned lake. Mr. Dunn had spoken repeatedly with a company representative operating the facility concerning the oil and produced water discharge, but no changes occurred in the operation of the facility. A complaint was made to Arkansas Department of Pollution Control and Ecology (ADPCE), the operator was informed of the situation, and the facility was brought into compliance. Mr. Dunn then hired a private attorney in order that remedial action be taken. It is not known whether the operator cleaned up the damaged property.<sup>33</sup> (AR 07)<sup>34</sup>

This discharge was in violation of Arkansas regulations.

On September 20, 1984, an anonymous complaint was filed with ADPCE concerning the discharge of oil and produced water in and near Smackover Creek from production units operated by J. S. Beebe Oil Account. Upon investigation by ADPCE, it was found that saltwater was leaking from a salt water disposal well located on the site. Mr. Beebe wrote a letter stating his willingness to correct the situation. On November 16, 1984, the site was again investigated by ADPCE, and it was found that pits on location were being used as the primary disposal facility and were

---

<sup>33</sup> API states that this incident constituted a spill and is therefore a non-RCRA issue.

<sup>34</sup> References for case cited: Arkansas Department of Pollution Control and Ecology (ADPCE) Complaint form, #EL 1721, 5/14/84. Letter from Michael Landers, attorney to Mr. Dunn, requesting investigation from Wayne Thomas concerning Langley violations. Letter from J. C. Langley to Wayne Thomas, ADPCE, denying responsibility for damages of Dunn and Shaw property, 6/5/84. Certified letter from Wayne Thomas to J. C. Langley discussing violations of facility and required remedial actions, 5/30/87. Map of violation area, 5/29/84. ADPCE oil field waste survey documenting unreported oil spill on Langley unit, 5/25/84. Letter from Michael Landers, attorney to ADPCE, discussing damage to property of Dunn and Shaw, 5/11/84.



overflowing and leaking into Smackover Creek. The ADPCE issued a Notice of Violation (LIS 84-066) and noted that the pits were below the creek level and overflowed into the creek when heavy rains occurred. One pit was being siphoned over the pit wall, while waste from another pit was flowing onto the ground through an open pipe. The floors and walls of the pits were saturated, allowing seepage of waste from the pits. ADPCE ordered Mr. Beebe to shut down production and clean up the site and fined him \$10,500. (AR 10)<sup>35</sup>

These discharges were occurring in violation of Arkansas regulations.

The State of Arkansas has limited resources for inspecting disposal facilities associated with oil and gas production. (See Table VII-7.) Furthermore, the two State agencies responsible for regulating oil and gas operations (the Arkansas Oil and Gas Commission (OGC) and the Arkansas Department of Pollution Control and Ecology (ADPCE)) have overlapping jurisdictions. In the next case, the landowner is the Arkansas Game and Fish Commission, which attempted to enforce a permit it issued to the operator for drilling activity on the Commission's land. As of summer 1987, no permit had been issued by either the OGC or the ADPCE.

In 1983 and again in 1985, James M. Roberson, an oil and gas operator, was given surface access by the Arkansas Game and Fish Commission for drilling in areas in the Sulphur River Wildlife Management Area (SRWMA), but was not issued a drilling permit by either of the State agencies that share jurisdiction over oil and gas operations. Surface rights are owned by the Arkansas Game and Fish Commission. The Commission attempted to write its own permits for this operation to protect the wildlife management area resources. Mr. Roberson repeatedly violated the requirements contained in these surface use permits, and the Commission also determined that he was in violation of general State and Federal regulations applicable to his operation in the absence of OGC or ADPCE permits. These violations led to release of oil and high-chloride produced water into the wetland areas of the Sulphur River and Mercer Bayou from a leaking saltwater disposal well and illegal produced water disposal pits maintained by the operator.

---

<sup>35</sup> References for case cited: ADPCE complaint form #EL 1792, 9/20/84, and 8/23/84. ADPCE inspection report, 9/5/84. Letter from ADPCE to J. S. Beebe outlining first run of violations, 9/6/84. Letter stating willingness to cooperate from Beebe to ADPCE, 9/14/84. ADPCE complaint form #EL 1789, 9/19/84. ADPCE inspection report, 9/25 and 9/26/84. ADPCE complaint form #EL 1822, 11/16/84. ADPCE Notice of Violation, Findings of Fact, Proposed Order and Civil Penalty Assessment, 11/21/84. Map of area. Miscellaneous letters.



Oil and saltwater damage to the area was documented in a study conducted by Hugh A. Johnson, Ph.D., a professor of biology at Southern Arkansas University. His study mapped chloride levels around each well site and calculated the affected area. The highest chloride level recorded in the wetland was 9,000 ppm (native vegetation begins to be stressed from exposure to 250 ppm chlorides). He found that significant areas around each well site had dead or stressed vegetation related to excessive chloride exposure. The Game and Fish Commission fears that continued discharges of produced water and oil in this area will threaten the last remaining forest land in the Red River bottoms.<sup>36</sup> (AR 04)<sup>37</sup>

These discharges were in violation of State and Federal regulations.

Jurisdiction in the above case is unclear. Under a 1981 amendment to the State Oil and Gas Act, OGC was granted formal permit authority over oil and gas operations, but this authority is to be shared in certain situations with the ADPCE. Jurisdiction is to be shared where Underground Injection Control (UIC) wells are concerned, but is not clearly defined with respect to construction or management of reserve pits or disposal of drilling wastes. ADPCE has made attempts to clarify the situation by issuing informal letters of authorization to operators, but these are not universally recognized throughout the State. (A full discussion of this issue can be found in Chapter VII and in Appendix A.)

---

<sup>36</sup> API states that the Arkansas Water and Air Pollution Act gives authority at several levels to require cleanup of these illegal activities and to prevent further occurrences. EPA believes that even though State and Federal Laws exist which prohibit this type of activity, no mechanism for enforcement is in place.

<sup>37</sup> References for case cited: Letter from Steve Forsythe, Department of the Interior (DOI), to Pat Stevens, Army Corps of Engineers (ACE), stating that activities of Mr. Roberson have resulted in significant adverse environmental impacts and disruptions and that DOI recommends remedial action be taken. Chloride Analysis of Soil and Water Samples of Selected Sites in Miller County, Arkansas, by Hugh A. Johnson, Ph.D., 10/22/85. Letter to Pat Stevens, ACE, from Dick Whittington, EPA, discussing damages caused by Jimmy Roberson in Sulphur River Wildlife Management Area (SRWMA) and recommending remedial action and denial of new permit application. Oil and Gas well drilling permits dated 1983 and 1985 for Roberson activities. A number of letters and complaints addressing problems in SRWMA resulting from activities of James Roberson. Photographs. Maps.

## Improperly Operated Injection Wells

Improper operation of injection wells raises the potential for long-term damage to ground-water supplies, as the following case from Arkansas illustrates.

On September 19, 1984, Mr. James Tribble made a complaint to the Arkansas Department of Pollution Control and Ecology concerning salt water that was coming up out of the ground in his yard, killing his grass and threatening his water well. There are many oil wells in the area, and water flooding is a common enhanced recovery method at these sites. Upon inspection of the wells nearest to his residence, it was discovered that the operator, J. C. McLain, was injecting salt water into an unpermitted well. The salt water was being injected into the casing, or annulus, not into tubing. Injection into the unsound casing allegedly allowed migration into the freshwater zone. A produced water pit at the same site was near overflowing. State inspectors later noted in a followup inspection that the violations had been corrected. No fine was levied. (AR 12) <sup>38</sup>

Operation of this well would now be in violation of UIC requirements.

## MIDWEST

The Midwest zone includes the States of Michigan, Iowa, Indiana, Wisconsin, Illinois, and Missouri. Damage cases were collected in Michigan.

### Operations

Michigan produces both oil and gas from limestone reef formations at sites scattered throughout the State at a depth of 4,000 to 6,000 feet.

---

<sup>38</sup> References for case cited: ADPCE Complaint form, #EL 1790, 9/19/84. ADPCE inspection report, 9/20/84. Letter from ADPCE to Mr. J. C. McLain describing violations and required corrective action, 9/21/84. ADPCE reinspection report, 10/11/84.



Oil and gas development is relatively new in this area, and most production is primary (that is, as yet it involves no enhanced or secondary recovery methods, such as water flooding). Exploration in Michigan is possibly the most intense currently under way anywhere in the country. The average depth of new wells drilled in 1985 was 4,799 feet. In that year 863 wells were completed, of which 441 were exploration wells.

### Types of Operators

Operators in Michigan include everything from small independent companies to the major oil companies.

### Major Issues

#### Ground-Water Contamination in Michigan

All the damage cases gathered in Michigan are based on case studies written by the Michigan Geological Survey, which regulates oil and gas operations in the State. All of these cases deal with ground water contamination with chlorides. While the State has documented that damages have occurred in all cases, sources of damages are not always evident. Usually, several potential sources of contamination are listed for each case, and the plume of contamination is defined by using monitoring wells. Most of the cases involve disposal of produced waters.

In June 1983, a water well owned by Mrs. Geneva Brown was tested after she had filed a complaint to the Michigan Geological Survey. After responding, the Michigan Geological Survey found a chloride concentration of 490 ppm in the water. Subsequent sampling from the water well of a neighbor, Mrs. Dodder, showed that her well measured 760 ppm chloride in August. There are a total of 15 oil and gas wells in the area surrounding the contaminated water wells. Only five of the wells are still producing, recovering a combination of oil and produced water. The source of the pollution was evidently the H. E. Trope, Inc., crude oil separating facilities and brine storage tanks located upgradient from the contaminated water wells. Monitoring wells were installed to confirm the source of the contamination. Stiff diagrams were used to confirm the similarity of the constituents of the formation brine and the chloride contamination of the



affected water wells. Sample results located two plumes of chloride contamination ranging in concentration from 550 to 1,800 ppm that are traveling in a southeasterly direction downgradient from the produced water storage tanks and crude oil separator facilities owned by H.E. Trope. (MI 05)<sup>39</sup>

Produced water spills from production facilities are covered by Michigan regulations.

Ground-water contamination in the State has also been caused by injection wells, as illustrated by the following case:

In April 1980, residents of Green Ridge Subdivision, located in Section 15, Laketon Township, Muskegon County, complained of bad-tasting water from their domestic water wells. Some wells sampled by the local health department revealed elevated chloride concentrations. Because of the proximity of the Laketon Oil Field, an investigation was started by the Michigan Geological Survey. The Laketon Oil Field consists of dry holes, producing oil wells, and a produced water disposal well, the Harris Oil Corp. Lappo #1. Oil wells produce a mixture of oil and produced water. The produced water is separated and disposed of by gravity in the produced water disposal well and is then placed back in the producing formation. After reviewing monitoring well and electrical resistivity survey data, the Michigan Geological Survey concluded that the source of the contamination was the Harris Oil Corp. Lappo #1 produced water disposal well, which was being operated in violation of UIC regulations. (MI 06)<sup>40</sup>

This disposal well was being operated in violation of State regulations.

Damage to ground water under a drill site can occur even where operators take special precautions for drilling near residential areas. An example follows:

---

<sup>39</sup> References for case cited: Open file report, Michigan Department of Natural Resources, Investigation of Salt-Contaminated Groundwater in Cat Creek Oil Field, Hersey Township, conducted by D. W. Forstat, 1984. Appendix includes correspondence relating to investigation, area water well drilling logs, Stiff diagrams and water analysis, site monitor well drilling logs, and water sample analysis for samples used in the investigation.

<sup>40</sup> References for case cited: Open file report, Michigan Department of Natural Resources, Investigation of Salt-Contaminated Groundwater in Green Ridge Subdivision, Laketon Township, conducted by B. P. Shirey, 1980. Appendix includes correspondence relating to investigation, area water well drilling logs, Stiff diagrams and water analysis, site monitor well drilling logs, and water sample analysis for samples used in the investigation.

Drilling operations at the Burke Unit #1 caused the temporary chloride contamination of two domestic water wells and longer lasting chloride contamination of a third well closer to the drill site. The operation was carried out in accordance with State regulations and special site restrictions required for urban areas, using rig engines equipped with mufflers, steel mud tanks for containment of drilling wastes, lining for earthen pits that may contain salt water, and the placement of a conductor casing to a depth of 120 feet to isolate the well from the freshwater zone beneath the rig.

The drilling location is underlain by permeable surface sand, with bedrock at a depth of less than 50 feet. Contamination of the ground water may have occurred when material flushed from the mud tanks remained in the lined pit for 13 days before removal. (The material contained high levels of chlorides, and liners can leak.) According to the State report, this would have allowed for sufficient time for contaminants to migrate into the freshwater aquifer. A leak from the produced water storage tank was also reported by the operator to have occurred before the contamination was detected in the water wells. One shallow well was less than 100 feet directly east of the drill pit area and 100 to 150 feet southeast of the produced water leak site. Chloride concentrations in this well measured by the Michigan Geological Survey were found to range from 750 (9/5/75) to 1,325 (5/23/75) ppm. By late August, two of the wells had returned to normal, while the third well still measured 28 times its original background concentration of chloride. (MI 04)<sup>41</sup>

In this case, damages resulted from practices that are not in violation of State regulations.

## PLAINS

The Plains zone includes North Dakota, South Dakota, Nebraska, and Kansas. All of these States have oil and gas production, but for this study, Kansas was the only State visited for damage case collection. Discussion is limited to that State.

---

<sup>41</sup> References for case cited: Open file report, Michigan Department of Natural Resources, Report on Ground-Water Contamination, Sullivan and Company, J.D. Burke No. 1, Pennfield Township, conducted by J. R. Byerley, 1976. Appendix includes correspondence relating to investigation, area water well drilling logs, Stiff diagrams and water analysis, site monitor well drilling logs, and water sample analysis for samples used in the investigation.



## Operations

Oil and gas production in Kansas encompasses a wide geographical area and ranges from marginal oil production in the central and eastern portions of the State to significant gas production in the western portion of the State. Kansas is the home of one of the largest gas fields in the world, the Giant Hugoton field. Other major areas of oil production in Kansas include the Central Kansas Uplift area, better known as the "Kansas Oil Patch," the El Dorado Field in the east and south, and the Eastern Kansas Shoestring sandstone area. The Eastern Kansas Shoestring sandstone production area is composed mainly of marginal stripper operations. The overall ratio of produced water to oil in Kansas is about 40:1, but the ratio varies depending on economic conditions, which may force the higher water-to-oil ratio wells (i.e., those in the Mississippian and Arbuckle producing formations) to shut down.

The average depth of a new well drilled in Kansas in 1985 was 3,770 feet. In that year 6,025 new wells were completed. Of those, 1,694 were exploratory.

## Types of Operators

Operators in Kansas include the full range from majors to small independents. The Hugoton area is dominated by majors and mid-sized to large independents. Spotty oil production in the northern half of eastern Kansas is dominated by small independent producers, and oil production is densely developed in the southern half.



## Major Issues

### Poor Lease Maintenance

There are documented cases in Kansas of damage associated with inadequate lease maintenance and illegal operation of pits. These cases commonly result in contamination of soil and surface water with high levels of chlorides as well as long-term chloride contamination of ground water.

Temple Oil Company and Wayside Production Company operated a number of oil production leases in Montgomery County. The leases were operated with illegally maintained saltwater containment ponds, improperly abandoned reserve pits, unapproved emergency saltwater pits, and improperly abandoned saltwater pits. Numerous oil and saltwater spills were recorded during operation of the sites. Documentation of these incidents started in 1977 when adjacent landowners began to complain about soil pollution, vegetation kills, fish kills, and pollution of freshwater streams due to oil and saltwater runoff from these sites. The leases also contain a large number of abandoned, unplugged wells, which may pose a threat to ground water.<sup>42</sup> Complaints were received by the Conservation Division, Kansas Department of Health and the Environment (KDHE), Montgomery County Sheriff, and Kansas Fish and Game Commission. A total of 39 violations on these leases were documented between 1983 and 1984.

A sample taken by KDHE from a 4 1/2-foot test hole between a freshwater pond and a creek on one lease showed chloride concentrations of 65,500 ppm. Water samples taken from pits on other leases showed chloride concentrations ranging from 5,000 to 82,000 ppm.

The Kansas Corporation Commission (KCC) issued an administrative order in 1984, fining Temple and Wayside a total of \$80,000. Initially, \$25,000 was collected, and the operators could reapply for licenses to operate in Kansas in 36 months if they initiated adequate corrective measures. The case is currently in private litigation. The KCC found that no progress had been made towards bringing the leases into compliance and, therefore, reassessed the outstanding \$55,000 penalty. The KCC has since sought judicial enforcement of that penalty in the District Court, and a journal entry has been signed and was reviewed by the KCC and is now ready to be filed in District Court. Additionally, in a separate lawsuit between the landowners, the lessors, and the Temples regarding operation of the leases, the landowners were successful and the leases have reverted back to the landowners. The new operators are prevented from operating without KCC authority. (KS 01)<sup>43</sup>

---

<sup>42</sup> Comments in the Docket by the Kansas Corporation Commission (Beatrice Stong) pertain to KS 01. With regard to the abandoned wells, Kansas Corporation Commission states that these wells are "...cemented from top to bottom...", they have "...limited resource energy..." and the static fluid level these reservoirs could sustain are "...well below the location of any drinking or usable water."

<sup>43</sup> References for case cited: The Kansas Corporation Commission Court Order describing the evidence and charges against the Temple Oil Co., 5/17/84.

This case represents habitual violation of Kansas regulations.

On January 31, 1986, the Kansas Department of Health and the Environment (KDHE) inspected the Reitz lease in Montgomery County, operated by Marvin Harr of El Dorado, Arkansas. The lease included an unpermitted emergency pond containing water that had 56,500 ppm chlorides. A large seeping area was observed by KDHE inspectors on the south side of the pond, allowing the flow of salt water down the slope for about 30 feet. The company was notified and was asked to apply for a permit and install a liner because the pond was constructed of sandy clay and sandstone. The operator was directed to immediately empty the pond and backfill it if a liner was not installed. On February 24, the lease was reinspected by KDHE and the emergency pond was still full and actively seeping. It appeared that the lease had been shut down by the operator. A "pond order" was issued by KDHE requiring the company to drain and backfill the pond. On April 29, the pond was still full and seeping.

Water samples taken from the pit by KDHE showed chloride concentrations of from 30,500 ppm (4/29/86) to 56,500 ppm (1/31/86). Seepage from the pit showed chloride concentrations of 17,500 ppm (2/24/86). The Kansas Department of Health and the Environment stated that "...the use of the pond...has caused or is likely to cause pollution to the soil and the waters of the State." An administrative penalty of \$500 was assessed against the operator, and it was ordered that the pond be drained and backfilled. (KS 08)<sup>44</sup>

This activity is in violation of current Kansas regulations.

Such incidents are a recognized problem in Kansas. On May 13, 1987, the Kansas Corporation (KCC) added new lease maintenance rules to their oil and gas regulations. These new rules require permits for all pits, drilling and producing, and require emptying of emergency pits within 48 hours. Spills must now be reported in 24 hours. The question of concern is how stringently these rules can be enforced, in the light of the evident reluctance of some operators to comply. (See Table VII-7.)

---

<sup>44</sup> References for case cited: Kansas Department of Health and Environment Order assessing civil penalty, in the matter of Marvin Harr, Case No. 86-E-77, 6/10/86. Pond Order issued by Kansas Department of Health and Environment, in the matter of Marvin Harr, Case No. 86-PO-008, 3/21/86.



## Unlined Reserve Pits

Problems with unlined reserve pits are illustrated in the following cases.

Between February 9 and 27, 1986, the Elliott #1 was drilled on the property of Mr. Lawrence Koehling. The Hutchinson Salt member, an underground formation, was penetrated during the drilling of Elliott #1. The drilling process dissolved between 100 and 200 cubic feet of salt, which was disposed of in the unlined reserve pit. The reserve pit lies 200 feet away from a well used by Mr. Koehling for his ranching operations. Within a few weeks of the drilling of the Elliott #1, Mr. Koehling's nearby well began to pump water containing a saltwater drilling fluid.

Ground water on the Koehling ranch has been contaminated with high levels of chlorides allegedly because of leaching of the reserve pit fluids into the ground water. Water samples taken from the Koehling livestock water well by the KCC Conservation Division showed a chloride concentration of 1650 mg/L. Background concentrations of chlorides were in the range of 100 to 150 ppm. It is stated in a KCC report, dated November 1986, that further movement of the saltwater plume can be anticipated, thus polluting the Koehling domestic water well and the water well used by a farmstead over 1 mile downstream from the Koehling ranch. It is also stated in this KCC report that other wells drilled in the area using unlined reserve pits would have similarly affected the groundwater.

The KCC now believes the source of ground-water contamination is not the reserve pit from the Elliott #1. The KCC has drilled two monitoring wells, one 10 feet from the edge of the reserve pit location and the other within 400 feet of the affected water well, between the affected well and the reserve pit. The monitoring well drilled 10 feet from the reserve pit site tested 60 ppm chlorides. (EPA notes that it is not known if this monitoring well was located upgradient from the reserve pit.) The monitoring well drilled between the affected well and the reserve pit tested 750 ppm chlorides. (EPA notes that the level of chlorides in this monitoring well is more than twice the level of chlorides allowed under the EPA drinking water standards). The case is still open, pending further investigation. EPA believes that the evidence presented to date does not refute the earlier KCC report, which cited the reserve pit as the source of ground-water contamination, since the recent KCC report does not suggest an alternative source of contamination. (KS 05)<sup>45</sup>

Unpermitted reserve pits are in violation of current Kansas regulations.

---

<sup>45</sup> References for case cited: Summary Report, Koehling Water Well Pollution, 22-10-15W, KCC, Conservation Division, Jim Schoof, Chief Engineer, 11/86.



Mr. Leslie, a private landowner in Kansas, suspected that chloride contamination of a natural spring occurred as a result of the presence of an abandoned reserve pit used when Western Drilling Inc. drilled a well (Leslie #1) at the Leslie Farm. Drilling in this area required penetration of the Hutchinson Salt member, during which 200 to 400 cubic feet of rock salt was dissolved and discharged into the reserve pit. The ground in the area consists of highly unconsolidated soils, which would allow for migration of pollutants into the ground water. Water at the top of the Leslie #1 had a conductivity of 5,050 umhos. Conductivity of the spring water equaled 7,250 umhos. As noted by the KCC, "very saline water" was coming out of the springs. Conductivity of 2,000 umhos will damage soil, precluding growth of vegetation. No fines were levied in this case as there were no violations of State rules and regulations. The Leslies filed suit in civil court and won their case for a total of \$11,000 from the oil and gas operator.<sup>46</sup> (KS 03)<sup>47</sup>

Current Kansas regulations call for a site-by-site evaluation to determine if liners for reserve pits are appropriate.

### Problems with Injection Wells

Problems with injection wells can occur as a result of inadequate maintenance, as illustrated by the following case.

On July 12, 1981, the Kansas Department of Health and the Environment (KDHE) received a complaint from Albert Richmeier, a landowner operating an irrigation well in the South Solomon River valley. His irrigation well had encountered salty water. An irrigation well belonging to an adjacent landowner, L. M. Paxson, had become salty in the fall of 1980. Oil has been produced in the area since 1952, and since 1962 secondary recovery by water flooding has been used. Upon investigation by the KDHE, it was discovered that the cause of the pollution was a saltwater injection well nearby, operated by Petro-Lewis. A casing profile caliper log was run by an operator-contractor under the direction of KDHE staff, which revealed numerous holes in the casing of the injection well. The producing formation, the Kansas City-Lansing, requires as much as 800 psi at the wellhead while injecting fluid to create a profitable enhanced oil recovery project. To remediate the contamination, the alluvial aquifer was pumped, and the initial chloride concentration of 6,000 mg/L was lowered to 600 to 700 mg/L in a year's time. Chloride contamination in some areas was lowered from 10,000 mg/L to near background levels. However, a contamination problem continues in the Paxson well, which shows chlorides in the range of 1,100 mg/L even though KDHE, through pumping, has tried to reduce the

---

<sup>46</sup> API states that KDHE had authority over pits at this time. The KCC now requires permits for such pits.

<sup>47</sup> Reference for case cited: Final Report, Gary Leslie Saltwater Pollution Problem, Kingman County, KCC Conservation Division, Jim Schoof, Chief Engineer, 9/86. Contains letters, memos, and analysis pertaining to the case.

concentration. After attempts at repair, Petro-Lewis decided to plug the injection well.<sup>48</sup> (KS 06)<sup>49</sup>

Operation of such a well would violate current Kansas and UIC regulations.

## TEXAS/OKLAHOMA

The Texas/Oklahoma zone includes these two States, both of which are large producers of oil and gas. As of December 1986, Texas ranked as the number one producer in the U.S. among all oil-producing States. Because of scheduling constraints, research on this zone concentrated on Texas, and most of the damage cases collected come from that State.

### Operations

Oil and gas operations in Texas and Oklahoma began in the 1860s and are among the most mature and extensively developed in the U.S. These two States include virtually all types of operations, from large-scale exploratory projects and enhanced recovery projects to marginal small-scale stripper operations. In fact, the Texas/Oklahoma zone includes most of the country's stripper well production. Because of their maturity, many operations in the area generate significant quantities of associated produced water.

---

<sup>48</sup> Comments in the Docket by the KCC (Bill Bryson) pertain to KS 06. KCC states that of the affected irrigation wells, one is "...back in service and the second is approaching near normal levels as it continues to be pumped." API states that Kansas received primacy for the UIC program in 1984.

<sup>49</sup> References for case cited: Richmeier Pollution Study, Kansas Department of Health and Environment, G. Blackburn and W. R. Bryson, 1983.



Development of oil and gas reserves remains active. In 1985, some 9,176 new wells were completed in Oklahoma, 385 of which were exploration wells. In Texas in the same year, 25,721 wells were completed on shore, 3,973 of which were exploration wells. The average depth of wells in the two areas is comparable: Oklahoma, 4,752 feet; Texas, 4,877 feet. Because the scale and character of operations varies so widely, cases of environmental damage from this zone are also varied and are not limited to any particular type of operation.

### Types of Operators

Major operators are the principal players in exploration and development of deep frontiers and capital-intensive secondary and tertiary recovery projects. As elsewhere, the major companies have the best record of compliance with environmental requirements of all types; they are least likely to cut corners on operations, tend to use high-quality materials and methods when drilling, and are generally responsible in handling well abandonment obligations.

Smaller independent operators in the zone are more susceptible to fluctuating market conditions. They may lack sufficient capital to purchase first-quality materials and employ best available operating methods.

### Major Issues

#### Discharge of Produced Water and Drilling Muds into Bays and Estuaries of the Texas Gulf Coast

Texas allows the discharge of produced water into tidally affected



estuaries and bays of the Gulf Coast from nearby onshore development. Cases in which permitted discharges have created damage include:

In Texas, oil and gas producers operating near the Gulf Coast are permitted to discharge produced water into surface streams if they are found to be tidally affected. Along with the produced water, residual production chemicals and organic constituents may be discharged, including lead, zinc, chromium, barium, and water-soluble polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs). PAHs are known to accumulate in sediment, producing liver and lip tumors in catfish and affecting mixed function oxidase systems of mammals, rendering a reduced immune response. In 1984, a study conducted by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service of sediment in Tabb's Bay, which receives discharged produced water as well as discharges from upstream industry (i.e., discharges from ships in the Houston Ship Channel), indicates severe degradation of the environment by PAH contamination. Sediment was collected from within 100 yards of several tidal discharge points of oil field produced water. Analytical results of these sediments indicated severe degradation of the environment by PAH contamination. The study noted that sediments contained no benthic fauna, and because of wave action, the contaminants were continuously resuspended, allowing chronic exposure of contaminants to the water column. It is concluded by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service that shrimp, crabs, oysters, fish, and fish-eating birds in this location have the potential to be heavily contaminated with PAHs. While these discharges have to be within Texas Water Quality Standards, these standards are for conventional pollutants and do not consider the water soluble components of oil that are in produced water such as PAHs.<sup>50</sup> (TX 55)<sup>51</sup>

---

<sup>50</sup> NPDES permits have been applied for, but EPA has not issued permits for these discharges on the Gulf Coast. The Texas Railroad Commission (TRC) issues permits for these discharges. The TRC disagrees with the source of damage in this case.

<sup>51</sup> References for case cited: Letter from U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, signed by H. Dale Hall, to Railroad Commission of Texas, discussing degradation of Tabb's Bay because of discharge of produced water in upstream estuaries; includes lab analysis for polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in Tabb's Bay sediment samples. Texas Railroad Commission Proposal for Decision on Petronilla Creek case documenting that something other than produced water is killing aquatic organisms in the creek. (Roy Spears, Texas Parks and Wildlife, did LC50 study on sunfish and sheepshead minnows using produced water and Aransas Bay water. Produced water diluted to proper salinity caused mortality of 50 percent. (Seawater contains 19,000 ppm chlorides.)

These discharges are not in violation of existing regulations.

Produced water discharges contain a high ratio of calcium ions to magnesium ions. This high ratio of calcium to magnesium has been found by Texas Parks and Wildlife officials to be lethal to common Atlantic croaker, even when total salinity levels are within tolerable limits. In a bioassay study conducted by Texas Parks and Wildlife, this fish was exposed to various ratios of calcium to magnesium, and it was found that in 96-hour LC50 studies, mortality was 50 percent when exposed to calcium-magnesium ratios of 6:1, the natural ratio being 1:3. Nearly all of oil field produced water discharges on file with the Army Corps of Engineers in Galveston contain ratios exceeding the 6:1 ratio, known to cause mortality in Atlantic croaker as established by the LC50 test.<sup>52</sup> (TX 31)<sup>53</sup>

These discharges are not in violation of current regulations.

Until very recently, the Texas Railroad Commission (TRC) allowed discharge of produced water into Petronilla Creek, parts of which are 20 miles inland and not tidally affected.

For over 50 years, oil operators (including Texaco and Amoco) have been allowed to discharge produced water into Petronilla Creek, a supposedly tidally influenced creek. Discharge areas were as much as 20 miles inland and contained fresh water. In 1981, the pollution of Petronilla Creek from discharge of produced water became an issue when studies done by the Texas Parks and Wildlife and Texas Department of Water Resources documented the severe degradation of the water and damage to native fish and vegetation. All freshwater species of fish and vegetation were dead because of exposure to toxic constituents in discharge liquid. Portions of the creek were black or bright orange in color. Heavy oil slicks and oily slime were observable along discharge areas.

Impacts were observed in Baffin Bay, into which the creek empties. Petronilla Creek is the only freshwater source for Baffin Bay, which is a nursery for many fish and shellfish in the Gulf of Mexico. Sediments in Baffin Bay show elevated levels of toxic constituents found in Petronilla Creek. For 5 years, the Texas Department of Water Resources and Texas Parks and Wildlife, along with environmental groups, worked to have the discharges stopped. In 1981, a hearing was held by the Texas Railroad Commission (TRC). The conclusion of the hearing was that discharge of the produced water plus disposal of other trash by the public was degrading Petronilla Creek. The TRC initiated a joint committee (Texas Department of Water Resources, Texas Parks and Wildlife Department, and TRC) to establish the source of the trash, clean up

---

<sup>52</sup> API comments in the Docket pertain to TX 31. API states that models show that "...rapid mixing in Bay waters results in no pollution to Bay waters as a whole from calcium ions or from the calcium-magnesium ratio."

<sup>53</sup> References for case cited: Toxic Effects of Calcium on the Atlantic Croaker: An Investigation of One Component of Oil Field Brine, by Kenneth N. Knudson and Charles E. Belaire, undated.



trash from the creek, and conduct additional studies. After this work was completed, a second hearing was held in 1984. The creek was shown to contain high levels of chromium, barium, oil, grease, and EPA priority pollutants naphthalene and benzene. Oil operators stated that a no dumping order would put them out of business because oil production in this area is marginal. In 1986, the TRC ordered a halt to discharge of produced water into nontidal portions of Petronilla Creek. (TX 29)<sup>54</sup>

Although discharges are now prohibited in this creek, they are allowed in other tidally affected areas.

Long-term environmental impacts associated with this type of discharge are unknown, because of limited documentation and analysis. Bioaccumulation of heavy metals in the food chain of estuaries could potentially affect human health through consumption of crabs, clams, and other foods harvested off the Texas Gulf Coast.

Alternatives to coastal discharge do exist. They include underground injection of produced water and use of produced water tanks. While the Texas Railroad Commission has not stopped the practice of coastal discharge, it is currently evaluating the need to preclude this type of discharge by collecting data from new applications, and it is seeking delegation of the NPDES program under the Federal Clean Water Act. The TRC currently asks applicants for tidal discharge permits to analyze the produced water to be discharged for approximately 20 to 25 constituents.

---

<sup>54</sup> References for case cited: The Effects of Brine Water Discharges on Petronilla Creek, Texas Parks and Wildlife Department, 1981. Texas Department of Water Resources interoffice memorandum documenting spills in Petronilla Creek from 1980 to 1983. The Influence of Oilfield Brine Water Discharges on Chemical and Biological Conditions in Petronilla Creek, by Frank Shipley, Texas Department of Water Resources, 1984. Letter from Dick Whittington, EPA, to Richard Lowerre, documenting absence of NPDES permits for discharge to Petronilla Creek. Final Order of TRC, banning discharge of produced water to Petronilla Creek, 6/23/86. Numerous letters, articles, legal documents, on Petronilla Creek case.



## Leaching of Reserve Pit Constituents into Ground Water

Leaching of reserve pit constituents into ground water and soil is a problem in the Texas/Oklahoma zone. Reserve pit liners are generally not required in Texas and Oklahoma. When pits are constructed in permeable soil without liners, a higher potential exists for migration of reserve pit constituents into ground water and soil. Although pollutant migration may not always occur during the active life of the reserve pit, problems can occur after closure when dewatered drilling mud begins to leach into the surrounding soil. Pollutants may include chlorides, sodium, barium, chromium, and arsenic.

On November 20, 1981, the Michigan-Wisconsin Pipe Line Company began drilling an oil and gas well on the property of Ralph and Judy Walker. Drilling was completed on March 27, 1982. Unlined reserve pits were used at the drill site. After 2 months of drilling, the water well used by the Walkers became polluted with elevated levels of chloride and barium (683 ppm and 1,750 ppb, respectively). The Walkers were forced to haul fresh water from Elk City for household use. The Walkers filed a complaint with the Oklahoma Corporation Commission (OCC), and an investigation was conducted. The Michigan-Wisconsin Pipe Line Co. was ordered to remove all drilling mud from the reserve pit.

In the end, the Walkers retained a private attorney and sued Michigan-Wisconsin for damages sustained because of migration of reserve pit fluids into the freshwater aquifer from which they drew their domestic water supply. The Walkers won their case and received an award of \$50,000.<sup>55</sup> (OK 08)<sup>56</sup>

Constructing a reserve pit over a fractured shale, as in this case, is a violation of OCC rules.

In 1973, Horizon Oil and Gas drilled an oil well on the property of Dorothy Moore. As was the common practice, the reserve pit was dewatered, and the remaining mud was buried on site. In 1985-86, problems from the buried reserve pit waste began to appear. The reserve pit contents

---

<sup>55</sup> API states that the Oklahoma Corporation Commission is in the process of developing regulations to prevent leaching of salt muds into ground water.

<sup>56</sup> References for case cited: Pretrial Order, Ralph Gail Walker and Judy Walker vs. Michigan-Wisconsin Pipe Line Company and Big Chief Drilling Company, U.S. District Court, Western District of Oklahoma, #CIV-82-1726-R. Direct Examination of Stephen G. McLin, Ph. D. Direct Examination of Robert Hall. Direct Examination of Laurence Alatshuler, M. D. Lab results from Walker water well.

were seeping into a nearby creek and pond. The surrounding soil had very high chloride content as established by Dr. Billy Tucker, an agronomist and soil scientist. Extensive erosion around the reserve pit became evident, a common problem with high-salinity soil. Oil slicks were visible in the adjacent creek and pond. An irrigation well on the property was tested by Dr. Tucker and was found to have 3000 ppm chlorides; however, no monitoring wells had been drilled to test the ground water prior to the drilling of the oil well, and background levels of chlorides were not established. Dorothy Moore has filed civil suit against the operator for damages sustained during the oil and gas drilling activity. The case is pending.<sup>57</sup>  
(OK 02)<sup>58</sup>

Oklahoma performance standards prohibit leakage of reserve pits into ground water.

### Chloride Contamination of Ground Water from Operation of Injection Wells

The Texas/Oklahoma zone contains a large number of injection wells used both for disposal of produced water and for enhanced or tertiary recovery projects. This large number of injection wells increases the potential for injection well casing leaks and the possibility of ground water contamination.

The Devore #1, a saltwater injection well located on the property of Verl and Virginia Hentges, was drilled in 1947 as an exploratory well. Shortly afterwards, it was permitted by the Oklahoma Corporation Commission (OCC) as a saltwater injection well. The injection formation, the Layton, was known to be capable of accepting 80 barrels per hour at 150 psi. In 1984, George Kahn acquired the well and the OCC granted an exception to Rule 3-305, Operating Requirements for Enhanced Recovery Injection and Disposal Wells, and permitted the well to inject 2,000 barrels per day at 400 psi. Later in 1984, it appeared that there was saltwater migration from the intended injection zone of the Devore #1 to the surface.<sup>59</sup> The Hentges alleged that the migrating salt water had polluted the ground water used on their ranch.

---

<sup>57</sup> API comments in the Docket pertain to OK 02. API states that "...there is no evidence that there has been any seepage whatsoever into surface water." API states that there are no irrigation wells on Mrs. Moore's farm. Further, it states that erosion has been occurring for years and is the "...result of natural conditions coupled with the failure of Mrs. Moore to repair terraces to prevent or limit such erosion." API has not provided supporting documentation.

<sup>58</sup> References for case cited: Extensive soil and water analysis results collected and interpreted by Dr. Billy Tucker, agronomist and soil scientist, Stillwater, Okla. Correspondence and conversation with Randall Wood, private attorney, Stack and Barnes, Oklahoma City, Okla.

<sup>59</sup> Comments by API in the Docket pertain to OK 06. API states that "...tests on the well pressure test and tracer logs indicate the injection well is not a source of salt water." API has not provided documentation with this statement.



In addition, they alleged that the migrating salt water was finding its way to the surface and polluting Warren Creek, a freshwater stream used by downstream residents for domestic water. Salt water discharged to the surface had contaminated the soil and had caused vegetation kills. A report by the OCC concluded that "...the Devore #1 salt water disposal well operations are responsible for the contaminant plume in the adjacent alluvium and streams." The OCC required that a workover be done on the well. The workover was completed, and the operator continued to dispose of salt water in the well. The Hentges then sought private legal assistance and filed a lawsuit against George Kahn, the operator, for \$300,000 in actual damages and \$3,000,000 in punitive damages. The lawsuit is pending, scheduled for trial in October 1987.<sup>60</sup>  
(OK 06)<sup>61</sup>

Although at the time, the OCC permitted injection into the well at pressures that may have polluted the ground water, Oklahoma prohibits any contamination of drinking-water aquifers.

### Illegal Disposal of Oil and Gas Wastes

Illegal disposal of oil and gas exploration and production wastes is a common problem in the Texas/Oklahoma zone. Illegal disposal can take many forms, including breaching of reserve pits, emptying of vacuum trucks into fields and ditches, and draining of produced water onto the land surface. Damage to surface soil, vegetation, and surface water may result as illustrated by the examples below.

On May 16, 1984, Esenjay Petroleum Co. had completed the L.W. Bing #1 well at a depth of 9,900 feet and had hired T&L Lease Service to clean up the drill site. During cleanup, the reserve pit, containing high-chromium drilling mud, was breached by T&L Lease Service, allowing drilling mud to flow into a tributary of Hardy Sandy Creek. The drilling mud was up to 24 inches deep along the north bank of Hardy Sandy. Drilling mud had been pushed into the trees and brush adjacent to the drill site. The spill was reported to the operator and the Texas Railroad Commission (TRC). The TRC ordered cleanup, which began on May 20.

---

<sup>60</sup> API states that the operator now believes old abandoned saltwater pits to be the source of contamination as the well now passes UIC tests.

<sup>61</sup> References for case cited: Remedial Action Plan for Aquifer Restoration within Section #2, Township 21 North, Range 2 West, Noble County, Oklahoma, by Stephen G. McLin, Ph. D. Surface Pollution at the De Vore #1 Saltwater Disposal Site, Oklahoma Corporation Commission, 1986. District Court of Noble County, Amended Petition, Verl E. Hentges and Virginia L. Hentges vs. George Kahn, #C-84-110, 7/25/85. Lab analysis records of De Vore well from Oklahoma Corporation Commission and Southwell Labs. Communication with Alan DeVore, plaintiffs' attorney.



Because of high levels of chromium contained in the drilling mud, warnings were issued by the Lavaca-Navidad River Authority to residents and landowners downstream of the spill as it represented a possible health hazard to cattle watering from the affected streams. The River Authority also advised against eating the fish from the affected waters because of the high chromium levels in the drilling mud. (TX 21)<sup>62</sup>

This discharge was a violation of State and Federal regulations.

On September 15, 1983, TXO Production Company began drilling its Dunn Lease Well No. B2 in Live Oak County. On October 5, 1983, employees of TXO broke the reserve pit levee and began spreading drilling mud downhill from the site, towards the fence line of property owned by the Dunns. By October 9, the mud had entered the draw that flows into two stock tanks on the Dunn property. On November 24 and 25, dead fish were observed in the stock tank. On December 17, Texas Parks and Wildlife documented over 700 fish killed in the stock tanks on the Dunn property. Despite repeated requests by the Dunns, TXO did not clean up the drilling mud and polluted water from the Dunn property.

Lab results from TRC and Texas Department of Health indicated that the spilled drilling mud was high in levels of arsenic, barium, chromium, lead, sulfates, other metals, and chlorides. In February 1984, the TRC stated that the stock tanks contained unacceptable levels of nitrogen, barium, chromium, and iron, and that the chemicals present were detrimental to both fish and livestock. (The Dunns water their cows at this same stock tank.) After further analysis, the TRC issued a memorandum stating that the fish had died because of a cold front moving through the area, in spite of the fact that the soil, sediment, and water in and around the stock pond contained harmful substances. Ultimately, TXO was fined \$1,000 by the TRC, and TXO paid the Dunns a cash settlement for damages sustained.<sup>63</sup> (TX 22)<sup>64</sup>

This activity was in violation of Texas regulations.

---

<sup>62</sup> References for case cited: Memorandum from Lavaca-Navidad River Authority documenting events of Esenjay reserve pit discharge, 6/27/84, signed by J. Henry Neason. Letter to TRC from Lavaca-Navidad River Authority thanking the TRC for taking action on the Esenjay case, "Thanks to your enforcement actions, we are slowly educating the operators in this area on how to work within the law." Agreed Order, Texas Railroad Commission, #2-83,043, 11/12/84, fining Esenjay \$10,000 for deliberate discharge of drilling muds. Letter from U.S. EPA to TRC inviting TRC to attend meeting with Esenjay Petroleum to discuss discharge of reserve pit into Hardy Sandy Creek, 6/1/84, signed by Thomas G. Giesberg. Texas Railroad Commission spill report on Esenjay operations, 5/18/84.

<sup>63</sup> API states that the fish died from oxygen depletion of the water. The Texas Railroad Commission believes that the fish died from exposure to cold weather.

<sup>64</sup> References for case cited: Texas Railroad Commission Motion to Expand Scope of Hearing, #2-82,919, 6/29/84. Texas Railroad Commission Agreed Order, #2-82,919, 12/17/84. Analysis by Texas Veterinary Medical Diagnostic Laboratory System on dead fish in Dunn stock tank. Water and soil sample analysis from the Texas Railroad Commission. Water and soil samples from the Texas Department of Health. Letter from Wendell Taylor, TRC, to Jerry Mullican, TRC, stating that the fish kill was the result of cold weather, 7/13/84. Miscellaneous letters and memos.

## NORTHERN MOUNTAIN

The Northern zone includes Idaho, Montana, and Wyoming. Idaho has no commercial production of oil or gas. Montana has moderate oil and gas production. Wyoming has substantial oil and gas production and accounts for all the damage cases discussed in this section.

### Operations

Significant volumes of both oil and gas are produced in Wyoming. Activities range from small, marginal operations to major capital- and energy-intensive projects. Oil production comes both from mature fields producing high volumes of produced water and from newly discovered fields, where oil/water ratios are still relatively low. Gas production comes from mature fields as well as from very large new discoveries.

Although the average new well drilled in Wyoming in 1985 was about 7,150 feet, exploration in the State can be into strata as deep as 25,000 feet. In 1985, 1,332 new wells were completed in Wyoming, of which 541 were exploratory.

### Types of Operators

Because of the capital-intensive nature of secondary and tertiary recovery projects and large-scale drilling projects, many operations in the State are conducted by the major oil companies. These companies are likely to implement environmental controls properly during drilling and completion and are generally responsible in carrying out their well abandonment obligations. Independents also operate in Wyoming, producing



a significant amount of oil and gas in the State. Independent operators may be more vulnerable to fluctuating market conditions and may be more likely to maintain profitability at the expense of environmental protection.

## Major Issues

### Illegal Disposal of Oil and Gas Wastes

Wyoming Department of Environmental Quality officials believe that illegal disposal of wastes is the most pervasive environmental problem associated with oil and gas operations in Wyoming. Enforcement of State regulations is made difficult as resources are scarce and areas to be patrolled are large and remote. (See Table VII-7.)

Altex Oil Company and its predecessors have operated an oil production field for several decades south of Rozet, Wyoming. (Altex purchased the property in 1984.) An access road runs through the area, which, according to Wyoming Department of Environmental Quality (WDEQ), for years was used as a drainage for produced water from the oil field operations.

In August of 1985, an official with WDEQ collected soil samples from the road ditch to ascertain chloride levels because it had been observed that trees and vegetation along the road were dead or dying. WDEQ analysis of the samples showed chloride levels as high as 130,000 ppm. The road was chained off in October of 1985 to preclude any further illegal disposal of produced water.<sup>65</sup> (WY 03)<sup>66</sup>

In early October 1985, Cities Service Oil Company had completed drilling at a site northeast of Cheyenne on Highway 85. The drilling contractor, Z&S Oil Construction Company, was suspected of illegally disposing of drilling fluids at a site over a mile away on the Pole Creek Ranch. An employee of Z&S had given an anonymous tip to a County detective. A stake-out of the

---

<sup>65</sup> Comments in the Docket from the Wyoming Oil and Gas Conservation Commission (WOGCC) (Mr. Don Basko) pertain to WY 03. WOGCC states that "...not all water from Altex Oil producing wells... caused the contamination problem." Further, WOGCC states that "Illegal dumping, as well as a flow line break the previous winter, had caused a high level of chloride in the soil which probably contributed to the sagebrush and cottonwood trees dying."

<sup>66</sup> References for case cited: Analysis of site by the Wyoming Department of Environmental Quality (WDEQ), Quality Division Laboratory, File #ej52179, 12/6/85. Photographs of dead and dying cottonwood trees and sagebrush in and around site. Conversation with WDEQ officials.



illegal operation was made with law enforcement and WDEQ personnel. Stake-out personnel took samples and photos of the reserve pit and the dump site. During the stake-out, vacuum trucks were witnessed draining reserve pit contents down a slope and into a small pond on the Pole Creek Ranch. After sufficient evidence had been gathered, arrests were made by Wyoming law enforcement personnel, and the trucks were impounded. The State sued Z&S and won a total of \$10,000. (WY 01)<sup>67</sup>

This activity was in violation of Wyoming regulations.

During the week of April 8, 1985, field personnel at the Byron/Garland field operated by Marathon Oil Company were cleaning up a storage yard used to store drums of oil field chemicals. Drums containing discarded production chemicals were punctured by the field employees and allowed to drain into a ditch adjacent to the yard. Approximately 200 drums containing 420 gallons of fluid were drained into the trench. The chemicals were demulsifiers, reverse demulsifiers, scale and corrosion inhibitors, and surfactants. Broken transformers containing PCBs were leaking into soil in a nearby area. Upon discovery of the condition of the yard, Wyoming Department of Environmental Quality (WDEQ) ordered Marathon to begin cleanup procedures. At the request of the WDEQ, ground-water monitors were installed, and monitoring of nearby Arnoldus Lake was begun. The State filed a civil suit against Marathon and won a \$5000 fine and \$3006 in expenses for lab work.<sup>68</sup> (WY 05)<sup>69</sup>

This activity was in direct violation of Wyoming regulations.

### Reclamation Problems

Although Wyoming's mining industry has rules governing reclamation of sites, no such rules exist covering oil and gas operations. As a result, reclamation on privately owned land is often inadequate or entirely lacking, according to WDEQ officials. By contrast, reclamation on Federal lands is believed to be consistently more thorough, since Federal

---

<sup>67</sup> References for case cited: WDEQ memorandum documenting chronology of events leading to arrest of Z&S employees and owners. Lab analysis of reserve pit mud and effluent, and mud and effluent found at dump site. Consent decree from District Court of First Judicial District, Laramie County, Wyoming, docket #108-493, The People of the State of Wyoming vs. Z&S Construction Company. Photographs of vacuum trucks dumping at Pole Creek Ranch.

<sup>68</sup> API states that the operator, thinking the drums had to be empty before transport offsite, turned the drums upside down and drained 420 gallons of chemicals into the trench.

<sup>69</sup> References for case cited: Summary of Byron-Garland case by Marathon employee J. C. Fowler. List of drums, contents, and field uses. Cross-section of disposal trench area. Several sets of lab analyses. Map of Garland field disposal yard. Newspaper articles on incident. District court consent decree, The People of the State of Wyoming vs. Marathon Oil Company, #108-87.

leases specify reclamation procedures to be used on specific sites. WDEQ officials state that this will be of growing concern as the State continues to be opened up to oil and gas development.<sup>70</sup>

WDEQ officials have photographs and letters from concerned landowners, regarding reclamation problems, but no developed cases. The Wyoming Oil and Gas Conservation Commission submitted photographs documenting comparable reclamation on both Federal and private lands. The issue is at least partially related to drilling waste management, since improper reclamation of sites often involves inadequate dewatering of reserve pits before closure. As a result of this inadequate dewatering, reserve pit constituents, usually chlorides, are alleged to migrate up and out of the pit, making revegetation difficult. The potential also exists for migration of reserve pit constituents into ground water.

#### Discharge of Produced Water into Surface Streams

Because much of the produced water in Wyoming is relatively low in chlorides, several operations under the beneficial use provision of the Federal NPDES permit program are allowed to discharge produced water directly into dry stream beds or live streams. The practice of chronic discharge of low-level pollutants may be harmful to aquatic communities in these streams, since residual hydrocarbons contained in produced water appear to suppress species diversity in live streams.

A study was undertaken by the Columbia National Fisheries Research Laboratory of the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service to determine the effect of continuous discharge of low-level oil effluent into a stream and the resulting effect on the aquatic community in the stream. The discharges to the stream contained 5.6 mg/L total hydrocarbons. Total hydrocarbons in the receiving sediment were 979 mg/L to 2,515 mg/L. During the study, samples were taken upstream

---

<sup>70</sup> WOGCC disagrees with WDEQ on this statement.



and downstream from the discharge. Species diversity and community structure were studied. Water analysis was done on upstream and downstream samples. The study found a decrease in species diversity of the macrobenthos community (fish) downstream from the discharge, further characterized by total elimination of some species and drastic alteration of community structure. The study found that the downstream community was characterized by only one dominant species, while the upstream community was dominated by three species. Total hydrocarbon concentrations in water and sediment increased 40 to 55 fold downstream from the discharge of produced water. The authors of the study stated that "...based on our findings, the fisheries and aquatic resources would be protected if discharge of oil into fresh water were regulated to prevent concentrations in receiving streams water and sediment that would alter structure of macrobenthos communities." (WY 07)<sup>71</sup>

These discharges are permitted under NPDES.

## SOUTHERN MOUNTAIN

The Southern Mountain zone includes the States of Nevada, Utah, Arizona, Colorado, and New Mexico. All five States have some oil and gas production, but New Mexico's is the most significant. The discussion below is limited to New Mexico.

### Operations

Although hydrocarbon production is scattered throughout New Mexico, most comes from two distinct areas within the State: the Permian Basin in the southeast corner and the San Juan Basin in the northwest corner.

Permian Basin production is primarily oil, and it is derived from several major fields. Numerous large capital- and energy-intensive enhanced recovery projects within the basin make extensive use of CO<sub>2</sub> flooding. The area also contains some small fields in which production

---

<sup>71</sup> References for case cited: Petroleum Hydrocarbon Concentrations in a Salmonid Stream Contaminated by Oil Field Discharge Water and Effects on the Macrobenthos Community, by D.F. Woodward and R.G. Riley, U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Columbia National Fisheries Research Laboratory, Jackson, Wyoming, 1980; submitted to Transactions of the American Fisheries Society.



is derived from marginal stripper operations. This is a mature production area that is unlikely to see extensive exploration in the future. The Tucumcari Basin to the north of the Permian may, however, experience extensive future exploration if economic conditions are favorable.

The San Juan Basin is, for the most part, a large, mature field that produces primarily gas. Significant gas finds are still made, including many on Indian Reservation lands. As Indian lands are gradually opened to oil and gas development, exploration and development of the basin as a whole will continue and possibly increase.

Much of the State has yet to be explored for oil and gas. The average depth of new wells drilled in 1985 was 6,026 feet. The number of new wells drilled in 1985 was 1,734, of which 281 were exploratory.

#### Types of Operators

The capital- and energy-intensive enhanced recovery projects in the Permian Basin, as well as the exploratory activities under way around the State, are conducted by the major oil companies. Overall, however, the most numerous operators are small and medium-sized independents. Small independents dominate marginal stripper production in the Permian Basin. Production in the San Juan Basin is dominated by midsize independent operators.

#### Major Issues

##### Produced Water Pit and Oil Field Waste Pit Contents Leaching into Ground Water

New Mexico, unlike most other States, still permits the use of unlined pits for disposal of produced water. This practice has the potential for contamination of ground water.

In July 1985, a study was undertaken in the Duncan Oil Field in the San Juan Basin by faculty members in the Department of Chemistry at New Mexico State University, to analyze the potential for unlined produced water pit contents, including hydrocarbons and aromatic hydrocarbons, to migrate into the ground water. The oil field is situated in a flood plain of the San Juan River. The site chosen for investigation by the study group was similar to at least 1,500 other nearby production sites in the flood plain. The study group dug test pits around the disposal pit on the chosen site. These test pits were placed abovegradient and downgradient of the disposal pit, at 25- and 50-meter intervals. A total of 9 test pits were dug to a depth of 2 meters, and soil and ground-water samples were obtained from each test pit. Upon analysis, the study group found volatile aromatic hydrocarbons were present in both the soil and water samples of test pits downgradient, demonstrating migration of unlined produced water pit contents into the ground water.

Environmental impact was summarized by the study group as contamination of shallow ground water with produced water pit contents due to leaching from an unlined produced water disposal pit. Benzene was found in concentrations of 0.10 ppb. New Mexico Water Quality Control Commission standard is 10 ppb. Concentrations of ethylbenzene, xylenes, and larger hydrocarbon molecules were found. No contamination was found in test pits placed abovegradient from the disposal pit. Physical signs of contamination were also present, downgradient from the disposal pit, including black, oily staining of sands above the water table and black, oily film on the water itself. Hydrocarbon odor was also present. (NM 02)<sup>72</sup>

It is now illegal to dispose of more than five barrels per day of produced water into unlined pits in this part of New Mexico.

As a result of this study, the use of unlined produced water pits was limited by the State to wells producing no more than five barrels per day of produced water. While this is a more stringent requirement than the previous rule, the potential for contamination of ground water with hydrocarbons and chlorides still exists. It is estimated by individuals familiar with the industry in the State that 20,000 unlined emergency

---

<sup>72</sup> References for case cited: Hydrocarbons and Aromatic Hydrocarbons in Groundwater Surrounding an Earthen Waste Disposal Pit for Produced Water in the Duncan Oil Field of New Mexico, by G.A. Eiceman, J.T. McConnon, Masud Zaman, Chris Shuey, and Douglas Earp, 9/16/85. Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons in Soil at Groundwater Level Near an Earthen Pit for Produced Water in the Duncan Oil Field, by B. Davani, K. Lindley, and G.A. Eiceman, 1986. New Mexico Oil Conservation Commission hearing to define vulnerable aquifers, comments on the hearing record by Intervenor Chris Shuey, Case No. 8224.



produced water disposal pits are still in existence in the San Juan Basin area of New Mexico.<sup>73</sup>

New Mexico has experienced problems that may be due to centralized oil field waste disposal facilities:

Lee Acres "modified" landfill (meaning refuse is covered weekly instead of daily as is done in a "sanitary" landfill) is located 4.5 miles E-SE of Farmington, New Mexico. It is owned by the U.S. Bureau of Land Management (BLM). The landfill is approximately 60 acres in size and includes four unlined liquid-waste lagoons or pits, three of which were actively used. Since 1981, a variety of liquid wastes associated with the oil and gas industry have been disposed of in the lagoons. The predominant portion of liquid wastes disposed of in the lagoons was produced water, which is known to contain aromatic volatile organic compounds (VOCs). According to the New Mexico Department of Health and Environment, Environmental Improvement Division, 75 to 90 percent of the produced water disposed of in the lagoons originated from Federal and Indian oil and gas leases managed by BLM. Water produced on these leases was hauled from as far away as Nageezi, which is 40 miles from the Lee Acres site. Disposal of produced water in these unlined pits was, according to New Mexico State officials, in direct violation of BLM's rule NTL-2B, which prohibits, without prior approval, disposal of produced waters into unlined pits, originating on Federally owned leases. The Department of the Interior states that disposal in the lagoons was "...specifically authorized by the State of New Mexico for disposal of produced water." The State of New Mexico states that "There is no truth whatsoever to the assertion that the landfill lagoons were specifically authorized by the State of New Mexico for disposal of produced water." Use of the pits ceased on 4/19/85; 8,800 cubic yards of waste were disposed of prior to closure.

New Mexico's Environmental Improvement Division (NMEID) asserts that leachate from the unlined waste lagoons that contain oil and gas wastes has contributed to the contamination of several water wells in the Lee Acres housing subdivision located downgradient from the lagoons and downgradient from a refinery operated by Giant, located nearby. NMEID has on file a soil gas survey that documents extensive contamination with chlorinated VOCs at the landfill site. High levels of sodium, chlorides, lead, chromium, benzene, toluene, xylenes, chloroethane, and trichloroethylene were found in the waste lagoons. An electromagnetic terrain survey of the Lee Acres landfill site and surrounding area, conducted by NMEID, located a plume of contaminated ground water extending from the landfill. This plume runs into a plume of contamination known to exist, emanating from the refinery. The plumes have become mixed and are the source of

---

<sup>73</sup> Governor Carruthers refutes this and states that "Unlined pits in fresh water areas in Southeast New Mexico were banned beginning in 1956, with a general prohibition adopted in 1967." EPA notes that New Mexico still permits unlined pits to be used for disposal of produced water if the pit does not receive more than five barrels of produced water per day.



contamination of the ground water serving the Lee Acres housing subdivision.<sup>74</sup> One domestic well was sampled extensively by NMEID and was found to contain extremely high levels of chlorides and elevated levels of chlorinated VOCs, including trichloroethane. (Department of the Interior (DOI) states that it is unaware of any violations of New Mexico ground-water standards involved in this case. New Mexico states that State ground-water standards for chloride, total dissolved solids, benzene, xylenes, 1,1-dichloroethane, and ethylene dichloride have been violated as a result of the plume of contamination. In addition, the EPA Safe Drinking Water Standard for trichloroethylene has been violated.) New Mexico State officials state that "The landfill appears to be the principal source of chloride, total dissolved solids and most chlorinated VOCs, while the refinery appears to be the principal source of aromatic VOCs and ethylene dichloride."

During the period after disposal operations ceased and before the site was closed, access to the lagoons was essentially unrestricted. While NMEID believes that it is possible that non-oil and gas wastes illegally disposed of during this period may have contributed to the documented contamination, the primary source of ground-water contamination appears to be from oil and gas wastes.

The State has ordered BLM to provide public water to residents affected by the contamination, develop a ground-water monitoring system, and investigate the types of drilling, drilling procedures, and well construction methods that generated the waste accepted by the landfill. BLM submitted a motion-to-stay the order so as to include Giant Refining Company and El Paso Natural Gas in cleanup operations. The motion was denied. The case went into litigation. According to State officials, "The State of New Mexico agreed to dismiss its lawsuit only after the Bureau of Land Management agreed to conduct a somewhat detailed hydrogeologic investigation in a reasonably expeditious period of time. The lawsuit was not dismissed because of lack of evidence of contamination emanating from the landfill." The refinery company has completed an

---

74

In a letter dated 8/20/87, Giant Refining Company states that "Benzene, toluene and xylenes are naturally occurring compounds in crude oil, and are consequently in high concentrations in the produced water associated with that crude oil. The only gasoline additive used by Giant that has been found in the water of a residential well is DCA (ethylene dichloride) which has also been found in the landfill plume." Giant also notes that the refinery leaks in the last 2 years resulted in less than 30,000 gallons of diesel being released rather than the 100,000 gallons stated by the Department of Interior in a letter to EPA of 8/11/87.

extensive hydrogeologic investigation and has implemented containment and cleanup measures.<sup>75</sup> (NM 05)<sup>76</sup>

Current New Mexico regulations prohibit use of unlined commercial disposal pits.

#### Damage to Ground Water from Inadequately Maintained Injection Wells

As in other States, New Mexico has experienced problems with injection wells.

A saltwater injection well, the B0-3, operated by Texaco, is used for produced water disposal for the Moore-Devonian oil field in southeastern New Mexico. Injection occurs at about 10,000 ft. The Ogallala aquifer, overlying the oil production formation, is the sole source of potable ground water in much of southeastern New Mexico. Dr. Daniel B. Stephens, Associate Professor of Hydrology at the New Mexico Institute of Mining and Technology, concluded that injection well B0-3 has contributed to a saltwater plume of contamination in the Ogallala aquifer. The plume is nearly 1 mile long and contains chloride concentrations of up to 26,000 ppm.

A local rancher sustained damage to crops after irrigating with water contaminated by this saltwater plume. In 1973, an irrigation well was completed satisfactorily on the ranch of Mr. Paul Hamilton, and, in 1977, the well began producing water with chlorides of 1,200 ppm. Mr. Hamilton's crops were severely damaged, resulting in heavy economic losses, and his farm property was foreclosed on. There is no evidence of crop damage from irrigation prior to 1977. Mr. Hamilton initiated a private law suit against Texaco for damages sustained to his ranch. Texaco argued that the saltwater plume was the result of leachate of brines from unlined brine disposal pits, now banned in the area. Dr. Stephens proved that if old pits in the vicinity,

---

<sup>75</sup> Comments in the Docket from BLM and the State of New Mexico pertain to NM 05. BLM states that the refinery upgradient from the subdivision is responsible for the contamination because of their "...extremely sloppy housekeeping practices..." which resulted in the loss of "...hundreds of thousands of gallons of refined product through leaks in their underground piping system." The Department of the Interior states that "There is, in fact, mounting evidence that the landfill and lagoons may have contributed little to the residential well contamination in the subdivisions." DOI states "...we strongly recommend that this case be deleted from the Damage Cases [Report to Congress]." "New Mexico states that "EID [Environmental Improvement Division] strongly believes that the Lee Acres Landfill has caused serious ground water contamination and is well worth inclusion in the Oil and Gas Damage Cases chapter of your [EPA] Report to Congress on Oil, Gas and Geothermal Wastes."

<sup>76</sup> References for case cited: State of New Mexico Administrative Order No. 1005; contains water analysis for open pits, monitor wells, and impacted domestic wells. Motion-to-stay Order No. 1005. Denial of motion to stay. Newspaper articles. Southwest Research and Information Center, Response to Hearing before Water Quality Control Commission, 12/2/86. Letter to Dan Derkics, EPA, from Department of the Interior, refuting Lee Acres damage case, 8/11/87. Letter to Dan Derkics, EPA, from NMEID, refuting Department of the Interior letter of 8/11/87, dated 8/18/87. Letter to Dan Derkics, EPA, from Giant Refining Company, 8/20/87.



previously used for saltwater disposal, had caused the contamination, high chloride levels would have been detected in the irrigation well prior to 1977. Dr. Stephens also demonstrated that the BQ-3 injection well had leaked some 20 million gallons of brine into the fresh ground water, causing chloride contamination of the Ogallala aquifer from which Mr. Hamilton drew his irrigation water. Based on this evidence a jury awarded Mr. Hamilton a cash settlement from Texaco for damages sustained both by the leaking injection well and by the abandoned disposal pits. The well has had workovers and additional pressure tests since 1978. The well is still in operation, in compliance with UIC regulations. (NM 01)<sup>77</sup>

Current UIC regulations require mechanical integrity testing every 5 years for all Class II wells.

The well in the above case was tested for mechanical integrity several times during the course of the trial, during which the plaintiff's hydrologist, after contacting the Texas Railroad Commission, discovered that this injection well would have been classed as a failed well using criteria established by the State of Texas for such tests. However, at the time, the well did not fail the test using criteria established by the State of New Mexico. Both States have primacy under the UIC program.

## WEST COAST

The West Coast zone includes Washington, Oregon, and California. Of the three states, California has the most significant hydrocarbon production; Washington and Oregon have only minor oil and gas activity. Damage cases were collected only in California.

### Operations

California has a diverse oil and gas industry, ranging from stripper production in very mature fields to deep exploration and large enhanced recovery operations. Southern California and the San Joaquin Valley are dominated by large capital- and energy-intensive enhanced recovery

---

<sup>77</sup> References for case cited: Oil-Field Brine Contamination - A Case Study, Lea Co. New Mexico, from Selected Papers on Water Quality and Pollution in New Mexico - 1984; proceedings of a symposium, New Mexico Bureau of Mines and Resources.

projects, while the coastal fields are experiencing active exploration. California's most mature production areas are in the lower San Joaquin Valley and the Sacramento Basin. The San Joaquin produces both oil and gas. The Sacramento Valley produces mostly gas.

The average depth of new wells drilled in California in 1985 was 4,176 feet. Some 3,413 new wells were completed in 1985, 166 of which were exploratory.

### Types of Operators

Operators in California range from small independents to major producers. The majors dominate capital- and energy-intensive projects, such as coastal development and large enhanced recovery projects. Independents tend to operate in the mature production areas dominated by stripper production.

### Major Issues

#### Discharge of Produced Water and Oily Wastes to Ephemeral Streams

In the San Joaquin Valley, the State has long allowed discharge of oily high-chloride produced water to ephemeral streams. After discharge to ephemeral streams, the produced water is diverted into central sumps for disposal through evaporation and percolation. Infiltration of produced water into aquifers is assumed to occur, but official opinion on its potential for damage is divided. Some officials take the position that the aquifers are naturally brackish and thus have no beneficial use for agriculture or human consumption. A report by the Water Resources Control Board, however, suggests that produced water may percolate into useable ground-water structures.



For the purposes of this study conducted by Bean/Logan Consulting Geologists, ground water in the study area was categorized according to geotype and compared to produced water in sumps that came from production zones. Research was conducted on sumps in Cymric Valley, Mckittrick Valley, Midway Valley, Elk Hills, Buena Vista Hills, and Buena Vista Valley production fields. While this recent research was not investigating ground-water damages per se, the study suggests obvious potential for damages relating to the ground water. The hydrogeologic analysis prepared for the California State Water Resources Control Board concludes that about 570,000 tons of salt from produced water were deposited in 1981 and that a total of 14.8 million tons have been deposited since 1900. The California Water Resources Board suspects that a portion of the salt has percolated into the ground water and has degraded it. In addition to suspected degradation of ground water, officers of the California Department of Fish and Game often find birds and animals entrapped in the oily deposits in the affected ephemeral streams. Exposure to the oily deposits often proves to be fatal to these birds and animals.<sup>78</sup> (CA 21)<sup>79</sup>

This is a permitted practice under current California regulations.

Aside from concerns over chronic degradation of ground water, this practice of discharge to ephemeral streams can cause damage to wildlife. The volume of wastes mixed with natural runoff sometimes exceeds the holding capacity of the ephemeral streams. The combined volume may then overflow the diversions to the sump areas and continue downstream, contaminating soil and endangering sensitive wildlife habitat. The oil and gas industry contends that it is rare for any wastes to pass the diversions set up to channel flow to the sumps, but the California Department of Fish and Game believes that it is a common occurrence.

Produced water from the Crocker Canyon area flows downstream to where it is diverted into Valley Waste Disposal's large unlined evaporation/percolation sumps for oil recovery (cooperatively operated by local oil producers). In one instance, discovery by California Fish and Game officials of a significant spill was made over a month after it occurred. According to the California State Water Quality Board, the incident was probably caused by heavy rainfall, as a consequence of which the volume of rain and waste exceeded the containment capacity of the disposal facility. The sumps became eroded, allowing oily waste to flow down the valley and into a wildlife habitat occupied by several endangered species including blunt-nosed leopard lizards, San Joaquin kit foxes, and giant kangaroo rats.

---

<sup>78</sup> API states that the California Regional Water Quality Board and EPA are presently deciding whether to promulgate additional permit requirements under the Clean Water Act and NPDES.

<sup>79</sup> References for case cited: Lower Westside Water Quality Investigation Kern County, and Lower Westside Water Quality Investigation Kern County: Supplementary Report, Bean/Logan Consulting Geologists, 11/83; prepared for California State Water Resources Control Board. Westside Groundwater Study, Michael R. Rector, Inc., 11/83; prepared for Western Oil and Gas Association.

According to the State's report, there were 116 known wildlife losses including 11 giant kangaroo rats. The count of dead animals was estimated at only 20 percent of the actual number of animals destroyed because of the delay in finding the spill, allowing poisoned animals to leave the area before dying. Vegetation was covered with waste throughout the spill area. The California Department of Fish and Game does not believe this to be an isolated incident. The California Water Resources Control Board, during its investigation of the incident, noted "...deposits of older accumulated oil, thereby indicating that the same channel had been used for wastewater disposal conveyance in the past prior to the recent discharge. Cleanup activities conducted later revealed that buildup of older oil was significant." The companies implicated in this incident were fined \$100,000 and were required to clean up the area. The companies denied responsibility for the discharge. (CA 08)<sup>80</sup>

This release was in violation of California regulations.

## ALASKA

The Alaska zone includes Alaska and Hawaii. Hawaii has no oil or gas production. Alaska is second only to Texas in oil production.

### Operations

Alaska's oil operations are divided into two entirely separate areas, the Kenai Peninsula (including the western shore of Cook Inlet) and the North Slope. Because of the areas' remoteness and harsh climate, operations in both areas are highly capital- and energy-intensive. For the purposes of damage case development, and indeed for most other types of analysis, operations in these two areas are distinct. Types of damages identified in the two areas have little in common.

---

<sup>80</sup> References for case cited: Report of Oil Spill in Buena Vista Valley, by Mike Glinzak, California Division of Oil and Gas (DOG), 3/6/86; map of site and photos accompany the report. Letters to Sun Exploration and Production Co. from DOG, 3/12 and 3/31/86. Newspaper articles in Bakersfield Californian, 3/8/86, 3/11/86, and undated. California Water Quality Control Board, Administrative Civil Liability Complaint #ACL-016, 8/8/86. California Water Quality Control Board, internal memoranda, Smith to Pfister concerning cleanup of site, 5/27/86; Smith to Nevins concerning description of damage and investigation, including map, 8/12/86. California Department of Fish and Game, Dead Endangered Species in a California Oil Spill, by Capt. E.A. Simons and Lt. M. Akin, undated. Fact Sheets: Buena Vista Creek Oil Spill, Kern County, 3/7/86, and Mammals Occurring on Elk Hills and Buena Vista Hills, undated. Letter from Lt. Akin to EPA contractor, 2/24/87.



Activities on the Kenai Peninsula have been in progress since the late 1950s, and gas is the primary product. Production levels are modest as compared to those on the North Slope.

North Slope operations occur primarily in the Prudhoe Bay area, with some smaller fields located nearby. Oil is the primary product. Production has been under way since the trans-Alaska pipeline was completed in the mid 1970s. Much of the oil recovery in this area is now in the secondary phase, and enhanced recovery through water flooding is on the increase.

There were 100 wells drilled in the State in 1985, all of them on the North Slope. In 1985, one exploratory well was drilled in the National Petroleum Reserve - Alaska (NPRA) and two development wells were drilled on the Kenai Peninsula.

### Types of Operators

There are no small, independent oil or gas operators in Alaska because of the high capital requirements for all activities in the region. Operators in the Kenai Peninsula include Union Oil of California and other major companies. Major producers on the North Slope are ARCO and Standard Alaska Production Company.

### Major Issues

#### Reserve Pits, North Slope

Reserve pits on the North Slope are usually unlined and made of permeable native sands and gravels. Very large amounts of water flow in this area during breakup each spring in the phenomenon known as "sheet flow." Some of this water may unavoidably flow into and out of the reserve pits; however, the pits are designed to keep wastes in and keep

surface waters out. Discharge of excess liquids from the pits directly onto the tundra is permitted under regulations of the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation (ADEC) if discharge standards are met. (See summary on State rules and regulations.)

Through the processes of breakup and discharge, ADEC estimates that 100 million gallons of supernatant are pumped onto the tundra and roadways each year,<sup>81</sup> potentially carrying with it reserve pit constituents such as chromium, barium, chlorides, and oil. Scientists who have studied the area believe this has the potential to lead to bioaccumulation of heavy metals and other contaminants in local wildlife, thus affecting the food chain. However, no published studies that demonstrate this possibility exist. Results from preliminary studies suggest that the possibility exists for adverse impact to Arctic wildlife because of discharge of reserve pit supernatant to the tundra:

In 1983, a study of the effects of reserve pit discharges on water quality and the macroinvertebrate community of tundra ponds was undertaken by the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service in the Prudhoe Bay oil production area of the North Slope. Discharge to the tundra ponds is a common disposal method for reserve pit fluid in this area. The study shows a clear difference in water quality and biological measures among reserve pits, ponds receiving discharges from reserve pits (receiving ponds), distant ponds affected by discharges through surface water flow, and control ponds not affected by discharges. Ponds directly receiving discharges had significantly greater concentrations of chromium, arsenic, cadmium, nickel, and barium than did control ponds, and distant ponds showed significantly higher levels of chromium than did control ponds. Chromium levels in reserve pits and in ponds adjacent to drill sites may have exceeded EPA chronic toxicity criteria for protection of aquatic life. (AK 06)<sup>82</sup>

These discharges were permitted by the State of Alaska. No NPDES permits have been issued for these discharges. New Alaska regulations have more stringent effluent limits.

---

<sup>81</sup> Statement by Larry Dietrick to Carla Greathouse.

<sup>82</sup> References for case cited: The Effects of Prudhoe Bay Reserve Pit Fluids on the Water Quality and Macroinvertebrates of Tundra Ponds, by Robin L. West and Elaine Snyder-Conn, Fairbanks Fish and Wildlife Enhancement Office, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Fairbanks, Alaska, 9/87.



In the summer of 1985, a field method was developed by the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service to evaluate toxicity of reserve pit fluids discharged into tundra wetlands at Prudhoe Bay, Alaska. Results of the study document acute toxicity effects of reserve pit fluids on Daphnia. Acute toxicity in Daphnia was observed after 96 hours of exposure to liquid in five reserve pits. Daphnia exposed to liquid in receiving ponds also had significantly higher death/immobilization than did Daphnia exposed to liquid in control ponds after 96 hours. At Drill Site 1, after 96 hours, 100 percent of the Daphnia introduced to the reserve pit had been immobilized or were dead, as compared to a control pond which showed less than 5 percent immobilized or dead after 96 hours. At Drill Site 12, 80 percent of the Daphnia exposed to the reserve pit liquid were dead or immobilized after 96 hours and less than 1 percent of Daphnia exposed to the control pond were dead or immobilized.<sup>83</sup> (AK 07)<sup>84</sup>

In June 1985, five drill sites and three control sites were chosen for studying the effects of drilling fluids and their discharge on fish and waterfowl habitat on the North Slope of Alaska. Bioaccumulation analysis was done on fish tissue using water samples collected from the reserve pits. Fecundity and growth were reduced in daphnids exposed for 42 days to liquid composed of 2.5 percent and 25 percent drilling fluid from the selected drill sites. Bioaccumulation of barium, titanium, iron, copper, and molybdenum was documented in fish exposed to drilling fluids for as little as 96 hours. (AK 08)<sup>85</sup>

Erosion of reserve pits and subsequent discharge of reserve pit contents to the tundra constitute another potential environmental problem on the North Slope. If exploration drilling pits are not closed out at the end of a drilling season, they may breach during "breakup." Reserve pit contaminants are then released directly to the tundra. (As described in Chapter III, production reserve pits are different from exploration reserve pits. Production reserve pits are designed to last for as long as 20 years.) A reserve pit wall may be poorly constructed or suffer structural damage during use; the wall may be breached by the hydrostatic head on the walls due to accumulation of precipitation and produced fluids. New exploration reserve pits are generally constructed below-grade. Flow of gravel during a pit breach can choke or cut off tundra streams, severely damaging or eliminating aquatic habitat.

---

<sup>83</sup> API comments in the Docket pertain to AK 07. API discusses the relevance of the Daphnia study to the damage cases.

<sup>84</sup> References for case cited: An In Situ Acute Toxicity Test with Daphnia: A Promising Screening Tool for Field Biologists? by Elaine Snyder-Conn, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Fish and Wildlife Enhancement, Fairbanks, Alaska, 1985.

<sup>85</sup> References for case cited: Effects of Oil Drilling Fluids and Their Discharge on Fish and Waterfowl Habitat in Alaska, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Columbia National Fishery Research Laboratory, Jackson Field Station, Jackson, Wyoming, February 1986.

The Awuna Test Well No. 1, which is 11,200 feet deep, is in the National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska (NPRA) and was a site selected for cleanup of the NPRA by the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) in 1984. The site is in the northern foothills of the Brooks Range. The well was spud on February 29, 1980, and operations were completed on April 20, 1981. A side of the reserve pit berm washed out into the tundra during spring breakup, allowing reserve pit fluid to flow onto the tundra. As documented by the USGS cleanup team, high levels of chromium, oil, and grease have leached into the soil downgradient from the pit. Chromium was found at 2.2 to 3.0 mg/kg dry weight. The high levels of oil and grease may be from the use of Arctic Pack (85 percent diesel fuel) at the well over the winter of 1980. The cleanup team noted that the downslope soils were discolored and putrefied, particularly in the upper layers. The pad is located in a runoff area allowing for erosion of pad and pit into surrounding tundra. A vegetation kill area caused by reserve pit fluid exposure is approximately equal to half an acre. Areas of the drill pad may remain barren for many years because of contamination of soil with salt and hydrocarbons. The well site is in a caribou calving area.<sup>86</sup> (AK 12)<sup>87</sup>

This type of reserve pit construction is no longer permitted under current Alaska regulations.

#### Waste Disposal on the North Slope

Inspection of oil and gas activities and enforcement of State regulations on the North Slope is difficult, as illustrated by the following case:

North Slope Salvage, Inc. (NSSI) operated a salvage business in Prudhoe Bay during 1982 and 1983. During this time, NSSI accepted delivery of various discarded materials from oil production companies on the North Slope, including more than 14,000 fifty-five gallon drums, 900 of which were full or held more than residual amounts of oils and chemicals used in the development and recovery of oil. The drums were stockpiled and managed by NSSI in a manner that allowed the discharge of hazardous substances. While the NSSI site may have stored chemicals and wastes from other operations that supported oil and gas exploration and production (e.g., vehicle maintenance materials), such storage would have constituted a very small percentage of NSSI's total inventory.

---

<sup>86</sup> API states that exploratory reserve pits must now be closed 1 year after cessation of drilling operations. EPA notes that it is important to distinguish between exploratory and production reserve pits. Production reserve pits are permanent structures that remain open as long as the well or group of wells is producing. This may be as long as 20 years.

<sup>87</sup> References for case cited: Final Wellsite Cleanup on National Petroleum Reserve - Alaska, USGS, July 1986.



The situation was discovered by the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation (ADEC) in June 1983. At this time, the State of Alaska requested Federal enforcement, but Federal action was never taken. An inadequate cleanup effort was mounted by NSSI after confrontation by ADEC. To preclude further discharges of hazardous substances, ARCO and Sohio paid for the cleanup because they were the primary contributors to the site. Cleanup was completed on August 5, 1983, after 58,000 gallons of chemicals and water were recovered. It is unknown how much of the hazardous substances was carried into the tundra. The discharge consisted of oil and a variety of organic substances known to be toxic, carcinogenic, mutagenic, or suspected of being carcinogenic or mutagenic.<sup>88</sup> (AK 10)<sup>89</sup>

### Disposal of Drilling Wastes, Kenai Peninsula

Disposal of drilling wastes is the principal practice leading to potential environmental degradation on the Kenai Peninsula. The following cases involve centralized facilities, both commercial and privately run, for disposal of drilling wastes:

Operators of the Sterling Special Waste Site have had a long history of substandard monitoring, having failed during 1977 and 1978 to carry out any well sampling and otherwise having performed only irregular sampling. This was in violation of ADEC permit requirements to perform quarterly reports of water quality samples from the monitoring wells. An internal ADEC memo (L.G. Elphic to R.T. Williams, 2/25/76) noted "...we must not forget...that this is the State's first sanctioned hazardous waste site and as such must receive close observation during its initial operating period."<sup>90</sup>

A permit for the site was reissued by ADEC in 1979 despite knowledge by ADEC of lack of effective ground-water monitoring. In July of 1980, ADEC Engineer R. Williams visited the site and filed a report noting that the "...operation appears completely out of control." Monitoring well samples were analyzed by ADEC at this time and were found to be in excess of drinking water standards for iron, lead, cadmium, copper, zinc, arsenic, phenol, and oil and grease. One private water well in the vicinity showed 0.4 ppb 1,1,1-trichloroethane. The Sterling School well showed 2.1 g/L mercury. (Subsequent tests show mercury concentration below detection limits--0.001 mg/kg.) Both contamination incidents are alleged to be caused by the Sterling

---

<sup>88</sup> Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation (ADEC) states that this case "...is an example of how the oil industry inappropriately considered the limits of the exemption [under RCRA Section 3001]."

<sup>89</sup> References for case cited: Report on the Occurrence, Discovery, and Cleanup of an Oil and Hazardous Substances Discharge at Lease Tract 57, Prudhoe Bay, Alaska, by Jeff Mach - ADEC, 1984. Letter to Dan Derkics, EPA, from Stan Hungerford, ADEC, 8/4/87.

<sup>90</sup> The term "hazardous waste site" as used in this memo does not refer to a "RCRA Subtitle C hazardous waste site."



Special Waste Site. Allegations are unconfirmed by the ADEC. (AK 03)<sup>91</sup>

Practices at the Sterling site were in violation of the permit.

This case involves a 45-acre gravel pit on Poppy Lane on the Kenai Peninsula used since the 1970s for disposal of wastes associated with gas development. The gravel pit contains barrels of unidentified wastes, drilling muds, gas condensate, gas condensate-contaminated peat, abandoned equipment, and soil contaminated with diesel and chemicals. The property belongs to Union Oil Co., which bought it around 1968. Dumping of wastes in this area is illegal; reports of last observed dumping were in October 1985, as witnessed by residents in the area. In this case, there has been demonstrated contamination of adjacent water wells with organic compounds related to gas condensate (ADEC laboratory reports from October 1986 and earlier). Alleged health effects on residents of neighboring properties include nausea, diarrhea, rashes, and elevated levels of metals (chromium, copper) in blood in two residents. Property values have been effectively reduced to zero for residential resale. A fire on the site on July 8, 1981, was attributed to combustion of petroleum-related products, and the fire department was unable to extinguish it. The fire was allegedly set by people illegally disposing of wastes in the pit. Fumes from organic liquids are noticeable in the breathing zone onsite. UNOCAL has been directed on several occasions to remove gas condensate in wastes from the site. Since June 19, 1972, disposal of wastes regulated as solid wastes has been illegal at this site. The case has been actively under review by the State since 1981. (AK 01)<sup>92</sup>

---

<sup>91</sup> References for case cited: Dames and Moore well monitoring report, showing elevated metals referenced above, October 1976. Dowling Rice & Associates monitoring results, 1/15/80, and Mar Enterprises monitoring results, September 1980, provided by Walt Pederson, showing elevated levels of metals, oil, and grease in ground water. Detailed letter from Eric Meyers to Glen Aikens, Deputy Commissioner, ADEC, recounting permit history of site and failure to conduct proper monitoring, 1/22/82. Testimony and transcripts from Walt Pederson on public forums complaining about damage to drinking water and mismanagement of site. Transcripts of waste logs of site from 9/1/79 to 8/20/84, indicating only 264,436 bbl of muds received, during a period that should have generated much more waste. Letter from Howard Keiser to Union Oil, 12/7/81, indicating that "...drilling mud is being disposed of by methods other than at the Sterling Special Waste Site and by methods that could possibly cause contamination of the ground water."

<sup>92</sup> References for case cited: Photos showing illegal dumping in progress. Field investigations. State of Alaska Individual Fire Report on "petroleum dump," 7/12/81. File memo on site visit by Howard Keiser, ADEC Environmental Field Officer, in response to a complaint by State Forestry Officer, 7/21/81. Memo from Howard Keiser to Bob Martin on his objections to granting a permit to Union Oil for use of site as disposal site on basis of impairment of wildlife resources, 7/28/83. Letter, ADEC to Union Oil, objecting to lack of cleanup of site despite notification by ADEC on 10/3/84. Analytical reports by ADEC indicating gas condensate contamination on site, 8/14/84. EPA Potential Hazardous Waste Site Identification, indicating continued dumping as of 8/10/85. Citizens' complaint records. Blood test indicating elevated chromium for neighboring resident Jessica Black, 1/16/85. Letter to Mike Lucky of ADEC from Union Oil confirming cleanup steps, 2/12/85. Memo by Carl Reller, ADEC ecologist, indicating presence of significant toxics on site, 8/14/85. Minutes of Waste Disposal Commission meeting, 2/10/85. ADEC analytic reports indicating gas condensate at site, 10/10/85. Letters from four different real estate firms in area confirming inability to sell residential property in Poppy Lane area. Letter from Bill Lamoreaux, ADEC, to J. Black and R. Sizemore referencing high selenium/chromium in the ground water in the area. Miscellaneous technical documents. EPA Potential Hazardous Waste Site Preliminary Assessment, 2/12/87.



These activities are illegal under current Alaska regulations.

## MISCELLANEOUS ISSUES

### Improperly Abandoned and Improperly Plugged Wells

Degradation of ground water from improperly plugged and unplugged wells is known to occur in Kansas, Texas, and Louisiana. Improperly plugged and unplugged wells enable native brine to migrate up the wellbore and into freshwater aquifers. The damage sustained can be extensive.

Problems also occur when unidentified improperly plugged wells are present in areas being developed as secondary recovery projects. After the formation has been pressurized for secondary recovery, native brine can migrate up unplugged or improperly plugged wells, potentially causing extensive ground-water contamination with chlorides.

In 1961, Gulf and its predecessors began secondary recovery operations in the East Gladys Unit in Sedgwick County, Kansas. During secondary recovery, water is pumped into a target formation at high pressure, enhancing oil production. This pumping of water pressurizes the formation, which can at times result in brines being forced up to the surface through unplugged or improperly plugged abandoned wells. When Gulf began their secondary recovery in this area, it was with the knowledge that a number of abandoned wells existed and could lead to escape of salt water into fresh ground water.

Gerald Blood alleged that three improperly plugged wells in proximity to the Gladys unit were the source of fresh ground-water contamination on his property. Mr. Blood runs a peach orchard in the area. Apparently native brine had migrated from the nearby abandoned wells into the fresh ground water from which Mr. Blood draws water for domestic and irrigation purposes. Contamination of irrigation wells was first noted by Mr. Blood when, in 1970, one of his truck gardens was killed by irrigation with salty water. Brine migration contaminated two more irrigation wells in the mid-1970s. By 1980, brine had contaminated the irrigation wells used to irrigate a whole section of Mr. Blood's land. By this time, adjacent landowners also had contaminated wells. Mr. Blood lost a number of peach trees as a result of the contamination of his irrigation well; he also lost the use of his domestic well.

The Bloods sued Gulf Oil in civil court for damages sustained by their farm from chloride contamination of their irrigation and residential wells. The Bloods won their case and were awarded an undisclosed amount of money.<sup>93</sup> (KS 14)<sup>94</sup>

Current UIC regulations prohibit contamination of groundwater.

The potential for environmental damage through ground-water degradation is high, given the thousands of wells abandoned throughout the country prior to any State regulatory plugging requirements.

In West Texas, thousands of oil and gas wells have been drilled over the last several decades, many of which were never properly plugged. There exists in the subsurface of this area a geologic formation known as the Coleman Junction, which contains extremely salty native brine and possesses natural artesian properties. Since this formation is relatively shallow, most oil and gas wells penetrate this formation. If an abandoned well is not properly plugged, the brine contained in the Coleman Junction is under enough natural pressure to rise through the improperly plugged well and to the surface.

According to scientific data developed over several years, and presented by Mr. Ralph Hoelscher, the ground water in and around San Angelo, Texas, has been severely degraded by this seepage of native brine, and much of the agricultural land has absorbed enough salt as to be nonproductive. This situation has created a hardship for farmers in the area. The Texas Railroad Commission states that soil and ground water are contaminated with chlorides because of terracing and fertilizing of the land. According to Mr. Hoelscher, a long-time farmer in the area, little or no fertilizer is used in local agriculture. (TX 11)<sup>95</sup>

Improper abandonment of oil and gas wells is prohibited in the State of Texas.

---

<sup>93</sup> API states that damage in this case was brought about by "old injection practices."

<sup>94</sup> References for case cited: U.S. District Court for the district of Kansas, Memorandum and Order, Blood vs. Gulf; Response to Defendants' Statement of Uncontroverted Facts; and Memorandum in Opposition to Motion for Summary Judgment. Means Laboratories, Inc., water sample results. Department of Health, District Office #14, water samples results. Extensive miscellaneous memoranda, letters, analysis.

<sup>95</sup> References for case cited: Water analysis of Ralph Hoelscher's domestic well. Soil Salinity Analysis, Texas Agricultural Extension Service - The Texas A&M University System, Soil Testing Laboratory, Lubbock, Texas 79401. Photographs. Conversation with Wayne Farrell, San Angelo Health Department. Conversation with Ralph Hoelscher, resident and farmer.



# CHAPTER V

## RISK MODELING

### INTRODUCTION

This chapter summarizes the methods and results of a risk analysis of certain wastes associated with the onshore exploration, development, and production of crude oil and natural gas. The risk analysis relies heavily on the information developed by EPA on the types, amounts, and characteristics of wastes generated (summarized in Chapter II) and on waste management practices (summarized in Chapter III). In addition, this quantitative modeling analysis was intended to complement EPA's damage case assessment (Chapter IV). Because the scope of the model effort was limited, some of the types of damage cases reported in Chapter IV are not addressed here. On the other hand, the risk modeling of ground-water pathways covers the potential for certain more subtle or long-term risks that might not be evidenced in the contemporary damage case files. The methods and results of the risk analysis are documented in detail in a supporting EPA technical report (USEPA 1987a).

EPA's risk modeling study estimated releases of contaminants from selected oil and gas wastes into ground and surface waters, modeled fate and transport of these contaminants, and estimated potential exposures, health risks, and environmental impacts over a 200-year modeling period. The study was not designed to estimate absolute levels of national or regional risks, but rather to investigate and compare potential risks under a wide variety of conditions.

### Objectives

The main objectives of the risk analysis were to (1) characterize and classify the major risk-influencing factors (e.g., waste types, waste

management practices, environmental settings) associated with current operations at oil and gas facilities;<sup>1</sup> (2) estimate distributions of major risk-influencing factors across the population of oil and gas facilities within various geographic zones; (3) evaluate these factors in terms of their relative effect on risks; and (4) develop, for different geographic zones of the U.S., initial quantitative estimates of the possible range of baseline health and environmental risks for the variety of existing conditions.

### Scope and Limitations

The major portion of this risk study involved a predictive quantitative modeling analysis focusing on large-volume exempt wastes managed according to generally prevailing industry practices. EPA also examined (but did not attempt quantitative assessment of) the potential effects of oil and gas wastes on the North Slope of Alaska, and reviewed the locations of oil and gas activities relative to certain environments of special interest, including endangered species habitats, wetlands, and public lands.

Specifically, the quantitative risk modeling analysis estimated long-term human health and environmental risks associated with the disposal of drilling wastes in onsite reserve pits, the deep well injection of produced water, and the direct discharge of produced water from stripper wells to surface waters. These wastes and waste management practices encompass the major waste streams and the most common management practices within the scope of this report, but they are not necessarily those giving rise to the most severe or largest number of damage cases of the types presented in Chapter IV. For risk modeling purposes, EPA generally assumed full compliance with applicable current State and

---

<sup>1</sup> References in this chapter to oil and gas facilities, sites, or activities refer to exploration, development, and production operations.



Federal regulations for the practices studied. Risks were not modeled for a wide variety of conditions or situations, either permitted or illegal, that could give rise to damage incidents, such as waste spills, land application of pit or water wastes, discharge of produced salt water to evaporation/percolation pits, or migration of injected wastes through unplugged boreholes.

In this study, EPA analyzed the possible effects of selected waste streams and management practices by estimating risks for model scenarios. Model scenarios are defined as hypothetical (but realistic) combinations of variables representing waste streams, management practices, and environmental settings at oil and gas facilities. The scenarios used in this study were, to the extent possible, based on the range of conditions that exist at actual sites across the U.S. EPA developed and analyzed more than 3,000 model scenarios as part of this analysis.

EPA also estimated the geographic and waste practice frequencies of occurrence of the model scenarios to account for how well they represent actual industry conditions and to account for important variations in oil and gas operations across different geographic zones of the U.S.<sup>2</sup> These frequencies were used to weight the model results, that is, to account for the fact that some scenarios represent more sites than others. However, even the weighted risk estimates should not be interpreted as absolute risks for real facilities because certain major risk-influencing factors were not modeled as variables and because the frequency of occurrence of failure/release modes and concentrations of toxic constituents were not available.

---

<sup>2</sup> The 12 zones used in the risk assessment are identical to the zones used as part of EPA's waste sampling and analysis study (see Chapter II), with one exception: zone 11 (Alaska) was divided into zone 11A representing the North Slope and zone 11B representing the Cook Inlet-Kenai Peninsula area.

A principal limitation of the risk analysis is that EPA had only a relatively small sample set of waste constituent concentration data for the waste streams under study. As a result, the Agency was unable to construct regional estimates of toxic constituent concentrations or a national frequency distribution of concentrations that could be directly related to other key geophysical or waste management variables in the study. Partly because of this data limitation, all model scenarios defined for this study were analyzed under two different sets of assumptions: a "best-estimate"<sup>3</sup> set of assumptions and a "conservative" set of assumptions. The best-estimate and conservative sets of assumptions are distinguished by different waste constituent concentrations, different timing for releases of drilling waste and produced water, and, in some cases, different release rates (see the later sections on model scenarios and model procedures for more detail). The best-estimate assumptions represent a set of conditions which, in EPA's judgment, best characterize the industry as a whole, while the conservative assumptions define higher-risk (but not worst-case) conditions. It is important to clarify that the best-estimate and conservative assumptions are not necessarily based on a comprehensive statistical analysis of the frequency of occurrence or absolute range of conditions that exist across the industry; instead, they reflect EPA's best judgment of a reasonable range of conditions based on available data analyzed for this study.

Another major limitation of the study is the general absence of empirical information on the frequency, extent, and duration of waste releases from the oil and gas field management practices under consideration. As described below, this study used available engineering judgments regarding the nature of a variety of failure/release mechanisms for waste pits and injection wells, but no assumptions were made

---

<sup>3</sup> As used here, the term best estimate is different from the statistical concept of maximum likelihood (i.e., best) estimate.



regarding the relative frequency or probability of occurrence of such failures.

Although EPA believes that the scenarios analyzed are realistic and representative, the risk modeling for both sets of scenarios incorporated certain assumptions that tend to overestimate risk values. For example, for the health risk estimates it was assumed that individuals ingest untreated contaminated water over a lifetime, even if contaminant concentrations were to exceed concentrations at which an odor or taste is detectable. In addition, ingested concentrations were assumed to equal the estimated center line (i.e., highest) concentration in the contaminant plume.

Other features of the study tend to result in underestimation of risk. For example, the analysis focuses on risks associated with drilling or production at single oil or gas wells, rather than on the risks associated with multiple wells clustered in a field, which could result in greater risks and impacts because of overlapping effects. Also, the analysis does not account for natural or other source background levels of chemical constituents which, when combined with the contamination levels from oil and gas activities, could result in increased risk levels.

## QUANTITATIVE RISK ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGY

EPA conducted the quantitative risk assessment through a four-step process (see Figure V-1). The first three steps--collection of input data, specification of model scenarios, and development of modeling procedures--are described in the following subsections. The last step, estimation of effects, is described in subsequent sections of this chapter that address the quantitative modeling results.

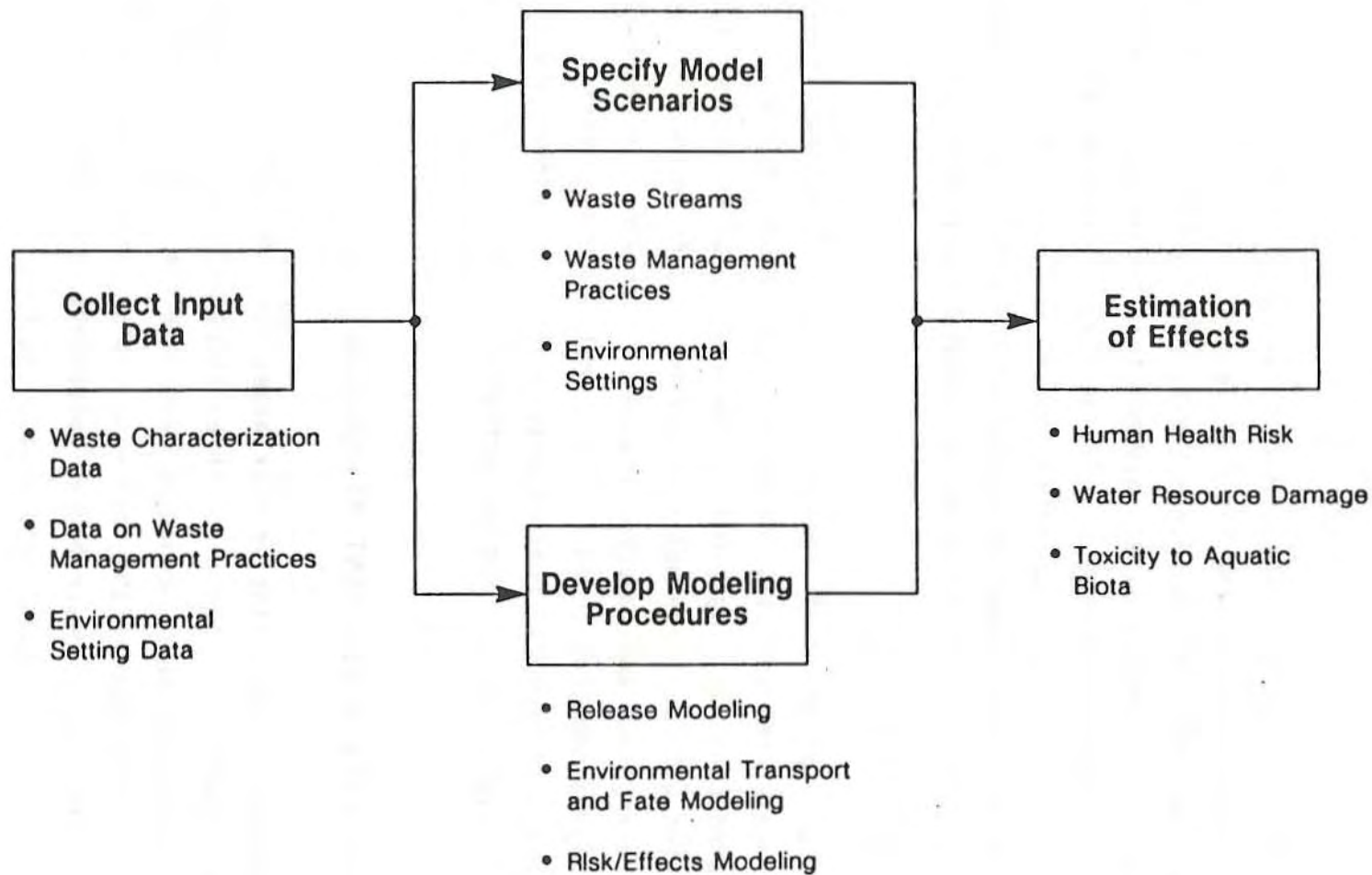


Figure V-1 Overview of Quantitative Risk Assessment Methodology



## Input Data

EPA collected three main categories of input data for the quantitative modeling: data on waste volumes and constituents, waste management practices, and environmental settings. Data on waste volumes were obtained from EPA's own research on sources and volumes of wastes, supplemented by the results of a survey of oil and gas facilities conducted by the American Petroleum Institute (API) (see Chapter II). Data on waste constituents were obtained from EPA's waste stream chemical analysis study. The results of EPA's research on current waste management practices, supplemented by API's studies (see Chapter III), were the basis for defining necessary input parameters concerning waste management practices. Data needed to characterize environmental settings were obtained from an analysis of conditions at 266 actual drilling and production locations sampled from areas with high levels of oil and gas activity (see USEPA 1987a, Chapter 3, for more detail on the sample selection and analytical methods).

## Model Scenarios

The model scenarios in this analysis are unique combinations of the variables used to define waste streams, waste management practices, and environmental settings at oil and gas facilities. Although the model scenarios are hypothetical, they were designed to be:

- Representative of actual industry conditions (they were developed using actual industry data, to the extent available);
- Broad in scope, covering prevalent industry characteristics but not necessarily all sets of conditions that occur in the industry; and
- Sensitive to major differences in environmental conditions (such as rainfall, depth to ground water, and ground-water flow rate) across various geographic zones of the U.S.

As illustrated in Figure V-2, EPA decided to focus the quantitative analysis on the human health and environmental risks associated with three types of environmental releases: leaching of drilling waste chemical constituents from onsite reserve pits to ground water below the pits (drilling sites); release of produced water chemical constituents from underground injection wells to surface aquifers<sup>4</sup> (production sites); and direct discharge of produced water chemical constituents to streams and rivers (stripper well production sites).

### Chemical Constituents

EPA used its waste sampling and analysis data (described in Chapter II) to characterize drilling wastes and produced water for quantitative risk modeling. Based on the available data, EPA could not develop separate waste stream characterizations for various geographic zones; one set of waste characteristics was used to represent the nation. The model drilling waste represents only water-based drilling muds (not oil-based muds or wastes from air drilling), which are by far the most prevalent drilling mud type. Also, the model drilling waste does not represent one specific process waste, but rather the combined wastes associated with well drilling that generally are disposed of in reserve pits.

For both drilling wastes and produced water, EPA used a systematic methodology to select the chemical constituents of waste streams likely to dominate risk estimates (see USEPA 1987a, Chapter 3, for a detailed description of this methodology). The major factors considered in the chemical selection process were (1) median and maximum concentrations in

---

<sup>4</sup> For the purpose of this report, a surface aquifer is defined as the geologic unit nearest the land surface that transmits sufficient quantities of ground water to be used as a source of drinking water. It is distinguished from aquifers at greater depths, which may be the injection zone for an underground injection well or are too deep to be generally used as a drinking water source.



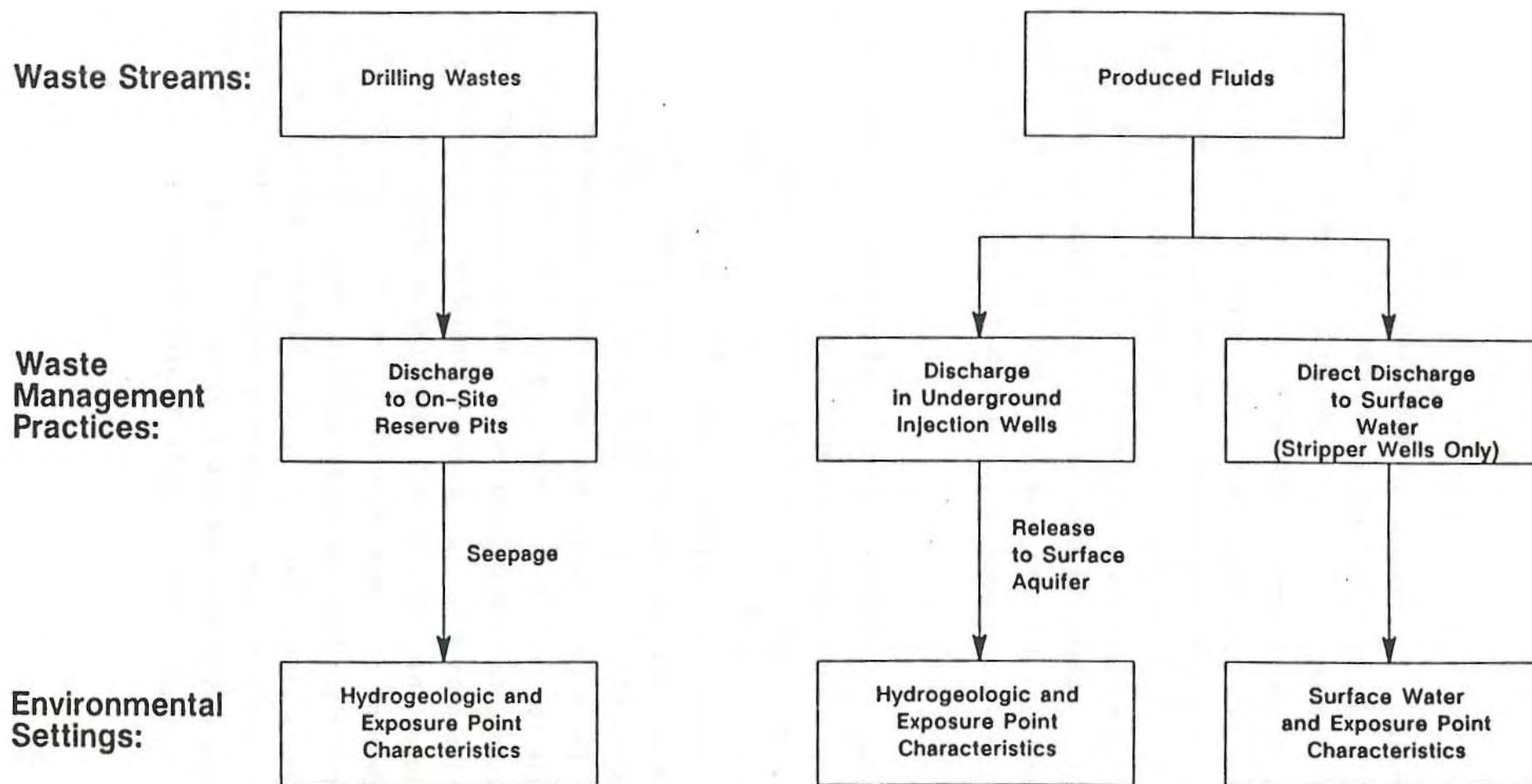


Figure V-2 Overview of Modeling Scenarios Considered in the Quantitative Risk Assessment

the waste samples; (2) frequency of detection in the waste samples; (3) mobility in ground water; and (4) concentrations at which human health effects, aquatic toxicity, or resource damage start to occur. Through this screening process, EPA selected six chemicals for each waste type that were likely to dominate risk estimates in the scenarios modeled. For each selected chemical, two concentrations were determined from the waste characterization data. The 50th percentile (median) was used to set constituent concentrations for a "best-estimate" waste characterization, while the 90th percentile was used for a "conservative" waste characterization. The selected chemicals and concentrations, shown in Table V-1, served as model waste streams for the quantitative risk analysis.

Of the chemicals selected, arsenic and benzene were modeled as potential carcinogens. Both substances are rated as Group A in EPA's weight-of-evidence rating system (i.e., sufficient evidence of carcinogenicity in humans). Some scientists, however, believe that arsenic may not be carcinogenic and may be a necessary element at low levels. Sodium, cadmium, and chromium VI were modeled for noncarcinogenic effects. The critical (i.e., most sensitive) health effects for these constituents are hypertension for sodium and liver and kidney damage for cadmium and chromium VI. It is emphasized that the effect threshold for sodium used in this analysis was based on potential effects in the high-risk (not general) population. (The level used is slightly higher than EPA's 20 mg/L suggested guidance level for drinking water.) The high-risk population is defined to include individuals with a genetic predisposition for hypertension, pregnant women, and hypertensive patients. Finally, boron, chloride, sodium, cadmium, chromium VI, and total mobile ions were modeled for their potential aquatic toxicity and resource damage effects. Table V-2 lists the cancer potency factors and effects thresholds used in the study.



Table V-1 Model Constituents and Concentrations<sup>a</sup>

Produced water constituents	Concentrations	
	Median (mg/L)	Upper 90% (mg/L)
Arsenic	0.02	1.7
Benzene	0.47	2.9
Boron	9.9	120
Sodium	9,400	67,000
Chloride	7,300	35,000
Mobile ions <sup>b</sup>	23,000	110,000

Drilling waste (water-based) constituents	Concentrations					
	Pit liquids		Pit solids/TCLP <sup>c</sup>		Pit solids/direct	
	Median (mg/L)	Upper 90% (mg/L)	Median (mg/L)	Upper 90% (mg/L)	Median (mg/kg)	Upper 90% (mg/kg)
Arsenic	0.0	0.16	0.0	0.002 <sup>d</sup>	0.0	0.010
Cadmium	0.056	1.4	0.011	0.29	2.0	5.4
Sodium	6,700	44,000	1,200 <sup>e</sup>	4,400 <sup>e</sup>	8,500	59,000
Chloride	3,500	39,000	2,000 <sup>f</sup>	11,000 <sup>f</sup>	17,000	88,000
Chromium VI	0.43	290	0	0.78	22	190
Mobile ions <sup>b</sup>	17,000	95,000	4,000	16,000	100,000	250,000

<sup>a</sup>The median constituent concentrations from the relevant samples in the EPA waste sampling/analysis study were used for a "best-estimate" waste characterization, and the 90th percentile concentrations were used for a "conservative" waste characterization (data source: USEPA 1987b).

<sup>b</sup>Mobile ions include chloride, sodium, potassium, calcium, magnesium, and sulfate.

<sup>c</sup>TCLP = toxicity characteristic leaching procedure.

<sup>d</sup>Upper 90th percentile arsenic values estimated based on detection limit.

<sup>e</sup>Preliminary examinations indicate that the sodium TCLP values may overestimate the actual leachable sodium concentrations in reserve pit samples. The accuracy of these concentrations is the subject of an ongoing evaluation.

<sup>f</sup>Chloride TCLP values are estimated based on sodium data.

Table V-2 Toxicity Parameters and Effects Thresholds<sup>a</sup>

Model constituent	Cancer potency factor (mg/kd-d) <sup>-1</sup>	Human noncancer threshold (mg/kg-d)	Aquatic toxicity threshold (mg/L)	Resource damage threshold (mg/L)
Benzene	0.052	NA	NA <sup>b</sup>	NA
Arsenic	15	NA	NA	NA
Sodium	NA	0.66	83.4	NA
Cadmium	NA <sup>c</sup>	0.00029	0.00066	NA
Chromium VI	NA <sup>c</sup>	0.005	0.011	NA
Chloride	NA	NA	NA	250
Boron	NA	NA	NA	1
Total mobile ions <sup>d</sup>	NA	NA	NA	335 <sup>e</sup> 500 <sup>f</sup>

<sup>a</sup>See USEPA 1987a for detailed description and documentation.

<sup>b</sup>NA = not applicable; indicates that an effect type was not modeled for a specific chemical.

<sup>c</sup>Not considered carcinogenic by the oral exposure route.

<sup>d</sup>Represents total mass of ions mobile in ground water.

<sup>e</sup>For surface water only (assumes a background level of 65 mg/L and a threshold limit of 400 mg/L).

<sup>f</sup>For ground water only.



The chemicals selected for risk modeling differ from the constituents of potential concern identified in Chapter II for at least three important reasons. First, the analysis in Chapter II considers the hazards of the waste stream itself but, unlike the selection process used for this risk analysis, does not consider the potential for waste constituents to migrate through ground water and result in exposures at distant locations. Second, certain constituents were selected based on their potential to cause adverse environmental (as opposed to human health) effects, while the analysis in Chapter II considers only human health effects. Third, frequency of detection was considered in selecting constituents for the risk modeling but was not considered in the Chapter II analysis.

#### Waste Management Practices

Three general waste management practices were considered in this study: onsite reserve pits for drilling waste; underground injection wells for produced water; and direct discharge of produced water to rivers and streams (for stripper wells only).<sup>5</sup> EPA considered the underground injection of produced water in disposal wells and waterflooding wells.<sup>6</sup> The design characteristics and parameter values modeled for the different waste management practices are presented in Tables V-3 and V-4. These values were developed from an evaluation of EPA's and API's waste volume data (see Chapter II) and waste management practice survey results (see Chapter III) for the nation as a whole.

---

<sup>5</sup> At present, there are no Federal effluent guidelines for stripper wells (i.e., oil wells producing less than ten barrels of crude oil per day), and, under Federal law, these wells are allowed to discharge directly to surface waters subject to certain restrictions. Most other onshore oil and gas facilities are subject to the Federal zero-discharge requirement.

<sup>6</sup> Waterflooding is a secondary recovery method in which treated fresh water, seawater, or produced water is injected into a petroleum-bearing formation to help maintain pressure and to displace a portion of the remaining crude oil toward production wells. Injection wells used for waterflooding may have different designs, operating practices, and economic considerations than those of disposal wells, which are used simply to dispose of unwanted fluid underground.

Table V-3 Drilling Pit Waste (Water-Based) Management Practices

Onsite pit size	Waste amount <sup>a</sup> (barrels)	Disposal practice	Pit dimensions(m)		
			L	W	D
Large	26,000	Reserve pit-unlined	59	47	2.3 <sup>b</sup>
		Reserve pit-lined, capped			
Medium	5,900	Reserve pit-unlined	32	25	2.0 <sup>b</sup>
		Reserve pit-lined, capped			
Small	1,650	Reserve pit-unlined	17	14	1.9 <sup>b</sup>
		Reserve pit-lined, capped			

<sup>a</sup>Per well drilled (includes solids and liquids).

<sup>b</sup>Waste depths for large, medium, and small pits were 1.5, 1.2, and 1.1 meters, respectively.



Table V-6 Definition of Best-Estimate and Conservative Release Assumptions

Release source	Release assumption	Constituent concentration in waste <sup>a</sup>	Failure/release timing	Release volume
Unlined Pits	Best-estimate	50th % (median)	Release begins in year 1	Calculated by release equations
	Conservative	90th %	Release begins in year 1	Calculated by release equations (same as best-estimate)
Lined Pits	Best-estimate	50th %	Liner failure begins in year 25	Calculated by release equations
	Conservative	90th %	Liner failure begins in year 5	Calculated by release equations (same as best-estimate)
Injection Wells/ Casing Failure	Best-estimate	50th %	One year release in year 1 for waterflood wells; constant annual releases during years 11-13 for disposal wells	0.2-96 bbl/d for waterflood wells; 0.05-38 bbl/d for disposal wells
	Conservative	90th %	Constant annual releases during years 11-15 for waterflood and disposal wells	Same as best-estimate
Injection Wells/ Grout Seal Failure	Best-estimate	50th %	Constant annual releases during years 11-15 for waterflood and disposal wells	0.00025-0.0025 bbl/d for waterflood wells; 0.00025-0.0075 bbl/d for disposal wells
	Conservative	90th %	Constant annual releases during years 1-20 for waterflood and disposal wells (immediate failure, no detection)	0.05-0.5 bbl/d for waterflood wells; 0.05-1.5 bbl/d for disposal wells

<sup>a</sup>See Table V-1.

the same layers considered during the active period. For unlined pits, release was assumed to begin immediately at the start of the modeling period. For lined pits, failure (i.e., increase in hydraulic conductivity of the liner) was assumed to occur either 5 or 25 years after the start of the modeling period. It was assumed that any liquids remaining in unlined reserve pits at the time of closure would be land applied adjacent to the pit. Liquids remaining in lined pits were assumed to be disposed offsite.

For modeling releases to surface aquifers from Class II injection wells, a 20-year injection well operating period was assumed, and two failure mechanisms were studied: (1) failure of the well casing (e.g., a corrosion hole) and (2) failure of the grout seal separating the injection zone from the surface aquifer. At this time, the Agency lacks the data necessary to estimate the probability of casing or grout seal failures occurring. A well casing failure assumes that injected fluids are exiting the well through a hole in the casing protecting the surface aquifer. In most cases, at least two strings of casing protect the surface aquifer and, in those cases, a release to this aquifer would be highly unlikely. The Agency has made exhaustive investigations of Class I well (i.e., hazardous waste disposal well) failures and has found no evidence of release of injected fluids through two strings of casing. However, the Agency is aware that some Class II wells were constructed with only one string of casing; therefore, the scenarios modeled fall within the realm of possible failures. Since integrity of the casing must be tested every 5 years under current EPA guidelines (more frequently by some States), EPA assumed for the conservative scenarios that a release would begin on the first day after the test and would last until the next test (i.e., 5 years). For the best-estimate scenarios, EPA assumed that the release lasted 1 year (the minimum feasible modeling period) in the case of waterflood wells and 3 years in the case of disposal wells, on the supposition that shorter release durations would be more likely for



waterflooding where injection flow rates and volumes are important economic considerations for the operation. EPA also assumed here that the release flow from a failed well would remain constant over the duration of the failure. This simplifying assumption is more likely to hold in low-pressure wells than in the high-pressure wells more typical of waterflooding operations. In high-pressure wells the high flow rate would likely enlarge the casing holes more rapidly, resulting in more injection fluid escaping into the wrong horizon and a noticeable drop of pressure in the reservoir.

For the grout seal type of failure, EPA estimated for conservative modeling purposes that the failure could last for 20 years (i.e., as long as the well operates). This is not an unreasonable worst-case assumption because the current regulations allow the use of cementing records to determine adequacy of the cement job, rather than actual testing through the use of logs. If the cementing records were flawed at the outset, a cementing failure might remain undetected. As part of its review of the Underground Injection Control (UIC) regulations, the Agency is considering requiring more reliable testing of the cementing of wells, which would considerably lessen the likelihood of such scenarios. For an alternative best-estimate scenario, the Agency assumed a 5-year duration of failure as a more typical possibility.

Because of a lack of both data and adequate modeling methods, other potentially important migration pathways by which underground injection of waste could contaminate surface aquifers (e.g., upward contaminant migration from the injection zone through fractures/faults in confining layers or abandoned boreholes) were not modeled.

Chemical transport was modeled for ground water and surface water (rivers). Ground-water flow and mass transport were modeled using EPA's Liner Location Risk and Cost Analysis Model (LLM) (USEPA 1986). The LLM

uses a series of predetermined flow field types to define ground-water conditions (see Table V-7); a transient-source, one-dimensional, wetting-front model to assess unsaturated zone transport; and a modified version of the Random Walk Solute Transport Model (Prickett et al. 1981) to predict ground-water flow and chemical transport in the saturated zone. All ground-water exposure and risk estimates presented in this report are for the downgradient center line plume concentration. Chemical transport in rivers was modeled using equations adapted from EPA (USEPA 1984a); these equations can account for dilution, dispersion, particulate adsorption, sedimentation, degradation (photolysis, hydrolysis, and biodegradation), and volatilization.

EPA used the LLM risk submodel to estimate cancer and chronic noncancer risks from the ingestion of contaminated ground and surface water. The measure used for cancer risk was the maximum (over the 200-year modeling period) lifetime excess<sup>7</sup> individual risk, assuming an individual ingested contaminated ground or surface water over an entire lifetime (assumed to be 70 years). These risk numbers represent the estimated probability of occurrence of cancer in an exposed individual. For example, a cancer risk estimate of  $1 \times 10^{-6}$  indicates that the chance of an individual getting cancer is approximately one in a million over a 70-year lifetime. The measure used for noncancer risk was the maximum (over the 200-year modeling period) ratio of the estimated chemical dose to the dose of the chemical at which health effects begin to occur (i.e., the threshold dose). Ratios exceeding 1.0 indicate the potential for adverse effects in some exposed individuals; ratios less than 1.0 indicate a very low likelihood of effect (assuming that background exposure is zero, as is done in this study). Although these ratios are not probabilities, higher ratios in general are cause for greater concern.

---

<sup>7</sup> Excess refers to the risk increment attributable only to exposure resulting from the releases considered in this analysis. Background exposures were assumed to be zero.



Table V-7 Definition of Flow Fields Used in Ground-Water Transport Modeling

Flow field	Key variables defining flow field <sup>a</sup>	
	Aquifer configuration <sup>b</sup>	Horizontal ground-water velocity
A	Unconfined aquifer	1 m/yr
B	Unconfined aquifer	10 m/yr
C	Unconfined aquifer	100 m/yr
D	Unconfined aquifer	1,000 m/yr
E	Unconfined aquifer	10,000 m/yr
F	Confined aquifer	0.05 m/yr in the confining layer and 100 m/yr within the aquifer
K	Confined aquifer	0.05 m/yr in the confining layer and 10 m/yr within the aquifer

<sup>a</sup>Several other variables, such as porosity, distinguish the flow fields, but the variables listed here are the most important for the purpose of this presentation.

<sup>b</sup>In general, an aquifer is defined as a geological unit that can transmit significant quantities of water. An unconfined aquifer is one that is only partly filled with water, such that the upper surface of the saturated zone is free to rise and decline. A confined aquifer is one that is completely filled with water and that is overlain by a confining layer (a rock unit that restricts the movement of ground water).

As a means of assessing potential effects on aquatic organisms, EPA estimated, for each model scenario involving surface water, the volume contaminated above an aquatic effects threshold. EPA also estimated the volumes of ground and surface water contaminated above various resource damage thresholds (e.g., the secondary drinking water standard for chloride).

## QUANTITATIVE RISK MODELING RESULTS: HUMAN HEALTH

This section summarizes the health risk modeling results for onsite reserve pits (drilling wastes), underground injection wells (produced water), and direct discharges to surface water (produced water, stripper well scenarios only). Cancer risk estimates are presented separately from noncancer risk estimates throughout. This section also summarizes EPA's preliminary estimates of the size of populations that could possibly be exposed through drinking water.

### Onsite Reserve Pits--Drilling Wastes

Cancer and noncancer health risks were analyzed under both best-estimate and conservative modeling assumptions for 1,134 model scenarios<sup>8</sup> of onsite reserve pits. Arsenic was the only potential carcinogen among the constituents modeled for onsite reserve pits. Of the noncarcinogens, only sodium exceeded its effect threshold; neither cadmium nor chromium VI exceeded their thresholds in any model scenarios (in its highest risk scenario, cadmium was at 15 percent of threshold; chromium VI, less than 1 percent).

---

<sup>8</sup> 1,134 = 9 infiltration/unsaturated zone types x 7 ground-water flow field types x 3 exposure distances x 3 size categories x 2 liner types.



### Nationally Weighted Risk Distributions

Figure V-3 presents the nationally weighted frequency distributions of human health risk estimates associated with unlined onsite reserve pits. The figure includes best-estimate and conservative modeling results for both cancer (top) and noncancer (bottom) risks. Only the results for unlined reserve pits are given because the presence or absence of a liner had little influence on risk levels (see section on major factors affecting health risk). Many of the scenarios in the figure show zero risk because the nearest potential exposure well was estimated to be more than 2 kilometers away (roughly 61 percent of all scenarios).

Under best-estimate assumptions, there were no cancer risks from arsenic because arsenic was not included as a constituent of the modeled waste (i.e., the median arsenic concentration in the field sampling data was below detection limits; see Table V-1). Under conservative assumptions, nonzero cancer risks resulting from arsenic were estimated for 18 percent of the nationally weighted reserve pit scenarios, with roughly 2 percent of the scenarios having cancer risks greater than  $1 \times 10^{-7}$ . Even under conservative modeling assumptions, drilling waste pit scenarios produced maximum lifetime cancer risks of less than 1 in 100,000 for individuals drinking affected water.

A few threshold exceedances for sodium were estimated under both best-estimate and conservative assumptions. Under best-estimate assumptions, more than 99 percent of nationally weighted reserve pit scenarios posed no noncancer risk (i.e., they were below threshold). A few model scenarios had noncancer risks, but none exceeded 10 times the sodium threshold. Under conservative assumptions, 98 percent of nationally weighted reserve pit scenarios did not pose a noncancer risk. The remaining 2 percent of reserve pit scenarios had estimated exposure point sodium concentrations between up to 32 times the threshold.

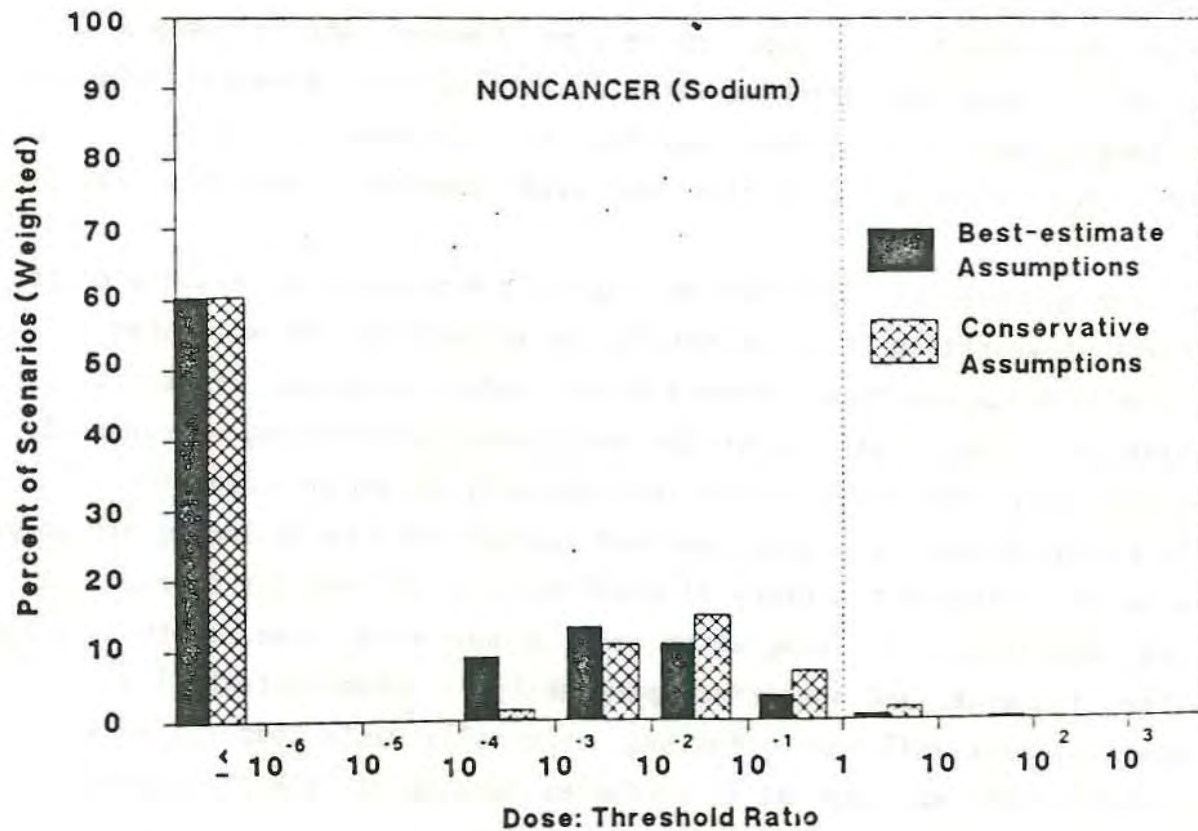
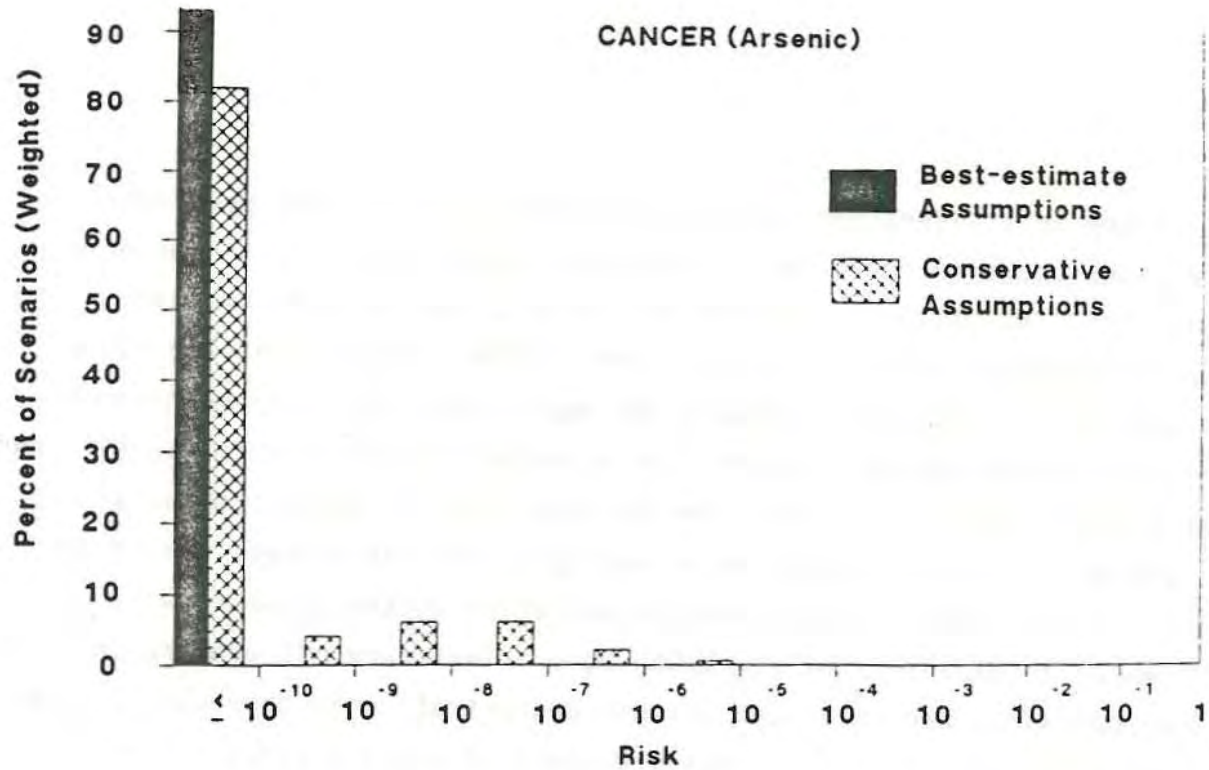


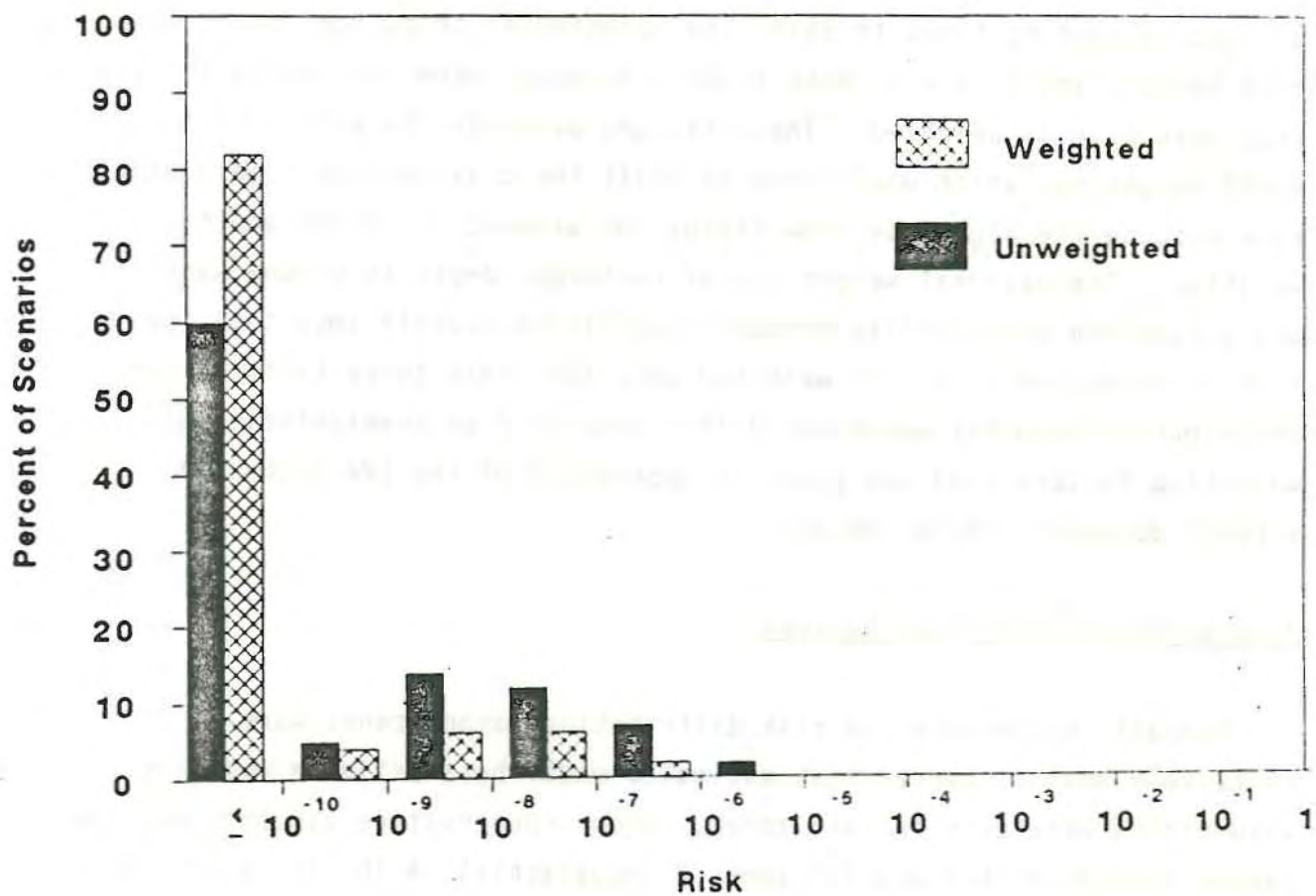
Figure V-3 Nationally Weighted Distribution of Health Risk Estimates. Unlined Reserve Pits



Based on a literature review conducted as part of the development of the Liner Location Model data base (USEPA 1986), chloride is the only model drilling waste constituent for which either a taste or odor threshold concentration is known. EPA (1984b) reports that the taste threshold for chloride is roughly 250 mg/L (i.e., this is the minimum chloride concentration in water that a person may be able to taste). For the highest cancer risk case, the maximum chloride concentration at the exposure well was estimated to be 400 mg/L; for the highest noncancer risk case, the maximum chloride concentration at the exposure well was estimated to be approximately 5,000 mg/L. Therefore, it appears that, if water contained a high enough arsenic concentration to pose cancer risks on the order of  $1 \times 10^{-5}$  or sodium concentrations 100 times the effect threshold, people may be able to taste the chloride that would also likely be present. The question remains, however, whether people would actually discontinue drinking water containing these elevated chloride concentrations. EPA (1984b) cautions that consumers may become accustomed to the taste of chloride levels somewhat higher than 250 mg/L.

For purposes of illustration, Figure V-4 provides an example of the effect of weighting the risk results to account for the estimated national frequency of occurrence of the model scenarios. Essentially, weighting allows risk results for more commonly occurring scenarios to "count" more than results from less commonly occurring scenarios. Weighting factors were developed and applied for the following variables, based on estimated frequency of occurrence at oil and gas sites: pit size, distance to drinking water well, ground-water type, depth to ground water, recharge, and subsurface permeability. Other potentially important risk-influencing factors, especially waste composition and strength, were not modeled as variables because of lack of information and thus are not accounted for by weighting.

In the example shown in Figure V-4 (conservative-estimate cancer risks for unlined onsite pits), weighting the risk results decreases the



**Figure V-4 Weighted vs. Unweighted Distribution of Cancer Risk Estimates. Unlined Reserve Pits. Conservative Modeling Assumptions**



risk (i.e., shifts the distribution toward lower risk). This happens primarily because close exposure distances (60 and 200 meters), which correspond to relatively high risks, occur less frequently and thus are less heavily weighted than greater distances. In addition, the effect of pit size weighting tends to shift the weighted distribution toward lower risk because small (i.e., lower risk) pits occur more frequently and are thus more heavily weighted. These factors override the effect of flow field weighting, which would tend to shift the distribution toward higher risk because the high-risk flow fields for arsenic (C and D) are heavily weighted. The national weightings of recharge, depth to ground water, and subsurface permeability probably had little overall impact on the risk distribution (i.e., if weighted only for these three factors, the distribution probably would not differ greatly from unweighted). All weighting factors used are given in Appendix B of the EPA technical support document (USEPA 1987a).

#### Zone-Weighted Risk Distributions

Overall, differences in risk distributions among zones were relatively small. Cancer risk estimates under best-estimate modeling assumptions were zero for all zones. Under conservative assumptions, the cancer risk distributions for zones 2 (Appalachia), 4 (Gulf), 6 (Plains), and 7 (Texas/Oklahoma) were slightly higher than the distribution for the nation as a whole. The cancer risk distributions for zones 5 (Midwest), 8 (Northern Mountain), 9 (Southern Mountain), 10 (West Coast), and 11B (Alaska, non-North Slope) were lower than the nationally weighted distribution; zones 10 and 11B were much lower. The risk distributions for individual zones generally varied from the national distribution by less than one order of magnitude.

Noncancer risk estimates under best-estimate modeling assumptions were extremely low for all zones. Under conservative assumptions, zones 2, 4, 5, 7, and 8 had a small percentage (1 to 10 percent) of weighted

scenarios with threshold exceedances for sodium; other zones had less than 1 percent. There was little variability in the noncancer risk distributions across zones.

The reasons behind the differences in risks across zones are related to the zone-specific relative weightings of reserve pit size, distance to receptor populations, and/or environmental variables. For example, the main reason zone 10 has low risks relative to other zones is that 92 percent of drilling sites were estimated to be in an arid setting above a relatively low-risk ground-water flow field having an aquitard (flow field F). Zone 11B has zero risks because all potential exposure wells were estimated to be more than 2 kilometers away.

In summary, differences in cancer risks among the geographic zones were not great. Cancer risks were only prevalent in the faster aquifers (i.e., flow fields C, D, and E, with C having the highest cancer risks). Zone 4, with the highest cancer risks overall, also was assigned the highest weighting among the zones for flow field C. Noncancer risks caused by sodium were highest in zone 5. Noncancer risks occurred only in the more slow-moving flow fields (i.e., flow fields A, B, and K, with A having the highest noncancer risks); among the zones, zone 5 was assigned the highest weighting for flow field A. EPA considered the possible role of distributions of size and distance to exposure points, but determined that aquifer configuration and velocity probably contributed most strongly to observed zone differences in estimates of human health risks. The consistent lack of risk for zone 11B, however, is entirely because of the large distance to an exposure point. (See the section that follows on estimated population distributions.)

#### Evaluation of Major Factors Affecting Health Risk

EPA examined the effect of several parameters related to pit design and environmental setting that were expected to influence the release and



transport of contaminants leaking from onsite reserve pits. To assess the effect of each of these parameters in isolation, all other parameters were held constant for the comparisons. The results presented in this section are not weighted according to either national or zone-specific frequencies of occurrence. Instead, each model scenario is given equal weight. Thus, the following comparisons are not appropriate for drawing conclusions concerning levels of risk for the national population of onsite reserve pits. They are appropriate for examining the effect of selected parameters on estimates of human health risk.

The presence or absence of a conventional, single synthetic liner underneath an onsite reserve pit had virtually no effect on the 200-year maximum health risk estimates. A liner does affect timing of exposures and risks, however, by reducing the amounts of leachate (and chemicals) released early in the modeling period. EPA's modeling assumed a single synthetic liner with no leak detection or leachate collection. (Note that this is significantly different from the required Subtitle C liner system design for hazardous waste land disposal units.) Furthermore, EPA assumed that such a liner would eventually degrade and fail, resulting in release of the contaminants that had been contained. Thus, over a long modeling period, mobile contaminants that do not degrade or degrade very slowly (such as the ones modeled here) will produce similar maximum risks whether they are disposed of in single-synthetic-lined or unlined pits (unless a significant amount of the contained chemical is removed, such as by dredging). This finding should not be interpreted to discount the benefit of liners in general. Measures of risk over time periods shorter than 200 years would likely be lower for lined pits than for unlined ones. Moreover, by delaying any release of contaminants, liners provide the opportunity for management actions (e.g., removal) to help prevent contaminant seepage and to mitigate seepage should it occur.



Figure V-5 represents unweighted risks associated with unlined reserve pits under the conservative modeling assumptions for three reserve pit sizes and three distances to the exposure point. Each combination of distance and reserve pit size includes the risk results from all environmental settings modeled (total of 63), equally weighted. Figure V-5 shows that the unweighted risk levels decline with increasing distance to the downgradient drinking water well. The decline is generally less than an order of magnitude from 60 to 200 meters, and greater than an order of magnitude from 200 to 1,500 meters. Median cancer risk values exceed  $10^{-10}$  only at the 60-meter distance, and median dose-to-threshold ratios for noncancer effects exceed 1.0 only for large pits at the 60-meter distance. Risks also decrease as reserve pit size decreases at all three distances, although risks for small and large pits are usually within the same order of magnitude.

Figure V-6 compares risks across the seven ground-water flow field types modeled in this analysis. Both cancer and noncancer risks vary substantially across flow fields. The noncancer risks (from sodium) are greatest in the slower moving flow fields that provide less dilution (i.e., flow fields A, B, and K), while the cancer risks (from arsenic) are greatest in the higher velocity/higher flow settings (i.e., flow fields C, D, and E). Sodium is highly mobile in ground water, and it is diluted to below threshold levels more readily in the high-velocity/high-flow aquifers. Arsenic is only moderately mobile in ground water and tends not to reach downgradient exposure points within the 200-year modeling period in the slower flow fields. If the modeling period were extended, cancer risks resulting from arsenic would appear in the more slowly moving flow field scenarios.

As would be expected, both cancer and noncancer risks increased with increasing recharge rate and with increasing subsurface permeability. Risk differences were generally less than an order of magnitude. Depth to ground water had very little effect on the 200-year maximum risk,



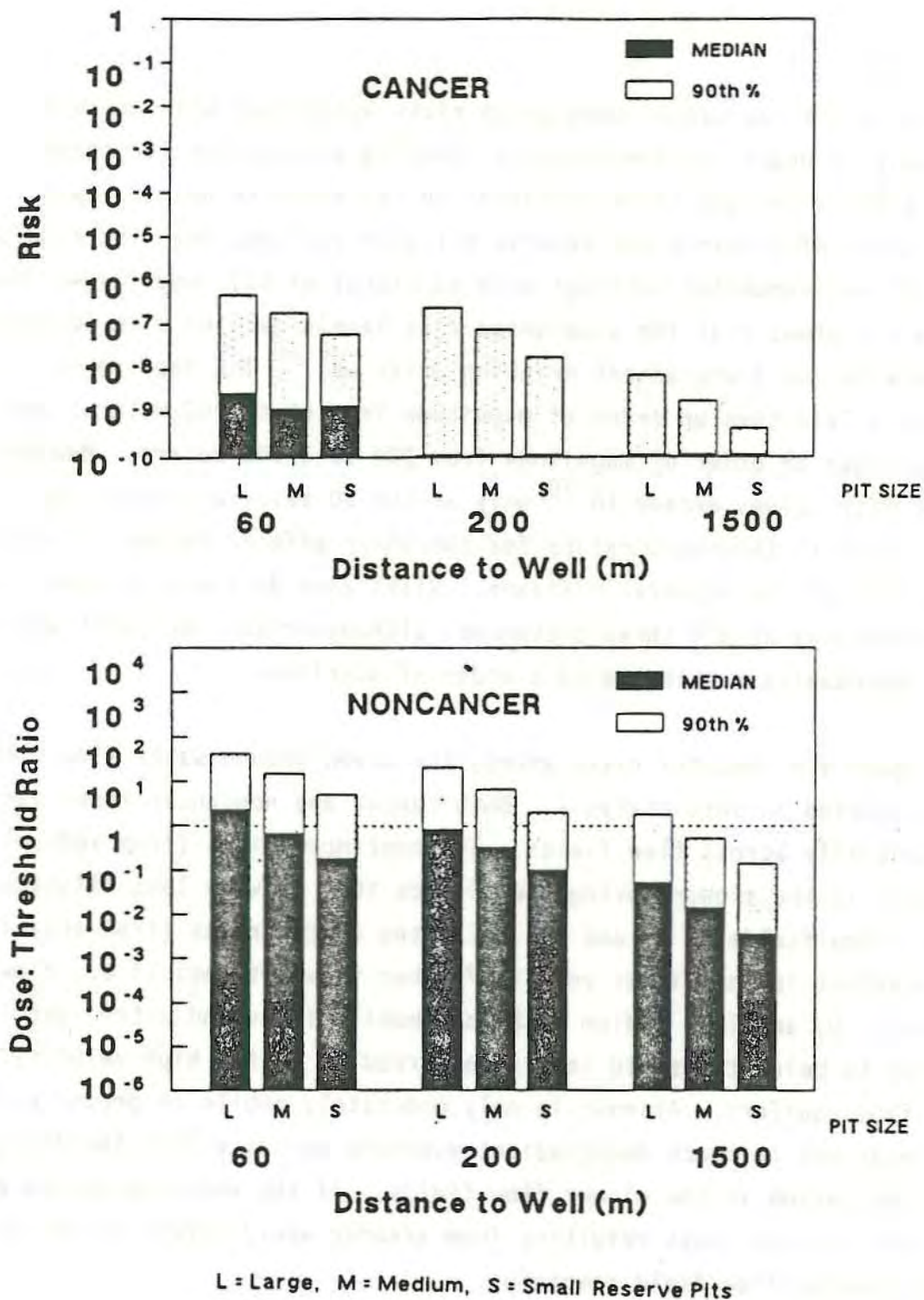
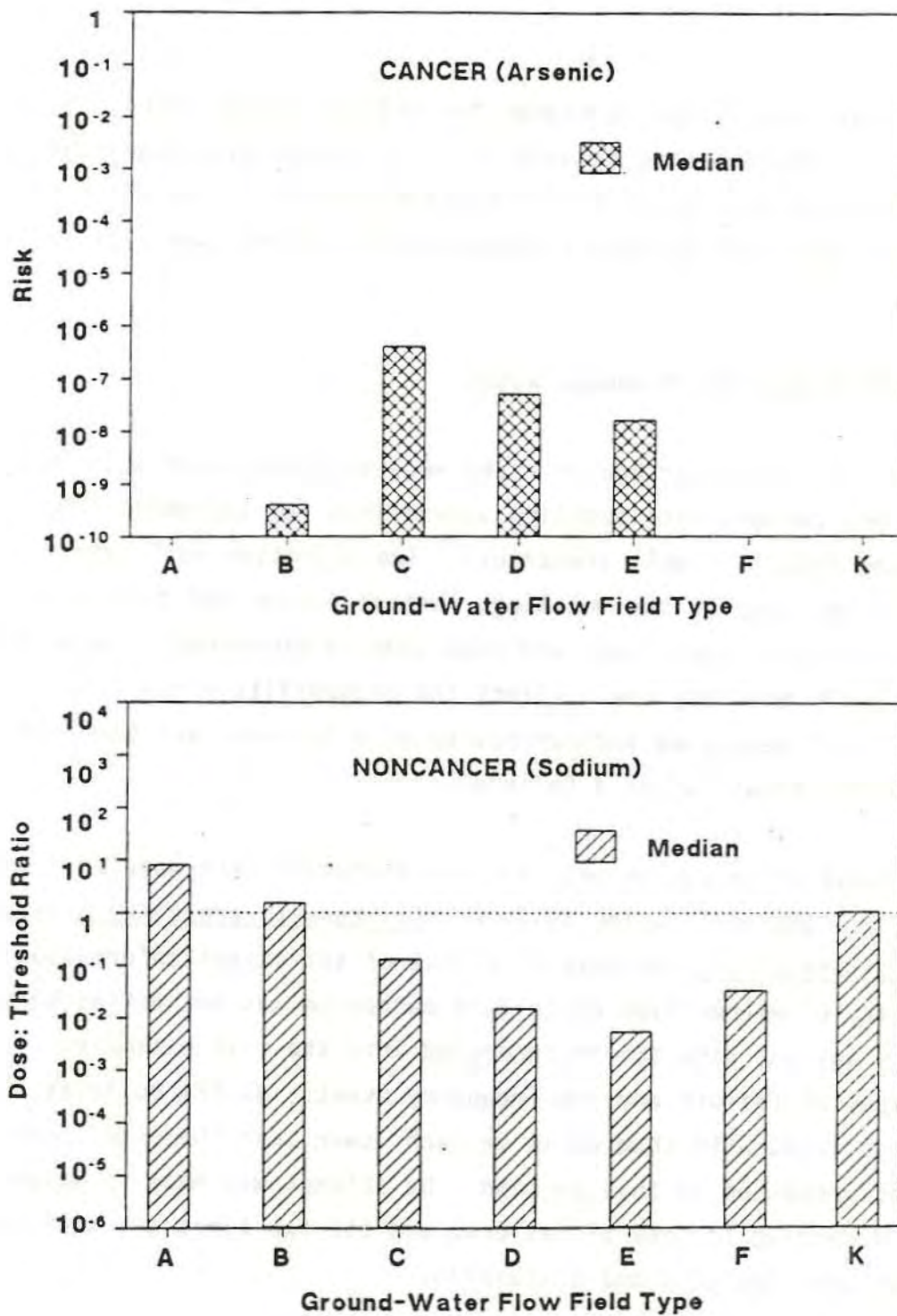


Figure V-5 Health Risk Estimates (Unweighted) as a Function of Size and Distance. Unlined Reserve Pits. Conservative Modeling Assumptions



**Figure V-6 Health Risk Estimates (Unweighted) as a Function of Ground-Water Type. Unlined Reserve Pits (Large). 60-Meter Exposure Distance. Conservative Modeling Assumptions**



although risks were slightly higher for shallow ground-water settings. This lack of effect occurs because the risk-producing contaminants are at least moderately mobile and do not degrade rapidly, if at all; thus, the main effect observed for deeper ground-water settings was a delay in exposures.

### Underground Injection--Produced Water

Cancer and noncancer health risks were analyzed under both best-estimate and conservative modeling assumptions for 168 model Class II underground injection well scenarios.<sup>9</sup> Two injection well types were differentiated in the modeling: waterflooding and dedicated disposal. Design, operating, and regulatory differences between the two types of wells possibly could affect the probability of failure, the probability of detection and correction of a failure, and the likely magnitude of release given a failure.

Two types of injection well failure mechanism were modeled: grout seal failure and well casing failure. All results presented here assume that a failure occurs; because of a lack of sufficient information, the probability of either type of failure mechanism was not estimated and therefore was not directly incorporated into the risk estimates. If these types of failure are low-frequency events, as EPA believes, actual risks associated with them would be much lower than the conditional risk estimates presented in this section. No attempt was made to weight risk results according to type of failure, and the two types are kept separate throughout the analysis and discussion.

### Nationally Weighted Risk Distributions

The risk estimates associated with injection well failures were weighted based on the estimated frequency of occurrence of the following

---

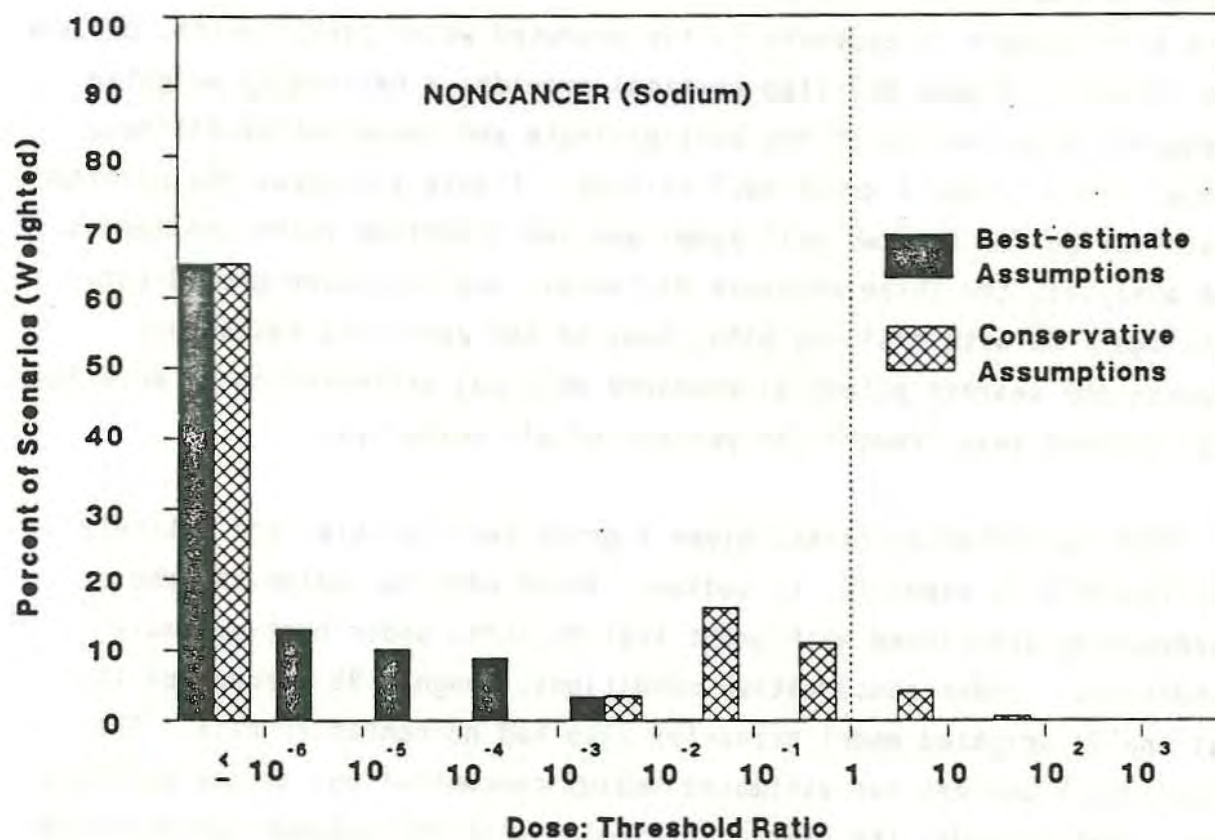
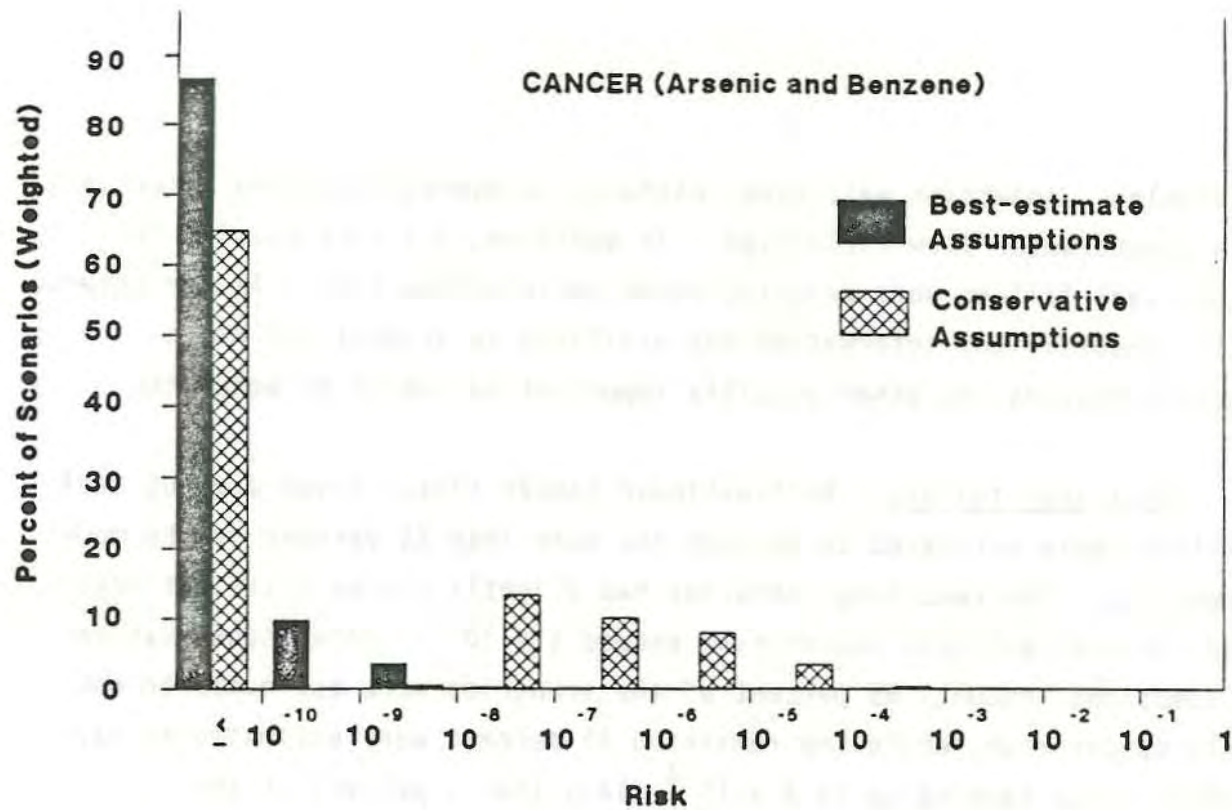
<sup>9</sup> 168 = 7 ground-water flow field types x 3 exposure distances x 2 size categories x 2 well types x 2 failure mechanisms.

variables: injection well type, distance to nearest drinking water well, and ground-water flow field type. In addition, all risk results for grout seal failure were weighted based on injection rate. As for reserve pits, insufficient information was available to account for waste characteristics and other possibly important variables by weighting.

Grout seal failure: Best-estimate cancer risks, given a grout seal failure, were estimated to be zero for more than 85 percent of the model scenarios. The remaining scenarios had slightly higher risks but never did the best-estimate cancer risk exceed  $1 \times 10^{-7}$ . Under conservative assumptions, roughly 65 percent of the scenarios were estimated to have zero cancer risk, while the remaining 35 percent were estimated to have cancer risks ranging up to  $4 \times 10^{-4}$  (less than 1 percent of the scenarios had greater than  $1 \times 10^{-4}$  risk). These modeled cancer risks were attributable to exposure to two produced water constituents, benzene and arsenic. Figure V-7 (top portion) provides a nationally weighted frequency distribution of the best-estimate and conservative-estimate cancer risks, given a grout seal failure. Figure V-7 shows the combined distribution for the two well types and two injection rates considered in the analysis, the three exposure distances, and the seven ground-water settings. As with drilling pits, many of the zero risk cases were because the nearest potential exposure well was estimated to be more than 2 kilometers away (roughly 64 percent of all scenarios).

Modeled noncancer risks, given a grout seal failure, are entirely attributable to exposures to sodium. There were no sodium threshold exceedances associated with grout seal failures under best-estimate conditions. Under conservative conditions, roughly 95 percent of the nationally weighted model scenarios also had no noncancer risk. The remaining 5 percent had estimated sodium concentrations at the exposure point that exceeded the effect threshold, with the maximum concentration exceeding the effect threshold by a factor of 70. The nationally





**Figure V-7 Nationally Weighted Distribution of Health Risk Estimates. Underground Injection Wells: Grout Seal Failure Assumed**

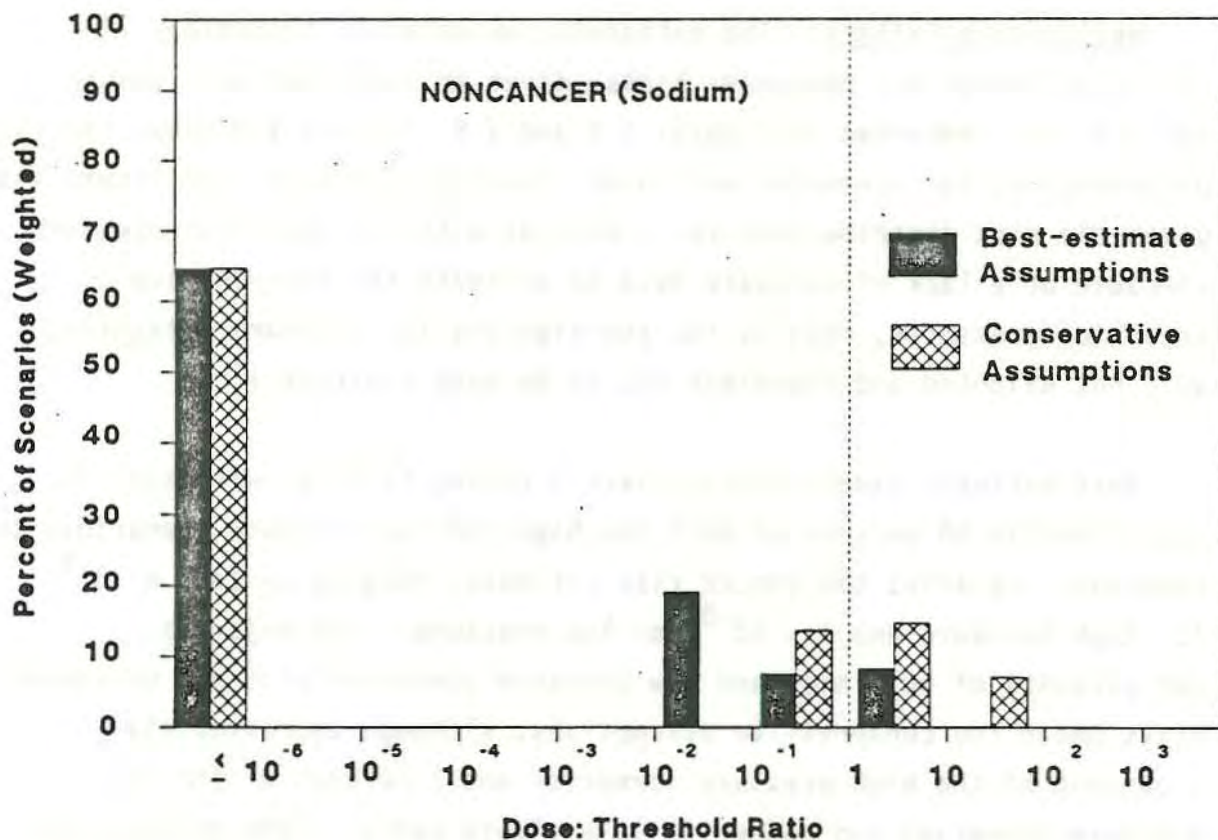
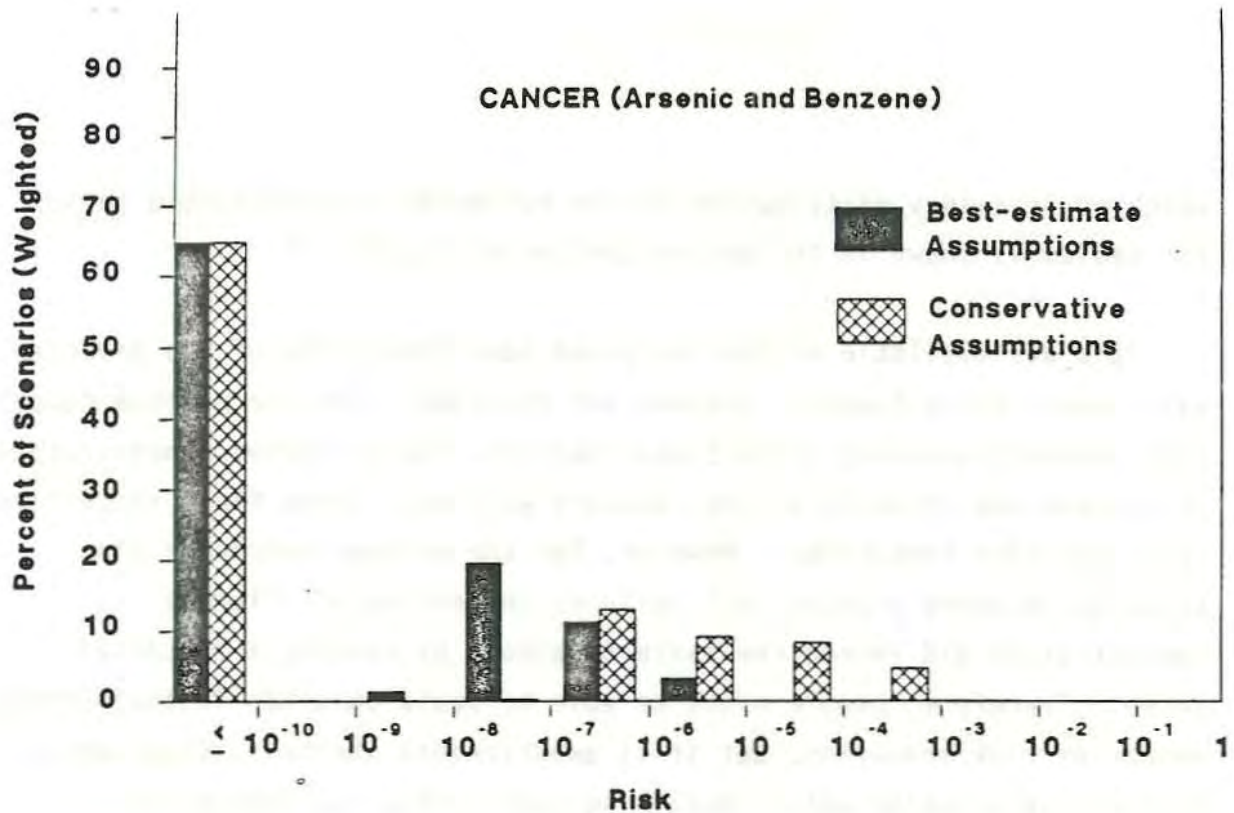
weighted frequency distribution of the estimated dose/threshold ratios for sodium is shown in the bottom portion of Figure V-7.

Data are available on the taste and odor thresholds of two produced water model constituents: benzene and chloride. For the maximum cancer risk scenario assuming a grout seal failure, the estimated concentrations of benzene and chloride at the exposure well were below their respective taste and odor thresholds. However, for the maximum noncancer risk scenario assuming a grout seal failure, the estimated chloride concentration did exceed the taste threshold by roughly a factor of three. Therefore, people might be able to taste chloride in the highest noncancer risk scenarios, but it is questionable whether anybody would discontinue drinking water containing such a chloride concentration.

Well casing failure: The nationally weighted distributions of estimated cancer and noncancer risks, given an injection well casing failure, are presented in Figures V-8 and V-9. Figure V-8 gives the risk distributions for scenarios with high injection pressure, and Figure V-9 gives the risk distributions for scenarios with low injection pressure. (Because of a lack of adequate data to estimate the distribution of injection pressures, results for the high and low pressure categories were not weighted and therefore had to be kept separate.)

Best-estimate cancer risks, given a casing failure, were zero for approximately 65 percent of both the high and low pressure scenarios; the remaining scenarios had cancer risk estimates ranging up to  $5 \times 10^{-6}$  for high pressure and  $1 \times 10^{-6}$  for low pressure. The majority (65 percent) of both high and low pressure scenarios also had no cancer risks under the conservative assumptions, although approximately 5 percent of the high pressure scenarios and 1 percent of the low pressure scenarios had conservative-estimate cancer risks greater than  $1 \times 10^{-4}$  (maximum of  $9 \times 10^{-4}$ ). The rest of the scenarios had conservative-estimate cancer risks greater than zero and less than  $1 \times 10^{-4}$ .





**Figure V-8** Nationally Weighted Distribution of Health Risk Estimates. High Pressure Underground Injection Wells: Casing Failure Assumed

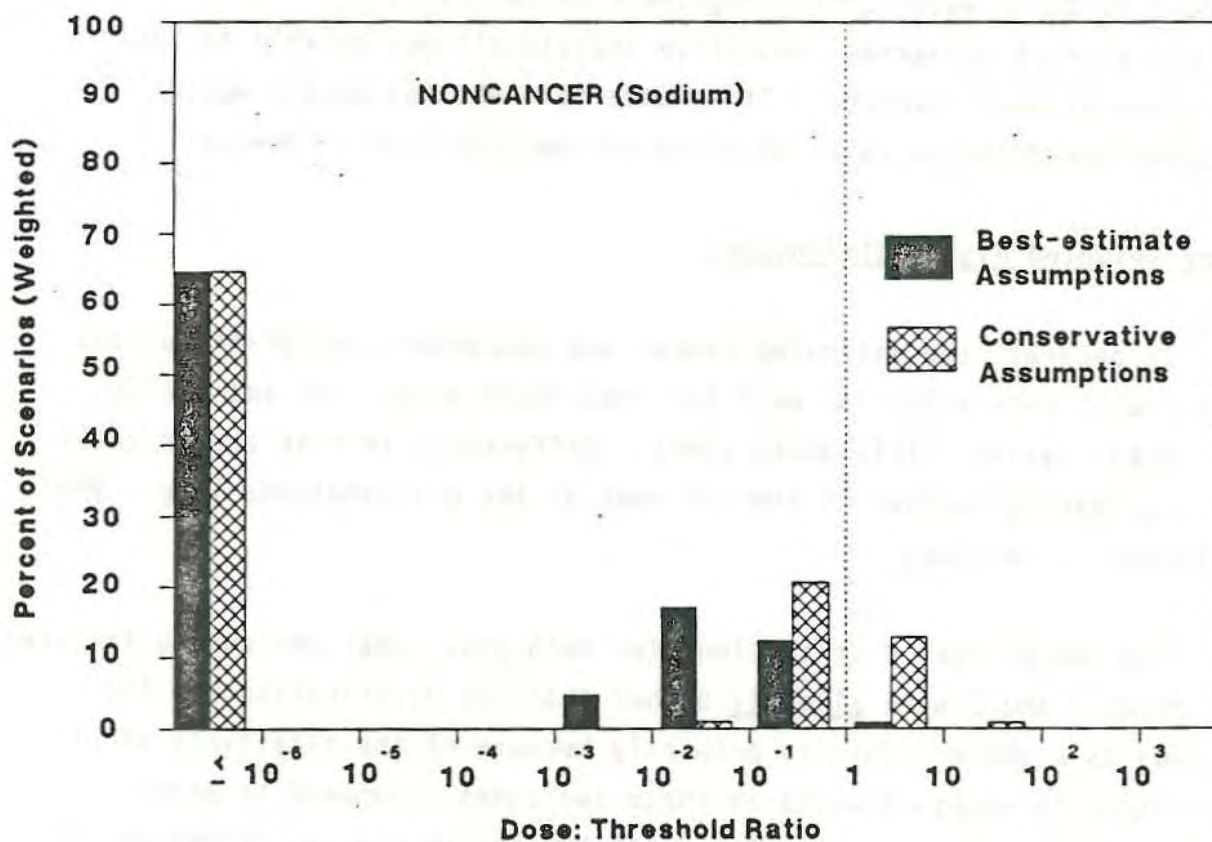
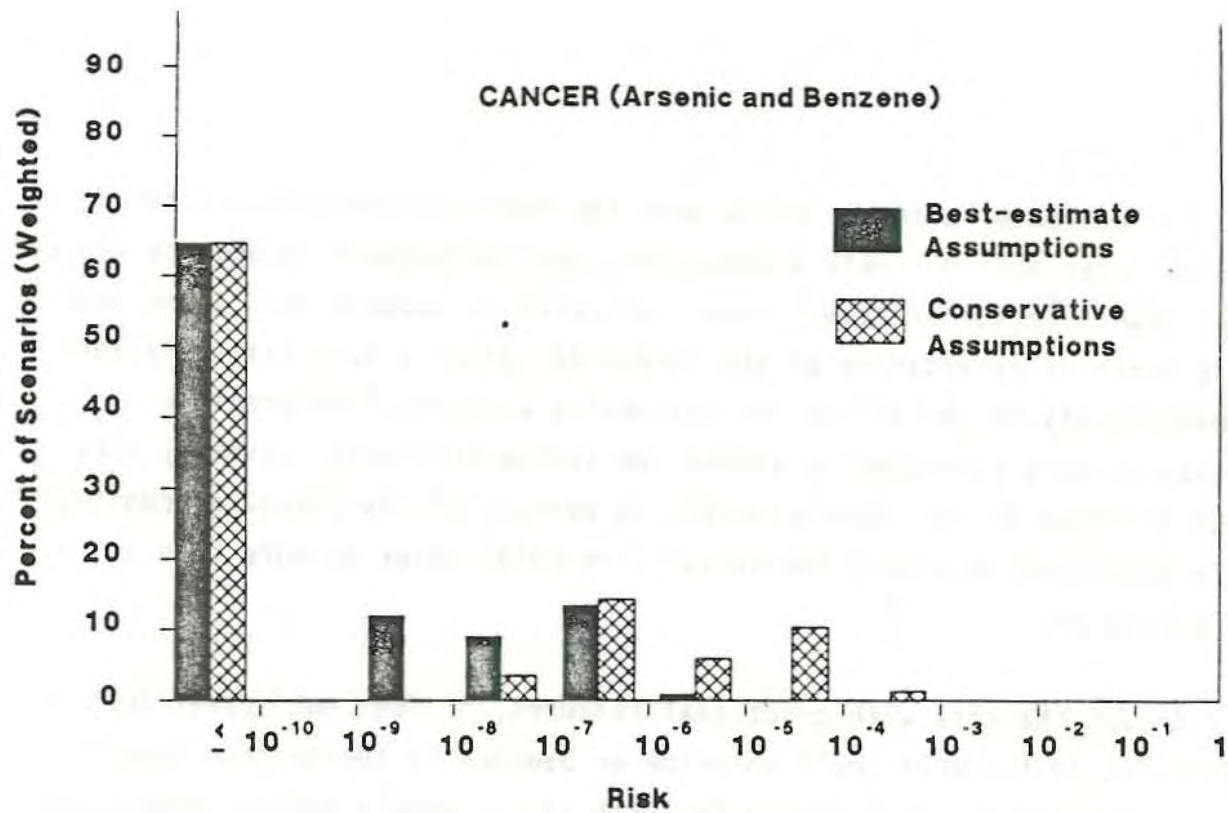


Figure V-9 Nationally Weighted Distribution of Health Risk Estimates. Low Pressure Underground Injection Wells: Casing Failure Assumed



For noncancer effects, there were few threshold exceedances for sodium under best-estimate assumptions, and the highest exceedance was by less than a factor of five. Under conservative assumptions, there were more numerous exceedances of the threshold, given a well casing failure. Approximately 22 percent of the nationally weighted high pressure scenarios were estimated to exceed the sodium threshold, never by more than a factor of 70. Approximately 14 percent of low pressure scenarios were estimated to exceed the sodium threshold, never by more than a factor of 35.

As was the case with grout seal failures, it does not appear that people would taste or smell chloride or benzene in the maximum cancer risk scenarios assuming casing failures (i.e., people would probably not refuse to drink water containing these concentrations). For the maximum noncancer risk scenarios, sensitive individuals may be able to taste chloride or smell benzene. It is uncertain whether people would discontinue drinking water at these contaminant levels, however.

#### Zone-Weighted Risk Distributions

In general, the estimated cancer and noncancer risk distributions associated with injection well failures (both grout seal and casing failures) varied little among zones. Differences in risk across zones were primarily limited to the extremes of the distributions (e.g., 90th percentile, maximum).

The cancer risk distributions for both grout seal and casing failures in zones 2 and 5 were slightly higher than the distribution for the nation as a whole. This is primarily because of the relatively short distances to exposure wells in these two zones (compared to other zones). In contrast, zones 8 and 11B had cancer risk distributions for injection well failures that were slightly lower than the national



distribution. This difference is primarily because of the relatively long distance to exposure wells in these zones. (For almost 80 percent of production sites in both zones, it was estimated that the closest exposure well was more than 2 kilometers away.) A similar pattern of zone differences was observed for the noncancer risk results.

#### Evaluation of Major Factors Affecting Health Risk

In general, estimated risks associated with well casing failure are from one to two orders of magnitude higher than risks associated with grout seal failure. This is because under most conditions modeled, well casing failures are estimated to release a greater waste volume, and thus a larger mass of contaminants, than grout seal failures.

The risks estimated for disposal and waterflood wells are generally similar in magnitude. For assumed casing failures, waterflood wells are estimated to cause slightly (no more than a factor of 2.5 times) higher risks than disposal wells. This pattern is the net result of two differences in the way waterflood and disposal wells were modeled. The release durations modeled for disposal wells are longer than those for waterflood wells, but the injection pressures modeled for waterflood wells are greater than those modeled for disposal wells. For assumed grout seal failures, disposal wells are estimated to cause slightly (no more than a factor of 3 times) higher risks than waterflood wells. This pattern results because the injection rates modeled for disposal wells are up to 3 times greater than those modeled for waterflood wells.

The distance to a potentially affected exposure well at an injection site is one of the most important indicators of risk potential. If all other parameters remain constant, carcinogenic risks decline slightly less than one order of magnitude between the 60-meter and 200-meter well distances; carcinogenic risks decline between one and two orders of



magnitude from the 200-meter to the 1,500-meter well distances. The effect of well distance is a little less pronounced for noncarcinogenic risks. Sodium threshold exceedances drop by less than an order of magnitude between the 60-meter and 200-meter well distances and by approximately one order of magnitude between the 200-meter and 1,500-meter well distances. The reduction in exposure with increased distance from the well is attributable to three-dimensional dispersion of contaminants within the saturated zone. In addition, the 200-year modeling period limits risks resulting from less mobile constituents at greater distances (especially 1,500 meters). Degradation is not a factor because the constituents producing risk degrade very slowly (if at all) in the saturated zone.

Cancer and noncancer risk estimates decrease with decreasing injection rate/pressure. This relationship reflects the dependence of risk upon the total chemical mass released into the aquifer each year, which is proportional to either the assumed injection flow rate (grout seal failure) or pressure (casing failure).

Figure V-10 shows how the unweighted health risk estimates associated with injection well casing failures varied for the different ground-water flow fields. The figure includes only results for the conservative modeling assumptions, the high injection pressure, and the 60-meter modeling distance, because risk estimates under best-estimate assumptions and for other modeling conditions were substantially reduced and less varied. As shown, conservative-estimate carcinogenic risks ranged from roughly  $2 \times 10^{-6}$  (for flow field F) to approximately  $6 \times 10^{-4}$  (for flow field D). The difference in the risk estimates for these two flow fields is due primarily to their different aquifer configurations. Flow field D represents an unconfined aquifer, which is more susceptible to contamination than a confined aquifer setting represented by flow field F.

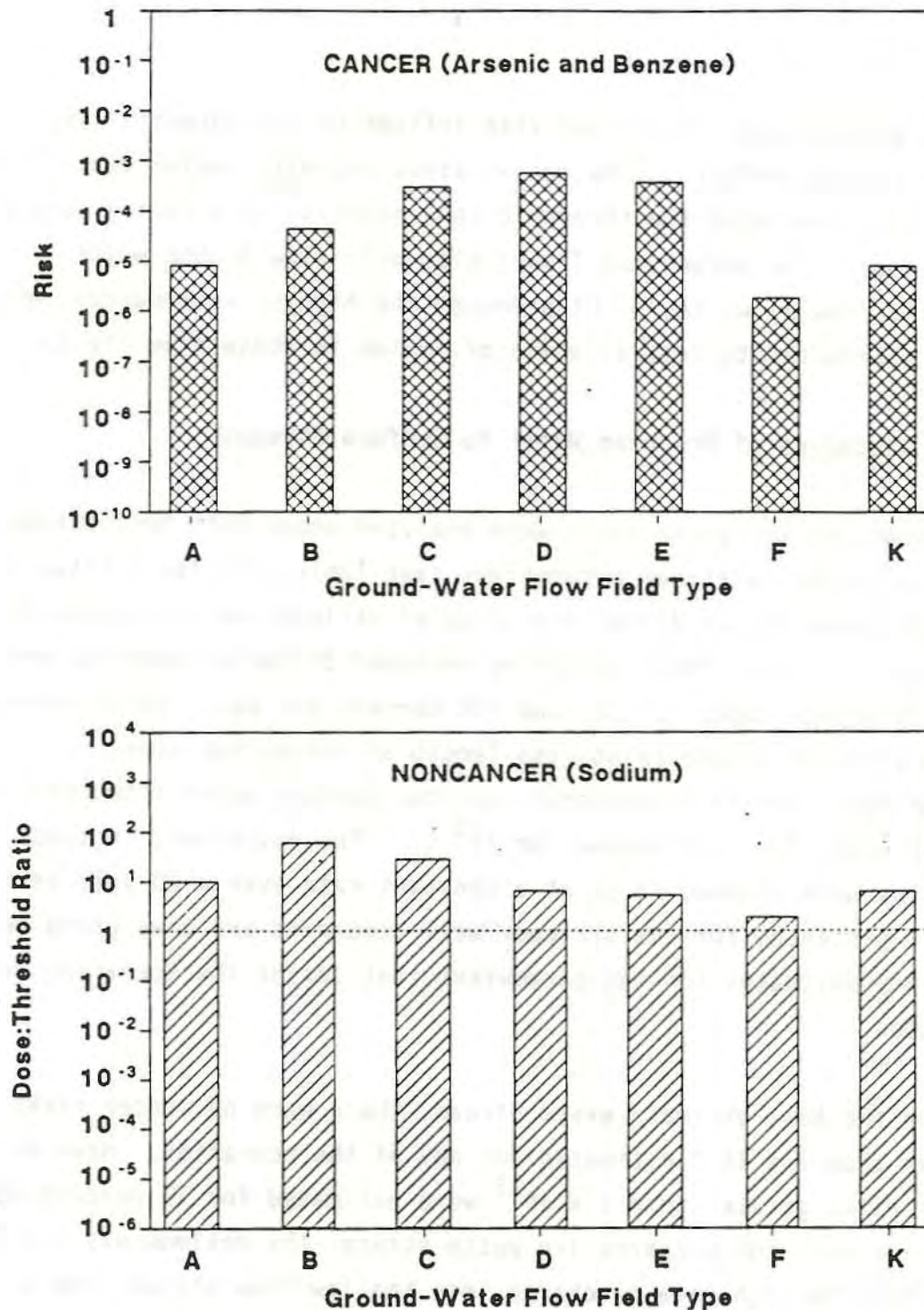


Figure V-10 Health Risk Estimates (Unweighted) as a Function of Ground-Water Type. High Pressure Underground Injection Wells: Casing Failure Assumed. 60-Meter Exposure Distance. Conservative Modeling Assumptions



The ground-water flow field also influenced the potential for noncarcinogenic effects. The conservative-estimate sodium concentrations at 60 meters exceeded the threshold concentration by a factor ranging up to 70 times. The unconfined flow fields with slow ground-water velocities/low flows (A, B, C) produced the highest exceedances, which can be attributed to less dilution of sodium in these flow fields.

#### Direct Discharge of Produced Water to Surface Streams

Cancer and noncancer risks were analyzed under both best-estimate and conservative waste stream assumptions (see Table V-1) for a total of 18 model scenarios of direct discharge of stripper well-produced fluids to surface waters. These scenarios included different combinations of three discharge rates (1, 10, and 100 barrels per day), three downstream distances to an intake point (the length of the mixing zone, 5 kilometers, and 50 kilometers), and two surface water flow rates (40 and 850 cubic feet per second, or  $\text{ft}^3/\text{s}$ ). The discharges in these scenarios were assumed to be at a constant rate over a 20-year period. Results presented for the stripper well scenarios are unweighted because frequency estimates for the parameters that define the scenarios were not developed.

For the best-estimate waste stream, there were no cancer risks greater than  $1 \times 10^{-5}$  estimated for any of the scenarios. However, cancer risks greater than  $1 \times 10^{-5}$  were estimated for 17 percent of the scenarios with the conservative waste stream--the maximum was  $3.5 \times 10^{-5}$  (for the high-rate discharge into the low-flow stream, and a drinking water intake immediately downstream of the discharge point). These cancer risks were due primarily to exposure to arsenic, although benzene also contributed slightly. For noncancer risks, none of the scenarios had a threshold exceedance for sodium, regardless of whether the best-estimate or conservative waste stream was assumed.



EPA recognizes that the model surface water flow rates (40 and 850 ft<sup>3</sup>/s) are relatively high and that discharges into streams or rivers with flow rates less than 40 ft<sup>3</sup>/s could result in greater risks than are presented here. Therefore, to supplement the risk results for the model scenarios, EPA analyzed what a river or stream flow rate would have to be (given the model waste stream concentrations and discharges rates) in order for the contaminant concentration in the mixing zone (assuming instantaneous and complete mixing but no other removal processes) to be at certain levels.

The results of this analysis, presented in Table V-8, demonstrate that reference concentrations of benzene would be exceeded only in very low-flow streams (i.e., less than 5 ft<sup>3</sup>/s) under all of the model conditions analyzed. It is unlikely that streams of this size would be used as drinking water sources for long periods of time. However, concentrations of arsenic and sodium under conservative modeling conditions could exceed reference levels in the mixing zone in relatively large streams, which might be used as drinking water sources. The concentrations would be reduced at downstream distances, although estimates of the surface water flow rates corresponding to reference concentrations at different distances have not been made.

#### Potentially Exposed Population

Preliminary estimates of the potentially exposed population were developed by estimating the number of individuals using private drinking water wells and public water supplies located downgradient from a sample of oil and gas wells. These estimates were based on data obtained from local water suppliers and 300 USGS topographic maps. One hundred of the maps were selected from areas containing high levels of drilling activity, and 200 were selected from areas containing high levels of production.



Table V-8 Surface Water Flow Rates At Which Concentrations of Waste Stream Constituents in the Mixing Zone Will Exceed Reference Levels<sup>a</sup>

Constituent	Concentration in waste	Waste stream discharge rate		
		High (100 BPD)	Medium (10 BPD)	Low (1 BPD)
Arsenic	Median	$\leq 5 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$ <sup>b</sup>	$\leq 0.5 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$	$\leq .05 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$
	90th %	$\leq 470 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$	$\leq 50 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$	$\leq 5 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$
Benzene	Median	$\leq 1 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$	$\leq 0.1 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$	$\leq 0.01 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$
	90th %	$\leq 3 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$	$\leq 0.3 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$	$\leq 0.03 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$
Sodium	Median	$\leq 3 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$	$\leq 0.3 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$	$\leq 0.03 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$
	90th %	$\leq .20 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$	$\leq 2 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$	$\leq 0.2 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$

<sup>a</sup>The reference levels referred to are the arsenic and benzene concentrations that correspond to a  $1 \times 10^{-5}$  lifetime cancer risk level (assuming a 70-kg individual ingests 2 L/d) and EPA's suggested guidance level for sodium for the prevention of hypertension in high-risk individuals.

<sup>b</sup>Should be interpreted to mean that the concentration of arsenic in the mixing zone would exceed the  $1 \times 10^{-5}$  lifetime cancer risk level if the receiving stream or river was flowing at a rate of  $5 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$  or lower. If the stream or river was flowing at a higher rate, then the maximum concentration of arsenic would not exceed the  $1 \times 10^{-5}$  lifetime cancer risk level.

Table V-9 summarizes the sample results for the population potentially exposed through private drinking water wells. As shown in this table, over 60 percent of the oil and gas wells in both the drilling and production sample did not have private drinking water wells within 2,000 meters downgradient and only 2 percent of the oil and gas wells were estimated to have private drinking water wells within the 60-meter (i.e., higher-risk) distance category. Moreover, the numbers of potentially affected people per oil and gas well in the 60-meter distance category were relatively small. One other interesting finding demonstrated in Table V-9 is that fewer potentially affected individuals were estimated to be in the 1,500-meter distance category than in the 200-meter category. This situation is believed to occur because some residences located farther from oil and gas wells were on the other side of surface waters that appeared to be a point of ground-water discharge.

The sample results for the population potentially exposed through public water supplies are summarized in Table V-10. These results show a pattern similar to those for private drinking water wells; this is, most oil and gas wells do not have public water supply intakes within 2,000 meters and of those that do only a small fraction have public water supply intakes within the 60-meter distance category.

The results in Tables V-9 and V-10 are for the nation as a whole. Recognizing the limitations of the sample and of the analysis methods, EPA's data suggest that zone 2 (Appalachia) and zone 7 (Texas/Oklahoma) have the greatest relative number of potentially affected individuals per oil and gas well (i.e., potentially affected individuals are, on the average, closer to oil and gas wells in these zones relative to other zones). In addition, zone 4 (Gulf) has a relatively large number of individuals potentially affected through public water supplies. Zone 11 (Alaska) and zone 8 (Northern Mountain) appear to have relatively fewer potentially affected individuals per oil and gas well. Further



Table V-9 Population Potentially Exposed Through Private Drinking Water Wells at Sample Drilling and Production Areas

Distance category <sup>a</sup>	Drilling sample results		Production sample results	
	No. (%) of oil/gas wells with private drinking water wells within distance category	Maximum no. of potentially affected individuals per oil and gas well <sup>b</sup>	No. (%) of oil/gas wells with private drinking water wells within distance category	Maximum no. of potentially affected individuals per oil and gas well <sup>b</sup>
60 meters	561(2)	0.11	642(2)	0.17
200 meters	4,765(17)	0.44	5,139(16)	0.58
1,500 meters	5,606(20)	0.32	5,460(17)	0.36
>2,000 meters	17,096(61)	NA <sup>c</sup>	20,879(65)	NA

<sup>a</sup>Drinking water wells were counted as 60 meters downgradient if they were within 0 and 130 meters, were counted as 200 meters downgradient if they were within 130 and 800 meters, and were counted as 1,500 meters downgradient if they were within 800 and 2,000 meters.

<sup>b</sup>These ratios largely overestimate the number of people actually affected per oil and gas well (see text) and should be used to estimate the total number of people affected only with caution. The figures are intended simply to give a preliminary indication of the potentially exposed population and the distribution of that population in different distance categories.

<sup>c</sup>Not available; distances greater than 2,000 meters from oil and gas wells were not modeled.

Table V-10 Population Potentially Exposed Through Public Water Supplies at Sample Drilling and Production Areas

Distance category <sup>a</sup>	Drilling sample results			Production sample results		
	No. (%) of oil/gas wells with private drinking water wells within distance category	Maximum no. of potentially affected individuals per oil and gas well <sup>b</sup>		No. (%) of oil/gas wells with private drinking water wells within distance category	Maximum no. of potentially affected individuals per oil and gas well <sup>b</sup>	
60 meters	87 (0.3)	3.6		54 (0.2)	96	
200 meters	217 (0.8)	0.76		210 (0.7)	8.1	
1,500 meters	232 (0.8)	0.55		617 (2)	3.9	
>2,000 meters	27,492 (98)	NA <sup>c</sup>		31,239 (97)	NA <sup>c</sup>	

<sup>a</sup>Public water supply intakes were counted as 60 meters downgradient if they were within 0 and 130 meters, were counted as 200 meters downgradient if they were within 130 and 800 meters, and were counted as 1,500 meters downgradient if they were within 800 and 2,000 meters.

<sup>b</sup>These ratios largely overestimate the number of people actually affected per oil and gas well (see text) and should be used to estimate the total number of people affected only with caution. The figures are intended simply to give a preliminary indication of the potentially exposed population and the distribution of that population in different distance categories.

<sup>c</sup>Not available; distances greater than 2,000 meters from oil and gas wells were not modeled.



discussion of the differences in population estimates across zones is provided in the supporting technical report (USEPA 1987a).

The number of potentially affected people per oil and gas well in Tables V-9 and V-10 represents the maximum number of people in the sample that could be affected if all the oil and gas wells in the sample resulted in ground-water contamination out to 2,000 meters. The number of persons actually affected is probably much smaller because ground water may not be contaminated at all (if any) of the sites, some of the individuals may rely on surface water or rainwater rather than on ground water, and some of the individuals and public water supplies may not have drinking water wells that are hydraulically connected to possible release sources. Also, the sample population potentially exposed through public water supplies is probably far less than estimated, because public water is frequently treated prior to consumption (possibly resulting in the removal of oil and gas waste contaminants) and because many supply systems utilize multiple sources of water, with water only at times being drawn from possibly contaminated sources. Therefore, these ratios largely overestimate the number of people actually exposed per oil and gas well and should be used to estimate the total number of people affected only with caution. The figures are intended simply to give a preliminary indication of the potentially exposed population and the distribution of that population in different distance categories.

#### **QUANTITATIVE RISK MODELING RESULTS: RESOURCE DAMAGE**

For the purposes of this study, resource damage is defined as the exceedance of pre-set threshold (i.e., "acceptable") concentrations for individual contaminants, based on levels associated with aquatic toxicity, taste and odor, or other adverse impacts. Potential ground-water and surface water damage was measured as the maximum (over the 200-year modeling time period) annual volume of contaminated water



flowing past various points downgradient or downstream of the source. Only the volume of water that exceeded a damage threshold concentration was considered to be contaminated. This measure of potential ground-water and surface water damage was computed for each of three distances downgradient or downstream from a source: 60, 200, and 1,500 meters.

These estimates of resource damage supplement, but should be considered separate from, the damage cases described in Chapter IV. The resource damage results summarized here are strictly for the model scenarios considered in this analysis, which represent: (1) seepage of reserve pit wastes; (2) releases of produced water from injection well failures; and (3) direct discharge of produced water from stripper wells to streams and rivers. While these releases may be similar to some of the damage cases described in Chapter IV, no attempt was made to correlate the scenarios to any given damage case(s). In addition, Chapter IV describes damage cases from several types of releases (e.g., land application) that were not modeled as part of this quantitative risk analysis.

#### **Potential Ground-Water Damage--Drilling Wastes**

Two contaminants were modeled for ground-water resource damage associated with onsite reserve pits. These contaminants were chloride ions in concentrations above EPA's secondary maximum contaminant level and total mobile ions (TMI) in concentrations exceeding the level of total dissolved salts predicted to be injurious to sensitive and moderately sensitive crops. Chloride is highly mobile in ground water and the other ions were assumed to be equally mobile.

On a national basis, the risks of significant ground-water damage were very low for the model scenarios included in the analysis. Under



the best-estimate modeling assumptions, only 2 percent of nationally weighted reserve pit scenarios were estimated to cause measurable ground-water damage at 60 meters resulting from TMI. Under the conservative modeling assumptions, less than 10 percent of reserve pits were associated with ground-water plumes contaminated by chloride and TMI at 60 meters and fewer than 2 percent at 200 meters. On a regional basis, the upper 90th percentile of the distributions for resource damage, under conservative modeling assumptions, were above zero for zones 2, 5, and 8. This zone pattern is similar to the zone pattern of noncancer human health risks from sodium. Flow field A was more heavily weighted for these three zones than for the remaining zones, and this flow field also was responsible for the highest downgradient concentrations of sodium of all the flow fields modeled.

The mobilities of chloride and total mobile salts in ground water were the same as the mobility of sodium, which was responsible for the noncancer human health risks. Thus, the effects of several pit design and environmental parameters on the volume of ground water contaminated above criteria concentrations followed trends very similar to those followed by the noncancer human health risks. These parameters included reserve pit size, net recharge, subsurface permeability, and depth to ground water. In contrast to the trend in noncancer human health risks, however, the magnitude of resource damage sometimes increased with increasing distance from the reserve pit. This is because contaminant concentrations (and thus health risks) decrease with distance traveled; however, the width of a contaminant plume (and thus the volume of contaminated water) increases up to a point with distance traveled. Eventually, however, the center line concentration of the plume falls below threshold, and the estimated volume of contaminated water at that distance falls to zero. Finally, as was the case with noncancer human health risks, only the slower aquifers were associated with significant estimates of resource damage.



## Potential Ground-Water Damage--Produced Water

As they were for drilling wastes, chloride and total mobile ions were modeled to estimate ground-water resource damage associated with underground injection of produced water. Under best-estimate conditions, the risk of ground water becoming contaminated above the thresholds if injection well casing failures were to occur was negligible. Furthermore, in all but a few scenarios (approximately 1 percent of the nationally weighted scenarios), the resource damage estimates did not exceed zero under conservative assumptions. Estimated resource damage was almost entirely confined to the 60-meter modeling distance.

Grout seal failures were estimated to pose a slightly smaller risk of contaminating ground water above the chloride or TMI thresholds than injection well casing failures. In roughly 99 percent of the nationally weighted scenarios, grout seal failures never resulted in threshold exceedances, regardless of the set of conditions assumed (best-estimate vs. conservative) or the downgradient distance analyzed. Again, estimated resource damage was almost entirely confined to the 60-meter modeling distance.

In general, injection well failures were estimated to contaminate larger volumes of ground water above the damage criteria under conditions involving higher injection rates/pressures and lower ground-water velocities/flows (i.e., flow fields A, B, C, and K). The estimated TMI concentration exceeded its threshold for the low injection rate very rarely, and only out to a distance of 60 meters. Chloride and TMI threshold exceedances were limited almost exclusively to conditions involving the high injection rate or pressure. The slower velocity/lower flow ground-water settings permit less dilution (i.e., a higher probability of threshold exceedance) of constituents modeled for resource damage effects. In a trend similar to that observed for health risks,



waterflood wells were estimated to contaminate larger volumes of ground water than disposal wells under conditions involving casing failures, but disposal wells were estimated to contaminate larger volumes under conditions involving grout seal failures. Finally, the resource damage estimates for injection well failures (and also for reserve pit leachate) indicate that TMI is a greater contributor to ground-water contamination than chloride. The reason for this difference is that the mobile salts concentration in the model produced water waste stream is more than three times the chloride concentration (see Table V-1), while the resource damage thresholds differ by a factor of two (see Table V-2).

#### Potential Surface Water Damage

EPA examined the potential for surface water damage resulting from the influx of ground water contaminated by reserve pit seepage and injection well failures, as well as surface water damage resulting from direct discharge of stripper well produced water. For all model scenarios, EPA estimated the average annual surface water concentrations of waste constituents to be below their respective thresholds at the point where they enter the surface water; that is, the threshold concentrations for various waste constituents were not exceeded even at the point of maximum concentration in surface waters. This is because the input chemical mass is diluted substantially upon entering the surface water. Surface water usually flows at a much higher rate than ground water and also allows for more complete mixing than ground water. Both of these factors suggest that there will be greater dilution in surface water than in ground water. One would expect, therefore, that the low concentrations in ground water estimated for reserve pit seepage and injection well failures would be diluted even further upon seeping into surface water.

These limited modeling results do not imply that resource damage could not occur from larger releases, either through these or other migration pathways or from releases to lower flow surface waters (i.e., streams with flows below 40 ft<sup>3</sup>/s). In addition, surface water damages could occur during short periods (less than a year) of low stream flow or peak waste discharge, which were not modeled in this study.

EPA analyzed what a river or stream flow rate would have to be (given the model produced water concentrations and discharge rates from stripper wells) in order for contaminant concentrations in the mixing zone (assuming instantaneous and complete mixing but not other removal processes) to exceed resource damage criteria. The results of this analysis are summarized in Table V-11. As shown, the maximum concentrations of chloride, boron, sodium, and TMI in streams or rivers caused by the discharge of produced water from stripper wells would (under most modeling conditions) not exceed resource damage criteria unless the receiving stream or river was flowing at a rate below 1 ft<sup>3</sup>/s. The exceptions are scenarios with a conservative waste stream concentration and high discharge rate. If produced water was discharged to streams or rivers under these conditions, the maximum concentrations of sodium and TMI could exceed resource damage criteria in surface waters flowing up to 5 ft<sup>3</sup>/s. (The maximum concentrations in any surface water flowing at a greater rate would not exceed the criteria.)

The results suggest that, if produced waters from stripper wells are discharged to streams and rivers under conditions that are similar to those modeled, resource damage criteria would be exceeded only in very small streams.

## ASSESSMENT OF WASTE DISPOSAL ON ALASKA'S NORTH SLOPE

In accordance with the scope of the study required by RCRA Section 8002(m), this assessment addresses only the potential impacts associated



Table V-11 Surface Water Flow Rates At Which Concentrations of Waste Stream Constituents in the Mixing Zone Will Exceed Aquatic Effects and Resource Damage Thresholds<sup>a</sup>

Constituent	Concentration in waste	Waste stream discharge rate		
		High (100 BPD)	Medium (10 BPD)	Low (1 BPD)
Sodium	Median	$\leq 0.7 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}^b$	$\leq 0.07 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$	$\leq 0.007 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$
	90th %	$\leq 5 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$	$\leq 0.5 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$	$\leq 0.05 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$
Chloride	Median	$\leq 0.2 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$	$\leq 0.02 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$	$\leq 0.002 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$
	90th %	$\leq 0.9 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$	$\leq 0.09 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$	$\leq 0.009 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$
Boron	Median	$\leq 0.06 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$	$\leq 0.006 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$	$\leq 0.0006 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$
	90th %	$\leq 0.8 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$	$\leq 0.08 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$	$\leq 0.008 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$
Total Mobile Ions	Median	$\leq 0.4 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$	$\leq 0.04 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$	$\leq 0.004 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$
	90th %	$\leq 2 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$	$\leq 0.2 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$	$\leq 0.02 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$

<sup>a</sup>The effect thresholds and effects considered in this analysis were as follows: Sodium-83 mg/L, which might result in toxic effects or osmoregulatory problems for freshwater aquatic organisms (note: while this threshold is based on toxicity data reported in the literature, it is dependent on several assumptions and is speculative); chloride--250 mg/L, which is EPA's secondary drinking water standard designed to prevent excess corrosion of pipes in hot water systems and to prevent objectionable tastes; boron--1 mg/L, which is a concentration in irrigation water that could damage sensitive crops (e.g., citrus trees; plum, pear, and apple trees; grapes; and avocados); and total mobile Ions--335 mg/L, which may be a tolerable level for freshwater species but would probably put them at a disadvantage in competing with brackish or marine organisms.

<sup>b</sup>Should be interpreted to mean that the concentration of sodium in the mixing zone would exceed the modeled effect threshold (described in footnote a) if the receiving stream or river was flowing at a rate of  $0.7 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$  or lower. If the stream or river was flowing at a higher rate, then the maximum concentration of sodium would not exceed the effect level.

with the management of exempt oil and gas wastes on Alaska's North Slope. It does not analyze risks or impacts from other activities, such as site development or road construction. The North Slope is addressed in a separate, qualitative assessment because readily available release and transport models for possible use in a quantitative assessment are not appropriate for many of the characteristics of the North Slope, such as the freeze-thaw cycle, the presence of permafrost, and the typical reserve pit designs.

Of the various wastes and waste management practices on the North Slope, it appears that the management of drilling waste in above-ground reserve pits has the greatest potential for adverse environmental effects. The potential for drilling wastes to cause adverse human health effects is small because the potential for human exposure is small. Virtually all produced water on the North Slope is reinjected approximately 6,000 to 9,000 feet below the land surface in accordance with discharge permits issued by the State of Alaska. The receiving formation is not an underground source of drinking water and is effectively sealed from the surface by permafrost. Consequently, the potential for environmental or human health impacts associated with produced fluids is very small under routine operating conditions.

During the summer thaw, reserve pit fluids are disposed of in underground injection wells, released directly onto the tundra or applied to roads if they meet quality restrictions specified in Alaska discharge permits, or stored in reserve pits. Underground injection of reserve pit fluids should have minor adverse effects for the same reasons as were noted above for produced waters. If reserve pit fluids are managed through the other approaches, however, there is much greater potential for adverse environmental effects.



Discharges of reserve pit fluids onto the tundra and roads are regulated by permits issued by the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation (ADEC). In the past, reserve pit discharges have occasionally exceeded permit limitations for certain constituents. New permits, therefore, specify several pre-discharge requirements that must be met to help ensure that the discharge is carried out in an acceptable manner.

Only one U.S. Government study of the potential effects of reserve pit discharges on the North Slope is known to be complete. West and Snyder-Conn (1987), with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, examined how reserve pit discharges in 1983 affected water quality and invertebrate communities in receiving tundra ponds and in hydrologically connected distant ponds. Although the nature of the data and the statistical analysis precluded a definitive determination of cause and effect, several constituents and characteristics (chromium, barium, arsenic, nickel, hardness, alkalinity, and turbidity) were found in elevated concentrations in receiving ponds when compared to control ponds. Also, alkalinity, chromium, and aliphatic hydrocarbons were elevated in hydrologically connected distant ponds when compared to controls. Accompanying these water quality variations was a decrease in invertebrate taxonomic richness, diversity, and abundance from control ponds to receiving ponds.

West and Snyder-Conn, however, cautioned that these results cannot be wholly extrapolated to present-day oil field practices on the North Slope because some industry practices have changed since 1983. For example, they state that "chrome lignosulfonate drill muds have been partly replaced by non-chrome lignosulfonates, and diesel oil has been largely replaced with less toxic mineral oil in drilling operations." Also, State regulations concerning reserve pit discharges have become increasingly stringent since the time the study was conducted. West and

Snyder-Conn additionally concluded that reserve pit discharges should be subject to standards for turbidity, alkalinity, chromium, arsenic, and barium to reduce the likelihood of biological impacts. ADEC's 1987 tundra discharge permit specifies effluent limitations for chromium, arsenic, barium, and several other inorganics, as well as an effluent limitation for settleable solids (which is related to turbidity). The 1987 permit requires monitoring for alkalinity, but does not specify an effluent limit for this parameter.

Reserve pits on the North Slope are frequently constructed above grade out of native soils and gravel. Below-grade structures are also built, generally at exploratory sites, and occasionally at newer production sites. Although the mud solids that settle at the bottom of the pits act as a barrier to fluid flow, fluids from above-ground reserve pits (when thawed) can seep through the pit walls and onto the tundra. No information was obtained on what percentage of the approximately 300 reserve pits on the North Slope are actually leaking; however, it has been documented that "some" pits do in fact seep (ARCO 1985, Standard Oil 1987). While such seepage is expected to be sufficiently concentrated to adversely affect soil, water, vegetation, and dependent fauna in areas surrounding the reserve pits, it is not known how large an area around the pits may be affected. Preliminary studies provided by industry sources indicate that seepage from North Slope reserve pits, designed and managed in accordance with existing State regulations, should not cause damage to vegetation more than 50 feet away from the pit walls (ARCO 1986, Standard Oil 1987). It is important to note that ADEC adopted regulations that should help to reduce the occurrence of reserve pit seepage and any impacts of drilling waste disposal. These regulations became effective in September 1987.

While some of the potentially toxic constituents in reserve pit liquids are known to bioaccumulate (i.e., be taken up by organisms low in



the food chain with subsequent accumulation in organisms higher in the food chain), there is no evidence to conclude that bioaccumulation from reserve pit discharge or seepage is occurring. In general, bioaccumulation is expected to be small because each spring thaw brings a large onrush of water that may help flush residual contamination, and higher level consumers are generally migratory and should not be exposed for extended periods. It is recognized, however, that tundra invertebrates constitute the major food source for many bird species on the Arctic coastal plain, particularly during the breeding and rearing seasons, which coincide with the period that tundra and road discharges occur. The Fish and Wildlife Service is in the process of investigating the effects of reserve pit fluids on invertebrates and birds, and these and other studies need to be completed before conclusions can be reached with respect to the occurrence of bioaccumulation on the North Slope.

With regard to the pit solids, the walls of operating pits have slumped on rare occasions, allowing mud and cuttings to spill onto the surrounding tundra. As long as these releases are promptly cleaned up, the adverse effects to vegetation, soil, and wildlife should be temporary (Pollen 1986, McKendrick 1986).

ADEC's new reserve pit closure regulations for the North Slope contain strengthened requirements for reserve pit solids to be dewatered, covered with earth materials, graded, and vegetated. The new regulations also require owners of reserve pits to continue monitoring and to maintain the cover for a minimum of 5 years after closure. If the reserve pit is constructed below grade such that the solids at closure are at least 2 feet below the bottom of the soil layer that thaws each spring, the solids will be kept permanently frozen (a phenomenon referred to as freezeback). The solids in closed above-grade pits will also undergo freezeback if they are covered with a sufficient layer of earth material to provide insulation. In cases where the solids are kept

permanently frozen, no leaching or erosion of the solid waste constituents should occur. However, ADEC's regulations do not require reserve pits to be closed in a manner that ensures freezeback. Therefore, some operators may choose to close their pits in a way that permits the solids to thaw during the spring. Even when the solids are not frozen, migration of the waste constituents will be inhibited by the reserve pit cover and the low rate of water infiltration through the solids. Nevertheless, in the long term, the cover could slump and allow increased snow accumulation in depressed areas. Melting of this snow could result in infiltration into the pit and subsequent leaching of the thawed solid waste contaminants. Also, for closed above-grade pits, long-term erosion of the cover could conceivably allow waste solids, if thawed, to migrate to surrounding areas. Periodic monitoring would forestall such possibilities.

## LOCATIONS OF OIL AND GAS ACTIVITIES IN RELATION TO ENVIRONMENTS OF SPECIAL INTEREST

EPA analyzed the proximity of oil and gas activities to three categories of environments of special interest to the public: endangered and threatened species habitats, wetlands, and public lands. The results of this analysis are intended only to provide a rough approximation of the degree of and potential for overlap between oil and gas activities and these areas. The results should not be interpreted to mean that areas where oil and gas activities are located are necessarily adversely affected.

All of the 26 States having the highest levels of oil and gas activity are within the historical ranges of numerous endangered and threatened species habitats. However, of 190 counties across the U.S. identified as having high levels of exploration and production, only 13



(or 7 percent) have Federally designated critical habitats<sup>10</sup> within their boundaries. These 13 counties encompass the critical habitats for a total of 10 different species, or about 10 percent of the species for which critical habitats have been designated on the Federal level.

Wetlands create habitats for many forms of wildlife, purify natural waters by removing sediments and other contaminants, provide flood and storm damage protection, and afford a number of other benefits. In general, Alaska and Louisiana are the States with the most wetlands and oil and gas activity. Approximately 50 to 75 percent of the North Slope area consists of wetlands (Bergman et al. 1977). Wetlands are also abundant throughout Florida, but oil and gas activity is considerably less in that State and is concentrated primarily in the panhandle area. In addition, oil and gas activities in Illinois appear to be concentrated in areas with abundant wetlands. Other States with abundant wetlands (North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, New Jersey, Maine, and Minnesota) have very little onshore oil and gas activity.

For the purpose of this analysis, public lands are defined as the wide variety of land areas owned by the Federal Government and administered by the Bureau of Land Management (BLM), National Forest Service, or National Park Service. Any development on these lands must first pass through a formal environmental planning and review process. In many cases, these lands are not environmentally sensitive. National Forests, for example, are established for multiple uses, including timber development, mineral extraction, and the protection of environmental values. Public lands are included in this analysis, however, because they are considered "publicly sensitive," in the sense that they are commonly valued more highly by society than comparable areas outside

---

<sup>10</sup> Critical habitats, which are much smaller and more rigorously defined than historical ranges, are areas containing physical or biological factors essential to the conservation of the species.

their boundaries. The study focuses only on lands within the National Forest and National Park Systems because of recent public interest in oil and gas development in these areas (e.g., see Sierra Club 1986; Wilderness Society 1987).

The National Forest System comprises 282 National Forests, National Grasslands, and other areas and includes a total area of approximately 191 million acres. Federal oil and gas leases, for either exploration or production, have been granted for about 25 million acres (roughly 27 percent) of the system. Actual oil and gas activity is occurring on a much smaller acreage distributed across 11 units in eight States. More than 90 percent of current production on all National Forest System lands takes place in two units: the Little Missouri National Grassland in North Dakota and the Thunder Basin National Grassland in Wyoming.

The National Park System contains almost 80 million acres made up by 337 units and 30 affiliated areas. These units include national parks, preserves, monuments, recreation areas, seashores, and other areas. All units have been closed to future leasing of Federal minerals except for four national recreation areas where mineral leasing has been authorized by Congress and permitted under regulation. If deemed acceptable from an environmental standpoint, however, nonfederally owned minerals within a unit's boundaries can be leased.<sup>11</sup> Ten units (approximately 3 percent of the total) currently have active oil and gas operations within their boundaries. Approximately 23 percent of the land area made up by these ten units is currently under lease (approximately 256,000 acres); however, 83 percent of the area within the ten units (almost one million acres) is leasable. The National Park Service also has identified 32 additional units that do not have active oil and gas operations at present, but do have the potential for such activities in the future.

---

<sup>11</sup> Nonfederally owned minerals within National Park System units exist where the Federal Government does not own all the land within a unit's boundaries or does not possess the subsurface mineral rights.



Several of these units also have acres that are under lease for oil and gas exploration, development, and production. In total, approximately 334,700 acres within the National Park System (or roughly 4 percent of the total) are currently under lease for oil and gas.

## CONCLUSIONS

EPA's major conclusions, along with a summary of the main findings on which they are based, are listed below. EPA recognizes that the conclusions are limited by the lack of complete data and the necessary risk modeling assumptions. In particular, the limited amount of waste sampling data and the lack of empirical evidence on the probability of injection well failures have made it impossible to estimate precisely the absolute nationwide or regional risks from current waste management practices for oil and gas wastes. Nevertheless, EPA believes that the risk analysis presented here has yielded many useful conclusions relating to the nature of potential risks and the circumstances under which they are likely to occur.

### General Conclusions

- For the vast majority of model scenarios evaluated in this study, only very small to negligible risks would be expected to occur even if the toxic chemical(s) of concern were of relatively high concentration in the wastes and there was a release into ground water as was assumed in this analysis. Nonetheless, the model results also show that there are realistic combinations of measured chemical concentrations (at the 90th percentile level) and release scenarios that could be of substantial concern. EPA cautions that there are other release modes not considered in this analysis that could also contribute to risks. In addition, there are almost certainly toxic contaminants in the large unsampled population of reserve pits and produced fluids that could exceed concentration levels measured in the relatively small number of waste samples analyzed by EPA.



- EPA's modeling of resource damages to surface water--both in terms of ecological impact and of resource degradation--generally did not show significant risk. This was true both for ground-water seepage and direct surface water discharge (from stripper wells) pathways for drilling pit and produced water waste streams. This conclusion holds for the range of receiving water flow rates modeled, which included only moderate (40 ft<sup>3</sup>/s) to large (850 ft<sup>3</sup>/s) streams. It is clear that potential damages to smaller streams would be quite sensitive to relative discharge or ground-water seepage rates.
- Of the hundreds of chemical constituents detected in both reserve pits and produced water, only a few from either source appear to be of primary concern relative to health or environmental damages. Based on an analysis of toxicological data, the frequency and measured concentrations of waste constituents in the relatively small number of sampled waste streams, and the mobility of these constituents in ground water, EPA found a limited number of constituents to be of primary relevance in the assessment of risks via ground water. Based on current data and analysis, these constituents include arsenic, benzene, sodium, chloride, cadmium, chromium, boron, and mobile salts. All of these constituents were included in the quantitative risk modeling in this study. Cadmium, chromium, and boron did not produce risks or resource damages under the conditions modeled. Note: This conclusion is qualified by the small number of sampled sites for which waste composition could be evaluated.
- Both for reserve pit waste and produced water, there is a very wide (six or more orders of magnitude) variation in estimated health risks across scenarios, depending on the different combinations of key variables influencing the individual scenarios. These variables include concentrations of toxic chemicals in the waste, hydrogeologic parameters, waste amounts and management practices, and distance to exposure points.

#### Drilling Wastes Disposed of in Onsite Reserve Pits

- Most of the 1,134 onsite reserve pit scenarios had very small or no risks to human health via ground-water contamination of drinking water for the conditions modeled. Under the best-estimate assumptions, there were no carcinogenic waste constituents modeled (median concentrations for carcinogens in the EPA samples were zero or below detection), and more than 99 percent of the nationally weighted reserve pit scenarios resulted in exposure to noncarcinogens (sodium, cadmium, chromium)



at concentration levels below health effect thresholds. Under more conservative assumptions, including toxic constituents at 90th percentile sample concentrations, no scenarios evaluated yielded lifetime cancer risks as high as 1 in 100,000 ( $1 \times 10^{-5}$ ),<sup>12</sup> and only 2 percent of the nationally weighted conservative scenarios showed cancer risks greater than  $1 \times 10^{-7}$ . Noncancer risks were estimated by threshold exceedances for only 2 percent of nationally weighted scenarios, even when the 90th percentile concentration of sodium in the waste stream was assumed. The maximum sodium concentration at drinking water wells was estimated to be roughly 32 times the threshold for hypertension. In general, these modeling results suggest that most onsite reserve pits will present very low risks to human health through ground-water exposure pathways.

- It appears that people may be able to taste chloride in the drinking water in those scenarios with the highest cancer and noncancer risks. It is questionable, however, whether people would actually discontinue drinking water containing these elevated chloride concentrations.
- Weighting the risk results to account for different distributions of hydrogeologic variables, pit size, and exposure distance across geographic zones resulted in limited variability in risks across zones. Risk distributions for individual zones generally did not differ from the national distribution by more than one order of magnitude, except for zones 10 (West Coast) and 11B (Alaska, non-North Slope), which usually were extremely low. Note: EPA was unable to develop geographical comparisons of toxic constituent concentrations in drilling pit wastes.
- Several factors were evaluated for their individual effects on risk. Of these factors, ground-water flow field type and exposure distance had the greatest influence (several orders of magnitude); recharge rate, subsurface permeability, and pit size had less, but measurable, influence (approximately one order of magnitude). Typically, the higher risk cases occur in the context of the largest unlined pits, the short (60-meter) exposure distance, and high subsurface permeability and infiltration. Depth to ground water and presence/absence of a single synthetic liner had virtually no measurable influence over the 200-year modeling period; however, risk estimated over shorter time periods, such as 50 years, would likely be lower for lined pits compared to unlined pits, and lower for deep ground water compared to shallow ground water.

---

<sup>12</sup> A cancer risk estimate of  $1 \times 10^{-5}$  indicates that the chance of an individual contracting cancer over a 70-year average lifetime is approximately 1 in 100,000. The Agency establishes the cutoff between acceptable and unacceptable levels of cancer risk between  $1 \times 10^{-7}$  and  $1 \times 10^{-4}$ .



- Estimated ground-water resource damage (caused by exceedance of water quality thresholds for chloride and total mobile ions) was very limited and essentially confined to the closest modeling distance (60 meters). These resource damage estimates apply only to the pathway modeled (leaching through the bottom of onsite pits) and not to other mechanisms of potential ground-water contamination at drilling sites, such as spills or intentional surface releases.
- No surface water resource damage (caused by exceedance of thresholds for chloride, sodium, cadmium, chromium VI, or total mobile ions) was predicted for the seepage of leachate-contaminated ground water into flowing surface water. This finding, based on limited modeling, does not imply that resource damage could not occur from larger releases, either through this or other pathways of migration, or from releases to lower flow surface waters (below 40 ft<sup>3</sup>/s).

#### Produced Water Disposal in Injection Wells

- All risk results for underground injection presented in this chapter assume that either a grout seal or well casing failure occurs. However, as anticipated under EPA's Underground Injection Control (UIC) regulatory program, these failures are probably low-frequency events, and the actual risks resulting from grout seal and casing failures are expected to be much lower than the conditional risks presented here. The results do not, however, reflect other possible release pathways such as migration through unplugged boreholes or fractures in confining layers, which also could be of concern.
- Only a very small minority of injection well scenarios resulted in meaningful risks to human health, due to either grout seal or casing failure modes of release of produced water to drinking water sources. In terms of carcinogenic risks, none of the best-estimate scenarios (median arsenic and benzene sample concentrations) yielded lifetime risks greater than 5 per 1,000,000 ( $5 \times 10^{-6}$ ) to the maximally exposed individual. When the 90th percentile benzene and arsenic concentrations were examined, a maximum of 35 percent of EPA's nationally weighted scenarios had risks greater than  $1 \times 10^{-7}$ , with up to 5 percent having cancer risks greater than  $1 \times 10^{-4}$  (the highest risk was  $9 \times 10^{-4}$ ). The high cancer risk scenarios corresponded to a very short (60-meter) exposure distance combined with relatively high injection pressure/rates and a few specific ground-water flow fields (fields C and D in Table V-7).



- Noncancer health effects modeled were limited to hypertension in sensitive individuals caused by ingestion of sodium in drinking water. In the best-estimate scenarios, up to 8 percent of EPA's nationally weighted scenarios had threshold exceedances for sodium in ground-water supplies. In the conservative scenarios, where 90th percentile sodium concentrations were assumed in the injection waters, threshold exceedances in drinking water were predicted for a maximum of 22 percent of the nationally weighted scenarios. The highest sodium concentration predicted at exposure wells under conservative assumptions exceeded the threshold for hypertension by a factor of 70. The high noncancer risk scenarios corresponded to a very short (60-meter) exposure distance, high injection pressures/rates, and relatively slow ground-water velocities/low flows.
- It appears that people would not taste or smell chloride or benzene at the concentration levels estimated for the highest cancer risk scenarios, but sensitive individuals would be more likely to detect chloride or benzene tastes or odors in those scenarios with the highest noncancer risks. It is questionable, however, whether the detectable tastes or smells at these levels would generally be sufficient to discourage use of the water supply.
- As with the reserve pit risk modeling results, adjusting (weighting) the injection well results to account for differences among various geographic zones resulted in relatively small differences in risk distributions. Again, this lack of substantial variability in risk across zones may be the result of limitations of the study approach and the fact that geographic comparisons of toxic constituents in produced water was not possible.
- Of several factors evaluated for their effect on risk, exposure distance and ground-water flow field type had the greatest influence (two to three orders of magnitude). Flow rate/pressure had less, but measurable, influence (approximately one order of magnitude). Injection well type (i.e., waterflood vs. disposal) had moderate but contradictory effects on the risk results. For casing failures, high-pressure waterflood wells were estimated to cause health risks that were about 2 times higher than the risks from lower pressure disposal wells under otherwise similar conditions. However, for grout seal failures, the risks associated with disposal wells were estimated to be up to 3 times higher than the risks in similar circumstances associated with waterflood wells, caused by the higher injection rates for disposal.



- Estimated ground-water resource damage (resulting from exceedance of thresholds for chloride, boron, and total mobile ions) was extremely limited and was essentially confined to the 60-meter modeling distance. This conclusion applies only to releases from Class II injection wells, and not to other mechanisms of potential ground-water contamination at oil and gas production sites (e.g., seepage through abandoned boreholes or fractures in confining layers, leaching from brine pits, spills).
- No surface water resource damage (resulting from exceedance of thresholds for chloride, sodium, boron, and total mobile ions) was predicted for seepage into flowing surface water of ground water contaminated by direct releases from injection wells. This finding does not imply that resource damage could not occur via mechanisms and pathways not covered by this limited surface water modeling, or in extremely low flow streams.

#### Stripper Well Produced Water Discharged Directly into Surface Water

- Under conservative modeling assumptions, 17 percent of scenarios (unweighted) had cancer risks greater than  $1 \times 10^{-5}$  (the maximum cancer risk estimate was roughly  $4 \times 10^{-5}$ ).<sup>13</sup> The maximum cancer risk under best-estimate waste stream assumptions was  $4 \times 10^{-7}$ . No exceedances of noncancer effect thresholds or surface water resource damage thresholds were predicted under any of the conditions modeled. The limited surface water modeling performed applies only to scenarios with moderate- to high-flow streams (40 to 850 ft<sup>3</sup>/s). Preliminary analyses indicate, however, that resource damage criteria would generally be exceeded in only very small streams (i.e., those flowing at less than 5 ft<sup>3</sup>/s), given the sampled waste stream chemical concentrations and discharge rates for stripper wells of up to 100 barrels per day.

#### Drilling and Production Wastes Managed on Alaska's North Slope

- Adverse effects to human health are expected to be negligible or nonexistent because the potential for human exposure to drilling waste and produced fluid contaminants on the North Slope is very small. The greatest potential for adverse environmental impacts is caused by discharge and seepage of reserve pit fluids containing toxic substances onto the tundra. A field study conducted in 1983 by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service indicates that tundra discharges of reserve pit fluids may adversely affect water quality and invertebrates in surrounding areas; however, the

---

<sup>13</sup> These results are unweighted because the frequency of occurrence of the parameters that define the stripper well scenarios was not estimated.



results of this study cannot be wholly extrapolated to present-day practices on the North Slope because some industry practices have changed and State regulations concerning reserve pit discharges have become increasingly more stringent since 1983. Preliminary studies from industry sources indicate that seepage from operating above-ground reserve pits on the North Slope may damage vegetation within a radius of 50 feet. The Fish and Wildlife Service is in the process of studying the effects of reserve pit fluids on tundra organisms, and these studies need to be completed before more definitive conclusions can be made with respect to environmental impacts on the North Slope.

#### Locations of Oil and Gas Activities in Relation to Environments of Special Interest

- All of the top 26 States that have the highest levels of onshore oil and gas activity are within the historical ranges of numerous endangered and threatened species habitats; however, of 190 counties identified as having high levels of exploration and production, only 13 (or 7 percent) have federally designated critical habitats for endangered species within their boundaries. The greatest potential for overlap between onshore oil and gas activities and wetlands appears to be in Alaska (particularly the North Slope), Louisiana, and Illinois. Other States with abundant wetlands have very little onshore oil and gas activity. Any development on public lands must first pass through a formal environmental review process and some public lands, such as National Forests, are managed for multiple uses including oil and gas development. Federal oil and gas leases have been granted for approximately 25 million acres (roughly 27 percent) of the National Forest System. All units of the National Park System have been closed to future leasing of federally owned minerals except for 4 National Recreation Areas where mineral leasing has been authorized by Congress. If deemed acceptable from an environmental standpoint, however, nonfederally owned minerals within the park boundaries can be leased. In total, approximately 4 percent of the land area in the National Park System is currently under lease for oil and gas activity.

## REFERENCES

- ARCO. 1986. ARCO Alaska, Inc. Preliminary outline: Environmental risk evaluation for drilling muds and cuttings on Alaska's North Slope. Comments on ADEC Solid Waste Regulations, Attachment B.
- ARCO. 1985. Report on releases of hazardous waste or constituents from solid waste management units at the facility--Prudhoe Bay Unit Eastern Operating Area. Submitted to EPA Region X in support of an Underground Injection Control permit application.
- Bergman, R.D., Howard, R.L., Abraham, K.F., and Weller, M.W. 1977. Water birds and their wetland resources in relation to oil development at Storkersen Point Alaska. Fish and Wildlife Service Resource Publication 129. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Department of the Interior.
- McKendrick, J.D. 1986. Final wellsite cleanup on National Petroleum Reserve - Alaska. Volume 3, Recording of tundra plant responses. U.S. Geological Survey.
- NWWA. 1985. National Water Well Association. DRASTIC: A standardized system for evaluating ground-water pollution potential using hydrogeologic settings. NTIS PB-228146. Worthington, Ohio.
- Pollen, M.R. 1986. Final wellsite cleanup on National Petroleum Reserve Alaska. Volume 2, Sampling and testing of waters and bottom muds in the reserve pits. U.S. Geological Survey.
- Prickett, T.A., Naymik, T.C., and Lonnquist, C.G. 1981. A random walk solute transport model for selected ground-water quality evaluations. Bulletin #65. Illinois State Water Survey. Champaign, Illinois.
- Sierra Club. 1986. Yellowstone under siege: Oil and gas leasing in the Greater Yellowstone Region. Washington, D.C.
- Standard Oil. 1987. The Standard Oil Company. Additional information on Arctic exploration and production waste impact modeling.
- USEPA. 1984a. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Technical guidance manual for performing waste load allocations: Book 2. Streams and rivers.



- USEPA. 1984b. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. National secondary drinking water regulations. EPA 570/9-76-000. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
- USEPA. 1986. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Solid Waste. Liner location risk and cost analysis model. Draft Phase II Report. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
- USEPA. 1987a. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Solid Waste. Onshore oil and gas and geothermal energy exploration, development, and production: human health and environmental risk assessment. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
- USEPA. 1987b. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Solid Waste. Technical report: exploration, development, and production of crude oil and natural gas, field sampling and analysis report, and accompanying data tape. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
- West, R.L., and Snyder-Conn, E. 1987. Effects of Prudhoe Bay reserve pit fluids on water quality and macroinvertebrates of Arctic tundra ponds in Alaska. Biological Report 87(7). U.S. Department of the Interior. Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, D.C.
- Wilderness Society. 1987. Management directions for the national forests of the Greater Yellowstone ecosystem. Washington, D.C.

## CHAPTER VI

### COSTS AND ECONOMIC IMPACTS OF ALTERNATIVE WASTE MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

#### OVERVIEW OF THE COST AND ECONOMIC IMPACT ANALYSIS

This chapter provides estimates of the cost and selected economic impacts of implementing alternative waste management practices by the oil and gas industry. The industry's current or "baseline" practices are described in Chapter III. In addition to current practices, a number of alternatives are available. Some of these offer the potential for higher levels of environmental control. Section 8002(m) of RCRA requires an assessment of the cost and impact of these alternatives on oil and gas exploration, development, and production.

This chapter begins by providing cost estimates for baseline and alternative waste management practices. The most prevalent current practices are reserve pit storage and disposal for drilling wastes and Class II deep well injection for produced water. In addition, several other waste management practices are included in the cost evaluation. The cost estimates for the baseline and alternative waste management practices are presented as the cost per unit of waste disposal (e.g., cost per barrel of drilling waste, cost per barrel of produced water). These unit cost estimates allow for a comparison among disposal methods and are used as input information for the economic impact analysis.

After establishing the cost of baseline and alternative practices on a unit-of-waste basis, the chapter expands its focus to assess the impact of higher waste management costs both on individual oil and gas projects and on the industry as a whole. For the purpose of this assessment, three hypothetical regulatory scenarios for waste management are defined. Each scenario specifies a distinct set of alternative environmentally protective waste management practices for



oil and gas projects that generate potentially hazardous waste. Projects that do not generate hazardous waste may continue to use baseline practices under this approach.

After the three waste management scenarios have been defined, the remainder of the chapter provides estimates of their cost and economic impact. First, the impact of each scenario on the capital and operating cost and on the rate of return for representative new oil and gas projects is estimated. Using these cost estimates for individual projects as a basis, the chapter then presents regional- and national-level cost estimates for the waste management scenarios.

The chapter then describes the impact of the waste management scenarios on existing projects (i.e., projects that are already in production). It provides estimates of the number of wells and the amount of current production that would be shut down as a result of imposing alternative waste management practices under each scenario. Finally, the chapter provides estimates of the long-term decline in domestic production brought about by the costs of the waste management scenarios and estimates of the impact of that decline on the U.S. balance of payments, State and Federal revenues, and other selected economic aggregates.

The analysis presented in this chapter is based on the information available to EPA in November 1987. Although much new waste generation and waste management data was made available to this study, both by EPA and the American Petroleum Institute, certain data limitations did restrict the level of analysis and results. In particular, data on waste generation, management practices, and other important economic parameters were generally available only in terms of statewide or nationwide

averages. Largely because of this, the cost study was conducted using "average regional projects" as the basic production unit of analysis. This lack of desired detail could obscure special attributes of both marginal and above average projects, thus biasing certain impact effects, such as the number of well closures.

The scope of the study was also somewhat limited in other respects. For example, not all potential costs of alternative waste management under the RCRA amendments could be evaluated, most notably the land ban and corrective action regulations currently under development. The Agency recognizes that this could substantially understate potential costs of some of the regulatory scenarios studied. The analysis was able to distinguish separately between underground injection of produced water for disposal purposes and injection for waterflooding as a secondary or enhanced energy recovery method. However, it was not possible during the course of preparing this report to evaluate the costs or impacts of alternative waste management regulations on tertiary (chemical, thermal, and other advanced EOR) recovery, which is becoming an increasingly important feature of future U.S. oil and gas production.

## **COST OF BASELINE AND ALTERNATIVE WASTE MANAGEMENT PRACTICES**

### **Identification of Waste Management Practices**

The predominant waste management practices currently employed by the oil and gas industry are described in Chapter III of this report. For drilling operations, wastes are typically stored in an unlined surface impoundment during drilling. After drilling, the wastes are dewatered, either by evaporation or vacuum truck, and buried onsite. Where vacuum trucks are used for dewatering, the fluids are removed for offsite



disposal, typically in a Class II injection well. For production operations, the predominant disposal options are injection into a Class II onsite well or transportation to an offsite Class II disposal facility. Where onsite injection is used, the Class II well may be used for disposal only or it may be used to maintain pressure in the reservoir for enhanced oil recovery.

In addition to the above disposal options, a number of additional practices are considered here. Some of these options are fairly common (Table VI-1). For example, 37 percent of current drill sites use a lined disposal pit; 12 percent of production sites in the lower 48 States (Lower 48) discharge their produced water to the surface. Other disposal options considered here (e.g., incineration) are not employed to any significant extent at present.

For drilling waste disposal, nine alternative practices were reviewed for the purpose of estimating comparative unit costs and evaluating subsequent cost-effectiveness in complying with alternative regulatory options:

1. Onsite unlined surface impoundment;
2. Onsite single-synthetic-liner surface impoundment;
3. Offsite single-synthetic-liner surface impoundment;
4. Offsite synthetic composite liner with leachate collection (SCLC), Subtitle C design;
5. Landfarming consistent with current State oil and gas field regulations;
6. Landfarming consistent with RCRA Subtitle C requirements;
7. Waste solidification;
8. Incineration; and
9. Volume reduction.

Table VI-1 Summary of Baseline Disposal Practices, by Zone, 1985

Zone	Drilling waste disposal (percent of drill sites)		Produced water disposition (percent of produced waters)		
	Unlined facilities	Lined facilities	Surface discharge	Class II Injection	
				EOR	Disposal
Appalachian	23	77	50	25	25
Gulf	89	11	34	11	55
Midwest	47	53	0	91	9
Plains	49	51	0	38	62
Texas/ Oklahoma	60	40	4	69	27
Northern Mountain	65	35	12	45	42
Southern Mountain	50	50	0	84	16
West Coast	99	1	23	54	23
Alaska	67	33	0	71	29
Total U.S.	63	37	11	59	28
Lower 48 States	63	37	12	60	28

Sources: Drilling waste and produced water disposal information from API, 1987a except for produced water disposal percents for the Appalachian zone, which are based on personal communications with regional industry sources.

NOTE: Produced water disposition percents for total U.S. and Lower 48 are based on survey sample weights. Weighting by oil production results in a figure of 9 percent discharge in the Lower 48 (API 1987b).



In addition to these disposal options, costs were also estimated for ground-water monitoring and general site management for waste disposal sites. These latter practices can be necessary adjunct requirements for various final disposal options to enhance environmental protection.

For produced water, two alternative practices were considered in the cost analysis: Class I injection wells and Class II injection wells. Both classes may be used for water disposal or for enhanced energy recovery waterflooding. They may be located either onsite or, in the case of disposal wells, offsite. To depict the variation in use patterns of these wells, cost estimates were developed for a wide range of injection capacities.

#### Cost of Waste Management Practices

For each waste disposal option, engineering design parameters of representative waste management facilities were established for the purpose of costing (Table VI-2). For the baseline disposal methods, parameters were selected to typify current practices. For waste management practices that achieve a higher level of environmental control than the most common baseline practices, parameters were selected to typify the best (i.e., most environmentally protective) current design practices. For waste management practices that would be acceptable for hazardous waste under Subtitle C of RCRA, parameters were selected to represent compliance with these regulations as they existed in early 1987.

Capital and operating and maintenance (O&M) costs were estimated for each waste management practice based on previous EPA engineering cost documents and tailored computer model runs, original contractor engineering cost estimates, vendor quotations, and other sources.<sup>1</sup> Capital costs were annualized using an 8 percent discount rate, the

---

<sup>1</sup> See footnotes to Tables VI-3 and VI-4 and Eastern Research Group 1987 for a detailed source list.

Table VI-2 Summary of Engineering Design Elements for Baseline and Alternative Waste Management Practices

Alternative	Capital costs	O & M costs	Closure costs	Post-closure costs
Unlined pit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pit excavation (0.25 acre)</li> <li>• Clearing and grubbing</li> <li>• Contingency</li> <li>• Contractor fee</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Negligible</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pit burial (earth fill only)</li> <li>• Contingency</li> <li>• Contractor fee</li> </ul>	
One-liner pit (waste buried on site)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clearing and grubbing</li> <li>• Pit excavation (0.25 acre)</li> <li>• Berm construction (gravel and vegetation)</li> <li>• 30-mil synthetic liner</li> <li>• Liner protection (geotextile subliner)</li> <li>• Engineering, contractor, and inspection fee</li> <li>• Contingency</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Negligible</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pit burial (earth fill)</li> <li>• Capping                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 30-mil PVC synthetic membrane</li> <li>- topsoil</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Revegetation</li> <li>• Engineering, contractor, and inspection fee</li> <li>• Contingency</li> </ul>	
Offsite one-liner facility	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pit excavation (15 acres)</li> <li>• Same costs as onsite one-liner pit with addition of:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- land cost</li> <li>- utility site work</li> <li>- pumps</li> <li>- spare parts</li> <li>- dredging equipment</li> <li>- inlet/outlet structures</li> <li>- construction and field expense</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Operating labor                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- clerical staff</li> <li>- foremen</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Maintenance labor and supplies</li> <li>• Utilities</li> <li>• Plant overhead</li> <li>• Dredging</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Same costs as onsite one-liner pit</li> <li>• Solidification</li> <li>• Free liquid removal and treatment</li> </ul>	



Table VI-2 (continued)

Alternative	Capital costs	O & M costs	Closure costs	Post-closure costs
Offsite SCLC facility	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pit excavation (15 acres)</li> <li>• Same costs as commercial one-liner pit with the addition of:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- additional pit liners</li> <li>- clay liner replaces geotextile subliner</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Same costs as commercial one-liner pit</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Same costs as onsite one-liner pit with addition of synthetic cap</li> <li>• Equipment decontamination</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(See ground-water monitoring and site management)</li> </ul>
Ground water monitoring and site management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ground-water monitoring wells</li> <li>• Leachate collection system               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- drainage tiles</li> <li>- leachate collection layer (sand or gravel) for single-liner case only</li> <li>- leachate collection liner for single-liner case only</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Signs/fencing</li> <li>• RCRA permitting (for RCRA scenario)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ground-water monitoring wells</li> <li>• Leachate treatment laboratory fees</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Soil poisoning (to prevent disruption by long-rooted plants)</li> <li>• Cover drainage tile - collection layer (sand or gravel)</li> <li>- geotextile filter fabric in one-liner pit</li> <li>• Monitoring</li> <li>• Certification, supervision</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Monitoring well sampling</li> <li>• Leachate treatment</li> <li>• Notice to local authorities</li> <li>• Notation on property deed</li> <li>• Facility inspection</li> <li>• Maintenance and repair</li> <li>• Cover replacement</li> <li>• Engineering and inspection fees</li> <li>• Contingency</li> </ul>
Offsite, multiple-application landfarming	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Land cost</li> <li>• Land clearing cost</li> <li>• Building cost</li> <li>• Lysimeter cost (RCRA scenario)</li> <li>• Cluster wells (RCRA scenario)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Labor</li> <li>• Ground-water monitoring</li> <li>• Soil core cost</li> <li>• Maintenance</li> <li>• Utilities</li> <li>• Insurance, taxes, and G &amp; A</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Revegetation</li> <li>• Testing</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Land authority and property deed cost</li> <li>• Ground-water monitoring cost</li> <li>• Soil core cost</li> <li>• Erosion control cost</li> <li>• Vegetative cover cost</li> </ul>

Table VI-2 (continued)

Alternative	Capital costs	O & M costs	Closure costs	Post-closure costs
Offsite, multiple-application landfarming (continued)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wind dispersal control (RCRA scenario)</li> <li>• Storage tanks</li> <li>• Engineering and inspection</li> <li>• Contingency</li> <li>• Retention pond (RCRA scenario)</li> <li>• Berms (RCRA scenario)</li> </ul>			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Engineering and inspection costs</li> <li>• Contingency</li> </ul>
Volume reduction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Equipment rental               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- mechanical or vacuum separation equipment</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Tanks</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chemicals</li> <li>• Labor</li> </ul>		
Injection (Class II)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Convert existing well to disposal well               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- completion rig contract</li> <li>- drilling fluids</li> <li>- cementing</li> <li>- logging and perforating</li> <li>- stimulation</li> <li>- liner and tubing</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Site work/building</li> <li>• Holding tanks</li> <li>• Skim tanks</li> <li>• Filters and pumps</li> <li>• Pipelines</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Labor</li> <li>• Chemicals</li> <li>• Electricity</li> <li>• Filters</li> <li>• Disposal of filtrates</li> <li>• Pump maintenance</li> <li>• Pressure tests</li> <li>• Liability costs</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Plug and abandon</li> </ul>	



Table VI-2 (continued)

Alternative	Capital costs	O & M costs	Closure costs	Post-closure costs
Injection (Class I)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Drill new well               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- drilling rig contract</li> <li>- completion rig contract</li> <li>- cementing</li> <li>- logging and perforating</li> <li>- site preparation</li> <li>- casing</li> <li>- liner</li> <li>- tubing</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Storage tanks</li> <li>• Annular fluid tank</li> <li>• Filters</li> <li>• Pumps</li> <li>• Pipelines</li> <li>• Site work/buildings</li> <li>• RCRA permit cost (RCRA scenario)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Same costs as Class II wells with addition of:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- tracer survey</li> <li>- cement bond log</li> <li>- pipe evaluation</li> <li>- disposal of filtrate in hazardous waste facility</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Plug and abandon</li> </ul>	

approximate after-tax real cost of capital for this industry. Annualized capital costs were then added to O&M costs to compute the total annual costs for typical waste management unit operations. Annual costs were divided by annual waste-handling capacity (in barrels) to provide a cost per barrel of waste disposal. Both produced water disposal costs and drilling waste (i.e., muds and cuttings) disposal costs are expressed on a dollars-per-barrel basis.

The average engineering unit cost estimates for drilling wastes are presented in Table VI-3 for each region and for a composite of the Lower 48. Regional cost variations were estimated based on varying land, construction, and labor costs among regions. The costs for the Lower 48 composite are estimated by weighting regional cost estimates by the proportion of production occurring in each region. (Throughout the discussion that follows, the Lower 48 composite will be referenced to illustrate the costs and impacts in question.)

For the Lower 48 composite, the drilling waste disposal cost estimates presented in Table VI-3 range from \$2.04 per barrel for onsite, unlined pit disposal to \$157.50 per barrel for incineration. Costs for the disposal options are significantly higher for Alaska because of the extreme weather conditions, long transportation distances from population and material centers to drill sites, high labor costs, and other unique features of this region.

Costs for produced water are presented in Table VI-4. Disposal costs include injection costs, as well as transport, loading, and unloading charges, where appropriate. Injection for EOR purposes occurs onsite in either Class II or Class I wells. Class II disposal occurs onsite in all zones except Appalachia. Class I disposal occurs offsite except for the Northern Mountain and Alaska zones. Well capacities and transport distances vary regionally depending on the volume of water production and the area under production.



Table VI-3 Unit Costs of Drilling Waste Disposal Options, by Zone (Dollars per Barrel of Waste, 1985 Basis)

Disposal option	Zone							
	Appalachian	Gulf	Midwest	Plains	Texas/ Oklahoma	Northern Mountain	Southern Mountain	West Coast
Surface impoundment <sup>a</sup>								
Unlined (0.25 acre)	\$ 2.09	\$ 1.98	\$ 2.00	\$ 1.98	\$ 2.10	\$ 2.00	\$ 2.00	\$ 2.04
Single-liner (0.25 acre)	4.62	4.32	4.35	4.29	4.63	4.35	4.35	4.46
SCLC (15 acres)	18.26	12.41	25.61	19.54	11.66	19.73	20.69	27.54
Landfarming <sup>b</sup>								
Current	13.21	12.06	12.41	15.91	17.01	16.14	15.99	16.42
Subtitle C	30.23	31.58	28.94	39.14	40.31	36.45	36.38	38.45
Solidification <sup>c</sup>	8.00	8.00	8.00	8.00	8.00	8.00	8.00	8.00
Incineration <sup>d</sup>	157.50	157.50	157.50	157.50	157.50	157.50	157.50	157.50
Volume reduction and offsite single-liner disposal <sup>e</sup>	15.16	3.18	17.24	9.50	5.83	5.40	6.15	21.87
Volume reduction and offsite SCLC disposal <sup>e</sup>	19.27	7.94	25.50	15.94	9.91	11.90	12.93	30.71
								12.57
								11.95

N.E. = Not estimated; disposal method not practical and/or information not available for Alaska.

<sup>a</sup>Source: Pope Reid Associates 1985a, 1985b, 1987a; costs for SCLC disposal include transportation charges.

<sup>b</sup>Source: Pope Reid Associates 1987b.

<sup>c</sup>Source: Erlandson 1986; Webster 1987; Tesar 1986; Camp, Dresser & McKee 1986; Hanson and Jones 1986; Cullinane et al. 1986; North American Environmental Service 1985.

<sup>d</sup>Source: USEPA 1986.

<sup>e</sup>Source: Slaughter 1987; Rafferty 1987. Costs include equipment rental and transport and disposal of reduced volume of waste. All costs are allocated over the original volume of waste so that per-barrel costs of waste disposal are comparable to the other cost estimates in the table.

Table VI-4 Unit Costs of Underground Injection  
of Produced Water, by Zone  
(Dollars per Barrel of Water)

Zone	Class II injection		Class I injection <sup>a</sup>	
	Disposal	EOR	Disposal	EOR
Appalachian <sup>b</sup>	\$1.26-1.33	\$0.75	\$2.45	\$6.12
Gulf	0.10	0.23	0.84	1.35
Midwest	0.29	0.13	1.14	0.84
Plains	0.14	0.19	0.86	1.21
Texas/Oklahoma	0.11	0.14	0.96	0.76
Northern Mountain	0.01	0.14	0.40	0.58
Southern Mountain	0.07	0.14	1.05	0.67
West Coast	0.04	0.05	0.72	0.25
Alaska	0.05	0.41	1.28	2.15
Lower 48 States	0.10	0.14	0.92	0.78

<sup>a</sup> Disposal costs for Class I injection include transportation and loading/unloading charges except for the Northern Mountain zone and Alaska, where onsite disposal is expected to occur.

<sup>b</sup> Class II disposal costs for Appalachian zone includes transport and loading/unloading charges. Lower estimate is for intermediate scenarios; higher estimate is for baseline-practice due to change in transport distances. For all other zones, Class II disposal is assumed to occur onsite.

Sources: Tilden 1987a, 1987b.

NOTE: Base year for costs is 1985.



Produced water disposal costs range from \$0.01 to \$1.33 per barrel for Class II disposal and EOR injection and from \$0.40 to \$6.12 per barrel for Class I disposal and EOR injection. Costs for Class I facilities are substantially higher because of the increased drilling completion, monitoring, and surface equipment costs associated with waste management facilities that accept hazardous waste.

The transportation of waste represents an additional waste management cost for some facilities. Transportation of drilling or production waste for offsite centralized or commercial disposal is practiced now by some companies and has been included as a potential disposal option in the waste management scenarios. Drilling waste transport costs range from \$0.02 per barrel/mile for nonhazardous waste to \$0.06 per barrel/mile for hazardous waste. Produced water transport costs range from \$0.01 per barrel/mile (nonhazardous) to \$0.04 per barrel/mile (hazardous). Distances to disposal facilities were estimated based on the volume of wastes produced, facility capacities, and the area served by each facility. Waste transportation also involves costs for loading and unloading.

## WASTE MANAGEMENT SCENARIOS AND APPLICABLE WASTE MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

In order to determine the potential costs and impacts of changes in oil and gas waste disposal requirements, three waste management scenarios have been defined. The scenarios have been designed to illustrate the cost and impact of two hypothetical additional levels of environmental control in relation to current baseline practices. EPA has not yet identified, defined, or evaluated its regulatory options for the oil and gas industry; therefore, it should be noted that these scenarios do not represent regulatory determinations by EPA. A regulatory determination will be made by EPA following the Report to Congress.

## Baseline Scenario

The Baseline Scenario represents the current situation. It encompasses the principal waste management practices now permitted under State and Federal regulations. Several key features of current practice for both drilling waste and produced water were summarized in Table VI-1, and the distribution of disposal practices shown in Table VI-1 is the baseline assumption for this analysis.

## Intermediate Scenario

The Intermediate Scenario depicts a higher level of control. Operators generating wastes designated as hazardous are subject to requirements more stringent than those in the Baseline Scenario. An exact definition of "hazardous" has not been formulated for this scenario. Further, even if a definition were posited (e.g., failure of the E.P. toxicity test), available data are insufficient to determine the proportion of the industry's wastes that would fail any given test. Pending an exact regulatory definition of "hazardous" and the development of better analytical data, a range of alternative assumptions has been employed in the analysis. In the Intermediate 10% Scenario, the Agency assumed, for the purpose of costing, that 10 percent of oil and gas projects generate hazardous waste and in the Intermediate 70% Scenario that 70 percent of oil and gas projects generate hazardous waste.

For drilling wastes designated hazardous, operators would be required to use a single-synthetic-liner facility, landfarming with site management (as defined in Table VI-2), solidification, or incineration. Operators would select from these available compliance measures on the basis of lowest cost. Since a substantial number of operators now employ a single synthetic liner in drilling pits, only those sites not using a liner would be potentially affected by the drilling waste requirements of the Intermediate Scenario.



For produced waters, the Intermediate Scenario assumes injection into Class II facilities for any produced water that is designated hazardous. Operators now discharging waste directly to water or land (approximately 9 to 12 percent of all water) would be required to use a Class II facility if their wastes were determined to be hazardous.

"Affected operations" under a given scenario are those oil and gas projects that would have to alter their waste management practices and incur costs to comply with the requirements of the scenario. For example, in the Intermediate 10% Scenario, it is assumed that only 10 percent of oil and gas projects generate hazardous waste. For drilling, an estimated 63 percent of oil and gas projects now use unlined facilities and are therefore potentially affected by the requirements of the scenario. Since 10 percent of these projects are assumed to generate hazardous waste, an estimated 6.3 percent of the projects are affected operations, which are subject to higher disposal costs.

#### The Subtitle C Scenario

In the Subtitle C Scenario, wastes designated as hazardous are subject to pollution control requirements consistent with Subtitle C of RCRA. For drilling wastes, those wastes that are defined as hazardous must be disposed of in a synthetic composite liner with leachate collection (SCLC) facility employing site management and ground-water monitoring practices consistent with RCRA Subtitle C, a landfarming facility employing Subtitle C site management practices, or a hazardous waste incinerator. In estimating compliance costs EPA estimated that a combination of volume reduction and offsite dedicated SCLC disposal would be the least-cost method for disposal of drilling waste. For production wastes, those defined as hazardous must be injected into Class I disposal or EOR injection wells.

Since virtually no drilling or production operations currently use Subtitle C facilities or Class I injection wells in the baseline, all projects that generate produced water are potentially affected. In the Subtitle C 10% Scenario, 10 percent of these projects are assumed to be affected; in the Subtitle C 70% Scenario, 70 percent of these projects are affected. The Subtitle C Scenario, like the Intermediate Scenario, does not establish a formal definition of "hazardous"; nor does it attempt to estimate the proportion of wastes that would be hazardous under the scenario. As with the Intermediate Scenario, two assumptions (10 percent hazardous, 70 percent hazardous) are employed, and a range of costs and impacts is presented.

This Subtitle C Scenario does not, however, impose all possible technological requirements of the Solid Waste Act Amendments, such as the land ban and corrective action requirements of the Hazardous Solid Waste Amendments (HSWA), for which regulatory proposals are currently under development in the Office of Solid Waste. Although the specific regulatory requirements and their possible applications to oil and gas field practices, especially deep well injection practices, were not sufficiently developed to provide sufficient guidelines for cost evaluation in this report, the Agency recognizes that the full application of these future regulations could substantially increase the costs and impacts estimated for the Subtitle C Scenario.

#### **The Subtitle C-1 Scenario**

The Subtitle C-1 Scenario is exactly the same as the Subtitle C Scenario, except that produced water used in waterfloods is considered part of a production process and is therefore exempt from more stringent (i.e., Class I) control requirements, even if the water is hazardous. As shown in Table VI-1, approximately 60 percent of all produced water is used in waterfloods. Thus, only about 40 percent of produced water is potentially affected under the Subtitle C-1 Scenario. The requirements



of the Subtitle C-1 Scenario for drilling wastes are exactly the same as those of the Subtitle C Scenario. As with the other scenarios, alternative assumptions of 10 and 70 percent hazardous are employed in the Subtitle C-1 Scenario.

### Summary of Waste Management Scenarios

Table VI-5 summarizes the major features of all the waste management scenarios. It identifies acceptable disposal practices under each scenario and the percent of wastes affected under each scenario. The Subtitle C 70% Scenario enforces the highest level of environmental control in waste management practices, and it affects the largest percent of facilities.

## COST AND IMPACT OF THE WASTE MANAGEMENT SCENARIOS FOR TYPICAL NEW OIL AND GAS PROJECTS

### Economic Models

An economic simulation model, developed by Eastern Research Group (ERG) and detailed in the Technical Background Document (ERG 1987), was employed to analyze the impact of waste management costs on new oil and gas projects. The economic model simulates the performance and measures the profitability of oil and gas exploration and development projects both before and after the implementation of the waste management scenarios. For the purposes of this report, a "project" is defined as a single successful development well and the leasing and exploration activities associated with that well. The costs for the model project include the costs of both the unsuccessful and the successful leasing and exploratory and development drilling required, on average, to achieve one successful producing well.

Table VI-5 Assumed Waste Management Practices for Alternative Waste Management Scenarios

Waste management scenario	Drilling wastes		Produced waters	
	Disposal method	Potentially affected operations	Disposal method	Potentially affected operations
Baseline	Unlined surface impoundment Lined surface impoundment	N.A.	Class II injection Surface discharge	N.A.
Intermediate	Baseline practices for nonhazardous wastes For hazardous wastes: - Lined surface impoundment - Landfarming with site management - Solidification - Incineration	Facilities not now using liners: approximately 63% of total <sup>a</sup>	Baseline practices for nonhazardous wastes Class II injection for hazardous wastes	Facilities not now using Class II injection: approximately 20% of total <sup>d</sup>
Subtitle C	Baseline practices for nonhazardous wastes For hazardous wastes: - SCLC impoundment with Subtitle C site management - Landfarming with Subtitle C site management - Hazardous waste incineration	All facilities <sup>b</sup>	Baseline practices for nonhazardous wastes Class I injection for hazardous wastes	All facilities <sup>e</sup>
Subtitle C-1	Same as Subtitle C scenario	Same as Subtitle C scenario <sup>c</sup>	Baseline practices for nonhazardous wastes For hazardous wastes: - Class I injection for nonwaterfloods - Class II injection for waterfloods	Facilities not now waterflooding: approximately 40% of total <sup>f</sup>

<sup>a</sup> In the Intermediate 10% Scenario, 10% of the 63%, or 6.3%, are assumed to be hazardous; in the Intermediate 70% Scenario, 70% of the 63%, or 44.1%, are assumed to be hazardous.

<sup>b</sup> In the Subtitle C 10% Scenario, 10% of the 100%, or 10.0%, are assumed to be hazardous; in the Subtitle C 70% Scenario, 70% of the 100%, or 70.0%, are assumed to be hazardous.

<sup>c</sup> In the Subtitle C-1 10% Scenario, 10% of the 100%, or 10.0%, are assumed to be hazardous; in the Subtitle C-1 70% Scenario, 70% of the 100%, or 70.0%, are assumed to be hazardous.

<sup>d</sup> In the Intermediate 10% Scenario, 10% of the 20%, or 2.0%, are assumed to be hazardous; in the Intermediate 70% Scenario, 70% of the 20%, or 14.0%, are assumed to be hazardous.

<sup>e</sup> In the Subtitle C 10% Scenario, 10% of the 100%, or 10.0%, are assumed to be hazardous; in the Subtitle C 70% Scenario, 70% of the 100%, or 70.0%, are assumed to be hazardous.

<sup>f</sup> In the Subtitle C-1 10% Scenario, 10% of the 40%, or 4.0%, are hazardous and not exempt because of waterflooding. In the Subtitle C-1 70% Scenario, 70% of the 40%, or 28.0%, are hazardous and not exempt because of waterflooding.



For this study, model projects were defined for oil wells (with associated casinghead gas) in the nine active oil and gas zones and for a Lower 48 composite. Model gas projects were defined for the two most active gas-producing zones (the Gulf and Texas/Oklahoma zones). Thus, 12 model projects have been analyzed. The Technical Background Document for the Report to Congress provides a detailed description of the assumptions and data sources underlying the model projects.

A distinct set of economic parameter values is estimated for each of the model projects, providing a complete economic description of each project. The following categories of parameters are specified for each project:

1. Lease Cost: initial payments to Federal or State governments or to private individuals for the rights to explore for and to produce oil and gas.
2. Geological and Geophysical Cost: cost of analytic work prior to drilling.
3. Drilling Cost per Well.
4. Cost of Production Equipment.
5. Discovery Efficiency: the number of wells drilled for one successful well.
6. Production Rates: initial production rates of oil and gas and production decline rates.
7. Operation and Maintenance Costs.
8. Tax Rates: Rates for Federal and State income taxes, severance taxes, royalty payments, depreciation, and depletion.
9. Price: wellhead selling price of oil and gas (also called the "first purchase price" of the product).
10. Cost of Capital: real after-tax rate of return on equity and borrowed investment capital for the industry.
11. Timing: length of time required for each project phase (i.e., leasing, exploration, development, and production).

The actual parameter values for the 12 model projects are summarized in Table VI-6.

For each of the 12 model projects, the economic performance is estimated before (i.e., baseline) and after each waste management scenario has been implemented. Two measures of economic performance are employed in the impact assessment presented here. One is the after-tax rate of return. The other is the cost of production per barrel of oil (here defined as the cost of the resources used in production, including profit to the owners of capital, excluding transfer payments such as royalties and taxes). A number of other economic output parameters are described in the Technical Background Document.

#### Quantities of Wastes Generated by the Model Projects

To calculate the waste management costs for each representative project, it was necessary to develop estimates of the quantities of drilling and production wastes generated by these facilities. These estimates, based on a recent API survey, are provided in Table VI-7. Drilling wastes are shown on the basis of barrels of waste per well. Production wastes are provided on the basis of barrels of waste per barrel of oil.

For the Lower 48 composite, an estimated 5,170 barrels of waste are generated for each well drilled. For producing wells, approximately 10 barrels of water are generated for every barrel of oil. This latter statistic includes waterflood projects, some of which operate at very high water-to-oil ratios.

#### Model Project Waste Management Costs

Model project waste management costs are estimated for the baseline and for each waste management scenario using the cost data presented in



Table VI-6 Economic Parameters of Model Projects for U.S. Producing Zones  
(All Costs in Thousands of 1985 Dollars, Other Units as Noted)

Parameter	Appalachian	Gulf	Gulf	Midwest	Plains	Texas/ Oklahoma	Texas/ Oklahoma	Northern Mountain	Southern Mountain	West Coast	Alaska	Lower 48 States
Production	Oil/Gas	Oil/Gas	Gas	Oil/Gas	Oil/Gas	Oil/Gas	Gas	Oil/Gas	Oil/Gas	Oil/Gas	Oil/Gas	Oil/Gas
Yr of first prod.	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	10	1
Lease cost	1.146	19.296	154.368	2.509	2.080	11.200	22.400	4.992	2.251	33.178	161.056	14.877
G & G expense	58.3%	58.3%	58.3%	58.3%	58.3%	58.3%	58.3%	58.3%	58.3%	58.3%	58.3%	58.3%
Well cost	63.911	244.276	640.146	122.138	186.347	246.324	727.636	421.142	492.053	160.995	3,207.388	248.607
Disc. efficiency	85%	59%	59%	51%	52%	71%	71%	55% <sup>a</sup>	72%	90%	88%	69%
Infrastructure cost	45.000	73.183	35.297	60.788	81.855	86.820	39.824	102.662	109.357	82.560	45,998.400	83.952
O & M costs (per yr)	4.500	13.349	18.486	11.807	14.529	15.114	21.048	17.015	17.781	13.370	690.900	14.463
Initial prod. rates												
Oil (bbl/day)	4	60	0	16	26	37	0	53	32	35	3700	41
Gas (Mcf/day)	16	82	1295	15	34	69	1038	72	69	0	686	57
Prod. decline rates	9%	19%	19%	17%	19%	12%	12%	13%	13%	7%	9%	12%
Federal corp. tax	34%	34%	34%	34%	34%	34%	34%	34%	34%	34%	34%	34%
State corp. tax	0%	8%	8%	4%	6.75%	5%	5%	0%	6%	9.35%	9.40%	6.14%
Royalty rate	18.75%	18.75%	18.75%	12.50%	12.50%	20.00%	20.00%	12.50%	16.00%	18.75%	14.30%	18.24%
Severance tax												
Oil	0.5%	12.5%	12.5%	0%	8%	7%	7%	6%	4%	0.14%	<sup>a</sup>	6.67%
Gas	1.5%	4.25%	4.25%	4.84%	0%	8%	7%	7%	6%	4%	0.14%	<sup>a</sup>
Wellhead price												
Oil (\$/bbl)	\$20.90	\$21.65	\$21.65	\$22.11	\$21.14	\$22.03	\$22.03	\$20.74	\$21.16	\$18.38	\$16.37	\$20.00
Gas (\$/Mcf)	\$ 2.00	\$ 1.99	\$ 1.99	\$ 2.03	\$ 1.43	\$ 1.58	\$ 1.58	\$ 1.77	\$ 1.98	\$ 2.21	\$ 0.49	\$ 1.65

<sup>a</sup> Tax based on formula in tax code, not a flat percentage.

Source: ERG 1987.

Table VI-7 Average Quantities of Waste Generated, by Zone

Model project/ zone	Drilling waste barrels/well	Produced water (barrels/barrel of oil)
Appalachian	2,344	2.41
Gulf	10,987	8.42
Midwest	1,853	23.61
Plains	3,623	9.11
Texas/Oklahoma	5,555	10.62
Northern Mountain	8,569	12.30
Southern Mountain	7,153	7.31
West Coast	1,414	8.05
Alaska	7,504	0.15
Lower 48 States	5,170	9.98
Gulf (gas only)	10,987	17.17 <sup>a</sup>
Texas/Oklahoma (gas only)	5,555	17.17 <sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Barrels of water per million cubic feet of natural gas.

Sources: API 1987a; Flannery and Lannan 1987.



Tables VI-3 and VI-4 and the waste quantity data shown in Table VI-7. For each model project, waste management costs are calculated for each waste management scenario.

For each model project and scenario, the available compliance methods were identified (Table VI-5). Cost estimates for all available compliance methods, including transportation costs for offsite methods, were developed based on the unit cost factors (Tables VI-2 and VI-3) and the waste quantity estimates (Table VI-7). Each model facility was assumed to have selected the lowest cost compliance method. Based on compliance cost comparisons, presented in more detail in the Technical Background Document, the following compliance methods are employed by affected facilities under the waste management scenarios:

#### Intermediate Scenario

1. Drilling wastes - single-liner onsite facility; volume reduction and transport to offsite single-liner facility if cost-effective.
2. Production wastes - Class II onsite facility.

#### Subtitle C Scenario

1. Drilling wastes - transport to offsite SCLC facility with site management and with volume reduction if cost-effective.
2. Production wastes - for waterfloods, onsite injection in Class I facility; for nonwaterfloods, transport and disposal in offsite Class I facility.

#### Subtitle C-1 Scenario

1. Drilling wastes - transport to offsite SCLS facility with site management and with volume reduction if cost-effective.
2. Production wastes - waterfloods exempt; for nonwaterfloods, transport and injection in offsite Class I facility.

For each model facility under each scenario, the least-cost compliance method was assumed to represent the cost of affected projects. Costs for unaffected projects were estimated based on the cost

of baseline practices. Weighted average costs for each model under each scenario (shown in Tables VI-8 and VI-9) incorporate both affected and unaffected projects. For example, in the Subtitle C 70% Scenario, while 70 percent of projects must dispose of drilling wastes in Subtitle C facilities, the other 30 percent can continue to use baseline practices. The weighted average cost is calculated as follows:

<u>Project category</u>	<u>Percentage of projects</u>	<u>Drilling waste disposal cost</u>	<u>Weighted cost</u>
Affected operations	70%	\$61,782	\$43,248
Unaffected operations	30%	\$15,176	\$ 4,552
Weighted average			\$47,800

For drilling wastes, the weighted average costs range from \$15,176 per well in the Baseline to \$47,800 per well in the RCRA Subtitle C 70% case. Thus, the economic analysis assumes that each well incurs an additional \$32,624 under the RCRA Subtitle C 70% Scenario. For produced water, costs per barrel of water disposed of range from \$0.11 in the Baseline to \$0.62 in the RCRA Subtitle C 70% Scenario. Thus, there is an additional cost of \$0.51 per barrel of water under this scenario.

#### Impact of Waste Management Costs on Representative Projects

The new oil and gas projects incur additional costs under the alternative waste management scenarios for both drilling and production waste management. By incorporating these costs into the economic model simulations, the impact of these costs on financial performance of typical new oil and gas projects is assessed. These impacts are presented in Tables VI-10 and VI-11.

As shown in Table VI-10, the internal rate of return can be substantially affected by waste management costs, particularly in the Subtitle C 70% Scenario. From a base case level of 28.9 percent, model



Table VI-8 Weighted Average Regional Costs of Drilling Waste Management  
for Model Projects Under Alternative Waste Management Scenarios  
(Dollars per Well)

Model project/ zone	Baseline	Intermediate		Subtitle C 10% and Subtitle C-1 10%	Subtitle C 70% and Subtitle C-1 70%
		10%	70%		
Appalachian	\$ 9,465	\$ 9,602	\$10,420	\$12,799	\$ 32,801
Gulf	24,582	25,756	32,796	30,848	68,440
Midwest	6,014	6,219	7,447	10,138	34,880
Plains	11,442	11,852	14,312	16,073	43,858
Texas/Oklahoma	17,398	18,258	23,418	21,163	43,755
Northern Mountain	24,186	25,495	33,348	31,965	78,636
Southern Mountain	22,711	23,511	28,594	29,689	71,555
West Coast	2,919	3,258	5,290	6,521	28,135
Alaska	28,779	30,277	39,266	35,333	74,661
Lower 48 States	15,176	15,964	20,964	19,837	47,800

NOTE: Costs in 1985 dollars, based on 1985 cost factors.

Source: ERG estimates.

Table VI-9 Weighted Average Unit Costs of Produced Water Management  
for Model Projects under Alternative Waste Management Scenarios  
(Dollars per Barrel of Water)

Model project/ zone	Baseline	Intermediate		Subtitle C		Subtitle C-1	
		10%	70%	10%	70%	10%	70%
Appalachian	\$0.52	\$0.57	\$0.94	\$0.80	\$2.51	\$0.67	\$1.57
Gulf	0.08	0.06	0.10	0.16	0.65	0.15	0.57
Midwest	0.14	0.14	0.14	0.22	0.65	0.15	0.20
Plains	0.16	0.16	0.16	0.24	0.74	0.20	0.47
Texas/Oklahoma	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.20	0.61	0.15	0.31
Northern Mountain	0.07	0.07	0.07	0.11	0.36	0.09	0.22
Southern Mountain	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.19	0.55	0.14	0.24
West Coast	0.04	0.04	0.04	0.08	0.34	0.07	0.26
Alaska	0.31	0.31	0.31	0.46	1.42	0.34	0.56
Lower 48 States	0.11	0.11	0.12	0.18	0.62	0.15	0.35

NOTE: Waste management costs applied to both oil and gas production wastes.  
Costs in 1985 dollars.

Source: ERG estimates.



Table VI-10 Impact of Waste Management Costs on Model Projects: Comparisons  
of After-Tax Internal Rate of Return<sup>a</sup>  
(%)

Model project/ zone	Baseline	Alternative waste management scenarios					
		Intermediate		Subtitle C		Subtitle C-1	
		10%	70%	10%	70%	10%	70%
Appalachian	10.3%	10.2%	8.9%	8.9%	0.9%	9.2%	3.6%
Gulf-gas	22.9	22.8	22.5	22.5	20.7	22.6	20.7
Gulf-oil	36.4	36.2	34.5	33.2	15.6	33.5	17.9
Midwest	12.1	12.1	11.8	8.2	-19.4	10.9	5.1
Plains	9.0	9.0	8.6	6.9	-5.6	7.7	0.0
Texas/Oklahoma-gas	19.6	19.5	19.3	19.4	18.3	19.4	18.5
Texas/Oklahoma-oil	29.6	29.5	28.9	27.4	14.6	28.4	22.1
Northern Mountain	19.6	19.5	19.0	18.2	10.1	18.6	13.1
Southern Mountain	9.2	9.2	9.0	8.3	3.3	8.7	6.3
West Coast	35.0	35.0	34.5	33.6	25.4	33.8	26.9
Alaska	10.9	10.9	10.9	10.8	10.6	10.9	10.8
Lower 48 States	28.9	28.8	28.0	26.6	13.0	27.6	19.7

NOTE: Both drilling and production wastes regulated.

<sup>a</sup>Internal rate of return defined as return after corporate taxes, to total invested capital including both equity and debt.

Source: ERG estimates.

Table VI-11 Impact of Waste Management Costs on Model Projects:  
Increase in Total Cost of Production<sup>a</sup>  
(Dollars per Barrel of Oil Produced)

Model project/ zone	Total baseline cost	Increase in cost under alternative waste management scenarios					
		Intermediate		Subtitle C		Subtitle C-1	
		10%	70%	10%	70%	10%	70%
Appalachian	\$16.22	\$ 0.05	\$ 0.44	\$ 0.45	\$ 3.24	\$ 0.33	\$ 2.35
Gulf-gas	9.45	0.01	0.03	0.03	0.20	0.03	0.20
Gulf-oil	15.65	0.01	0.17	0.40	2.85	0.36	2.48
Midwest	19.45	0.01	0.07	1.11	8.31	0.34	2.12
Plains	18.46	0.02	0.03	0.51	3.69	0.33	2.46
Texas/Oklahoma-gas	7.61	0.01	0.02	0.02	0.11	0.02	0.09
Texas/Oklahoma-oil	14.86	0.01	0.07	0.40	1.24	0.20	2.74
Northern Mountain	15.51	0.02	0.12	0.36	2.56	0.23	1.65
Southern Mountain	18.05	0.01	0.08	0.29	2.01	0.16	0.99
West Coast	13.19	0.00	0.07	0.23	1.68	0.18	1.34
Alaska	15.02	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.10	0.00	0.03
Lower 48 States	14.11	0.01	0.11	0.40	2.88	0.20	1.55

<sup>a</sup> Total cost of production defined to include capital costs, operating costs, lease bonus costs, and pollution control costs, as well as transfer payments such as Federal income taxes, royalties, and State severance taxes.

Source: ERG estimates.



project after-tax internal rates of return decline under the waste management scenarios to the 13.0 to 28.8 percent range for the Lower 48 average.

The after-tax cost of producing hydrocarbons can also increase substantially. As Table VI-11 shows, these costs can increase by up to \$2.98 per barrel of oil equivalent (BOE), a 20 percent increase over baseline costs. The impacts of these cost increases on a national level are described further below.

## REGIONAL- AND NATIONAL-LEVEL COMPLIANCE COSTS OF THE WASTE MANAGEMENT SCENARIOS

The cost of waste management for the typical projects under each waste management scenario (see Tables VI-8 and VI-9) were used in conjunction with annual drilling (API 1986) and production levels (API 1987c) to estimate the regional- and national-level annual costs of the waste management scenarios. These costs, which include both drilling and production waste disposal costs, are presented in Table VI-12. National-level costs range from \$49 million in the Intermediate 10% Scenario to more than \$12.1 billion in the Subtitle C 70% Scenario.

The costs presented in Table VI-12 do not include the effects of closures. They are based on 1985 drilling and production levels, assuming that no activities are curtailed because of the requirements of the waste management scenarios. In reality, each of the waste management scenarios would result in both the early closure of existing projects and the cancellation of new projects. To the extent that the level of oil and gas activity declines, total aggregate compliance costs incurred under each waste management scenario will be lower, but there will be other costs to the national economy caused by lower levels of oil production. These effects are described more fully below.

Table VI-12 Annual Regional and National RCRA Compliance Cost of Alternative Waste Management Scenarios  
(Millions of Dollars)

Model project/ zone	Waste management scenarios					
	Intermediate		Subtitle C		Subtitle C-1	
	10%	70%	10%	70%	10%	70%
Appalachian	\$5	\$43	\$57	\$403	\$47	\$328
Gulf	8	94	200	1,417	180	1,239
Midwest	1	6	120	870	31	185
Plains	2	17	126	907	77	576
Texas/Oklahoma	26	181	879	6,156	442	2,873
Northern Mountains	3	19	94	677	55	404
Southern Mountains	3	21	92	643	47	297
West Coast	1	36	126	936	97	736
Alaska	0	2	17	118	5	34
Lower 48 States	49	418	1,693	12,007	975	6,637
National Total	49	420	1,710	12,125	980	6,671

NOTE: Figures represent before-tax total annual increase in waste management cost over baseline costs at 1985 levels of drilling and production, without adjusting for decreases in industry activity caused by higher production costs at affected sites. Column totals may differ because of independent rounding. Base year for all costs is 1985.



## CLOSURE ANALYSIS FOR EXISTING WELLS

The potential of the waste management scenarios to shut down existing producing wells was estimated using the model facility approach. The model facility simulations for existing projects, however, do not include the initial capital cost of leasing and drilling the production well. For the analysis of existing projects, it is assumed that these costs have already been incurred. The projects are simulated for their operating years. If operating revenues exceed operating costs, the projects remain in production.

Closures of existing wells are estimated by using a variable called the economic limit (i.e., a level of production below which the project cannot continue to operate profitably). Under the waste management scenarios, produced water disposal costs are higher and, therefore, the economic limit is higher. Some projects that have production levels that exceed the baseline economic limit would fall below the economic limit under the alternative waste management scenarios. Those projects not meeting this higher level of production can be predicted to close. This analysis was conducted only with respect to stripper wells. To the extent that certain high-volume, low-margin wells may also be affected, the analysis may understate short-term project closures.

The economic limit analysis requires information on the distribution of current production levels across wells. Because of the lack of data for most States, the economic limit analysis is presented here only for Texas and on a national level. The 1985 distribution of production by volume size class for Texas and for the Nation as a whole is shown in Table VI-13.

Table VI-14 displays the results of the economic limit analysis. Under baseline assumptions, the representative Lower 48 project requires 2.40 barrels per day to remain in operation. The economic limit for

Table VI-13 Distribution of Oil Production  
Across Existing Projects, 1985

Region	Production Interval (BOPD) bbl/d	Number of Wells	Total Oil Production 1000 bb/d
National			
	0 - 1	112,000	71
	1 - 2	112,000	165
	2 - 3	78,000	206
	3 - 4	65,000	231
	4 - 5	20,000	92
	5 - 6	27,000	154
	6 - 7	21,000	142
	7 - 8	16,000	119
	8 - 9	15,000	129
	9 - 10	9,000	63
	Total	475,000	1,371
Texas			
	<1	42,831	21
	1.0 - 1.5	15,018	19
	1.6 - 2.5	20,856	43
	2.6 - 3.5	14,018	43
	3.6 - 4.5	11,303	46
	4.6 - 5.5	9,665	49
	5.6 - 6.5	7,638	46
	6.6 - 7.5	6,201	44
	7.6 - 8.6	5,420	44
	9.6 - 1.05	4,441	45
	Total		142,743
446			

Sources: "The Effect of Lower Oil Prices on Production From Proved U.S. Oil Reserves," Energy and Environmental Analysis, Inc., February 1987, taken from Figure 2-2. Indicators: A Monthly Data Review-April 1986, Railroad Commission of Texas, April 1986.



Table VI-14 Impact of Waste Management Cost on Existing Production

Region	Scenario	Economic limit (bbl/d)	Lower-range effects				Upper-range effects			
			Well closures		Lost production		Well closures		Lost production	
			Number of wells	Percent of wells	1000 bbl/d	Percent of production	Number of wells	Percent of wells	1000s bbl/d	Percent of production
Texas										
	Baseline <sup>a</sup>	2.30								
	Intermediate 10%	2.32	42	0.02	0.09	0.00	6,562	3.29	5.60	0.24
	Intermediate 70%	2.32	292	0.15	0.60	0.03	45,931	23.05	39.22	1.67
	Subtitle C 10%	3.89	2,260	1.13	6.92	0.30	8,780	4.41	12.00	0.53
	Subtitle C 70%	3.89	15,818	7.94	48.41	2.07	61,457	30.84	87.04	3.71
	Subtitle C-1 10%	2.73	740	0.37	1.84	0.08	7,259	3.64	7.36	0.31
	Subtitle C-1 70%	2.73	5,177	2.60	12.87	0.55	50,816	25.50	51.49	2.20
National: Lower 48 States										
	Baseline <sup>b</sup>	2.40								
	Intermediate 10%	2.42	156	0.03	0.41	0.00	20,652	3.33	21.00	0.25
	Intermediate 70%	2.42	1,092	0.18	2.88	0.03	144,564	23.31	148.45	1.75
	Subtitle C 10%	4.20	11,580	1.87	37.32	0.44	32,076	5.17	58.00	0.68
	Subtitle C 70%	4.20	81,060	13.07	261.23	3.07	224,532	36.20	406.79	4.79
	Subtitle C-1 10%	3.01	4,745	0.77	13.00	0.15	25,241	4.07	33.00	0.39
	Subtitle C-1 70%	3.01	33,215	5.36	88.14	1.04	176,687	28.49	233.70	2.75

<sup>a</sup> Baseline production level is 2.3 million bbl/d; baseline well total is 199,000.

<sup>b</sup> Baseline production level is 8.6 million bbl/d; baseline well total is 620,000.

Source: ERG estimates.

affected operations rises to 3.01 to 4.20 barrels per day under the waste management scenarios. The increase in the economic limit results in closures of from 0.03 percent to 36.20 percent of all producing wells.

The "lower-range effects" in Table VI-14 assume that only affected wells (i.e., wells generating hazardous produced waters) producing at levels between the baseline economic limit and the economic limit under the waste management scenarios will be closed. The "upper-range effects" assume that all affected wells producing at levels below the economic limit under the waste management scenarios will be closed, and are adjusted to account for the change in oil prices from 1985 to 1986.

Under the lower-range effects case, production losses are estimated at between 0.00 and 3.07 percent of total production. Under the upper-range effects assumptions, production closures range from 0.25 to 4.79 percent of the total. These results are indicative of the immediate, short-term impact of the waste management scenarios caused by well closures.

The results of the Texas simulation mirror those of the national-level analysis. This would be expected, since nearly 30 percent of all stripper wells are in Texas, and the State is, therefore, reflected disproportionately in the national-level analysis. Under the lower-range effects assumptions, Texas production declines between 0.00 and 2.07 percent. Under the upper-range effects assumptions, Texas production declines between 0.24 and 3.71 percent.

## THE INTERMEDIATE AND LONG-TERM EFFECTS OF THE WASTE MANAGEMENT SCENARIOS

### Production Effects of Compliance Costs

The intermediate and long-term effects of the waste management scenarios will exceed the short-term effects for two principal reasons.



First, the increases in drilling waste management cost, which do not affect existing producers, can influence new project decisions. Second, the higher operating costs due to produced water disposal requirements may result in some project cancellations because of the expectation of reduced profitability during operating years. Although such projects might be expected to generate profits in their operating years (and therefore might be expected to operate if drilled), the reduced operating profits would not justify the initial investment.

The intermediate and long-term production effects were estimated using Department of Energy (DOE) production forecasting models. As described above, an economic simulation model was used to calculate the increase in the cost of resource extraction under each waste management scenario. These costs were used in conjunction with the DOE FOSSIL2 model (DOE 1985) and the DOE PROLOG model (DOE 1982) to generate estimates of intermediate and long-term production effects of the waste management scenarios.

For the FOSSIL2 model, an estimate of the increase in resource extraction costs for each waste management scenario, based on model project analysis, was provided as an input. Simulations were performed to measure the impact of this cost increase on the baseline level of production.

For the PROLOG model, no new simulations were performed. Instead, results of previous PROLOG modeling were used to calculate the elasticity of supply with respect to price in the PROLOG model. The model project simulation results were used to calculate an oil price decline that would have the same impact as the cost increase occurring under each alternative waste management scenario. These price increases were used in conjunction with an estimate of the price elasticity of supply from the PROLOG model to estimate an expected decline in production for each waste management scenario.

Table VI-15 shows the results of this analysis. The long-term impacts of the waste management scenarios range from levels that are below the detection limits of the modeling system to declines in production ranging up to 32 percent in the year 2000, based on the PROLOG analysis. For the FOSSIL2 simulations, production declines were estimated to range from "not detectable" to 18 percent in the year 2000 and from "not detectable" to 29 percent in the year 2010.

#### Additional Impacts of Compliance Costs

The decline in U.S. oil production brought about by the cost of the waste management scenarios would have wide-ranging effects on the U.S. economy. Domestic production declines would lead to increased oil imports, a deterioration in the U.S. balance of trade, a strengthening of OPEC's position in world markets, and an increase in world oil prices. Federal and State revenues from leasing and from production and income taxes would decline. Jobs would be lost in the oil and gas drilling, servicing, and other supporting industries; jobs would be created in the waste management industries (e.g., contractors who drill and complete Class I injection wells).

It is beyond the scope of this report to fully analyze all of these and other macroeconomic effects. To illustrate the magnitude of some of these effects, however, five categories of impacts were defined and quantified (oil imports, balance of trade, oil price, Federal leasing revenues, and State production taxes). These are presented in Table VI-16. Measurable effects are evident for all but the lowest cost (Intermediate 10% Scenario).

The impacts of the waste management scenarios on the U.S. economy were analyzed utilizing the DOE FOSSIL2/WOIL modeling system. Cost increases for U.S. oil producers create a slight decrease in the world oil supply curve (i.e., the amount of oil that would be brought to market at any oil price declines). The model simulates the impact of this shift on the world petroleum supply, demand, and price.



Table VI-15 Long-Term Impacts on Production of Cost Increases  
under Waste Management Scenarios

(%)	Estimated resource extraction cost increase (%)	Decline of domestic oil production in lower 48 States				
		Year 1990		Year 2000		Year 2010
		FOSSIL2	PROLOG	FOSSIL2	PROLOG	FOSSIL2
Scenario						
Intermediate 10%	0.16	No detectable change	No detectable change	No detectable change	No detectable change	No detectable change
Intermediate 70%	2.49	No detectable change	No detectable change	1.4%	No detectable change to 0.4%	1.6%
Subtitle C 10%	9.51	No detectable change	0.3% to 0.4%	4.2%	1.6% to 3.5%	6.3%
Subtitle C 70%	68.84	3.2%	6.9% to 7.8%	18.1%	19.1% to 32.4%	28.6%
Subtitle C-1 10%	4.73	No detectable change	No detectable change	1.4%	0.3% to 1.4%	3.2%
Subtitle C-1 70%	36.51	2.1%	3.7% to 4.3%	12.5%	10.7% to 18.5%	19.0%

Source: ERG estimates for extraction cost increase and for PROLOG impacts. Applied Energy Services of Arlington, Virginia, (Wood 1987) for FOSSIL2 results, based on specific runs of U.S. Department of Energy FOSSIL2 Model for alternative scenario cost increases. Department of Energy baseline crude oil price per barrel assumptions in FOSSIL2 were \$20.24 in 1990, \$33.44 in 2000, and \$52.85 in 2010.

Table VI-16 Effect of Domestic Production Decline on  
Selected Economic Parameters in the Year 2000

Waste management scenario	Projected decline in lower 48 production (%) <sup>a</sup>	Increase in petroleum imports (millions of barrels per day)	Increase in U.S. balance of trade deficit (\$ billions per year)	Increase in world oil price (dollars per barrel) <sup>a</sup>	Annual cost to consumers of the oil price increase (\$ billions per year)	Decrease in Federal leasing revenues (\$ millions per year)	Decrease in State tax revenues (\$ millions per year)
Intermediate 10%	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.
Intermediate 70%	1.4%	N.D.	\$0.2	\$0.06	\$0.4	\$19.1	\$71.0
Subtitle C 10%	4.2%	0.2	\$3.2	\$0.21	\$1.2	\$53.6	\$208.9
Subtitle C 70%	18.1%	1.1	\$17.5	\$1.08	\$6.4	\$279.8	\$903.2
Subtitle C-1 10%	1.4%	0.1	\$1.6	\$0.12	\$0.7	\$20.9	\$60.7
Subtitle C-1 70%	12.5%	0.7	\$11.3	\$0.76	\$4.5	\$176.2	\$616.1

N.D. - Not detectable using the FOSSIL2/WOIL modeling system.

<sup>a</sup> Revised baseline values for year 2000 in the FOSSIL2 modeling system include (1) lower 48 States crude oil production of 7.2 million barrels per day; (2) U.S. imports of 9.2 million barrels per day; and (3) world crude oil price of \$33.44 per barrel.

Source: Results based on U.S. Department of Energy's FOSSIL2/WOIL energy modeling system, with special model runs for individual waste management scenario production costs effects conducted by Applied Energy Services of Arlington, Virginia (Wood 1987). ERG estimates based on FOSSIL2 results.



A new equilibrium shows the following effects:

- A lower level of domestic supply (previously depicted in Table VI-15);
- A higher world oil price (see Table VI-16);
- A decrease in U.S. oil consumption caused by the higher world oil price; and
- An increase in U.S. imports to partially substitute for the decline in domestic supply (also shown in Table VI-16).

The first numerical column in Table VI-16 shows the decline in U.S. production associated with each waste management scenario. These projections, derived from simulations of the FOSSIL2/WOIL modeling system, were previously shown in Table VI-15. The second column in Table VI-16 provides FOSSIL2/WOIL projections of the increase in petroleum imports necessary to replace the lost domestic supplies. The projections range from "not detectable" to 1.1 million barrels per day, equal to 1.4 to 18.1 percent of current imports of approximately 6.1 million barrels per day.

The third column in Table VI-16 shows the increase in the U.S. balance of trade deficit resulting from the increase in imports and the increase in the world oil price. The increase in the U.S. balance of trade deficit ranges from \$0.2 to \$17.5 billion under the waste management scenarios. The projected increase in petroleum imports under the most restrictive regulatory scenarios could be a matter for some concern in terms of U.S. energy security perspectives, making the country somewhat more vulnerable to import disruptions and/or world oil price fluctuations. In the maximum case estimated (Subtitle C 70% Scenario), import dependence would increase from 56 percent of U.S. crude oil requirements in the base case to 64 percent in the year 2000.

The fourth column shows the crude petroleum price increase projected under each of the waste management scenarios by the FOSSIL2/WOIL modeling system. This increase ranges from \$0.06 to \$1.08 per barrel of oil (a 0.2 to 3 percent increase). This increase in oil price translates into an increase in costs to the consumer of \$0.4 to \$6.4 billion in the year 2000 (column five). These estimates are derived by multiplying FOSSIL2-projected U.S. crude oil consumption in the year 2000 by the projected price increase. The estimates assume that the price increase is fully passed through to the consumer with no additional downstream markups.

Federal leasing revenues will also decline under the waste management scenarios. These revenues consist of lease bonus payments (i.e., initial payments for the right to explore Federal lands) and royalties (i.e., payments to the Federal government based on the value of production on Federal lands). Both of these revenue sources will decline because of the production declines associated with the waste management scenarios. If the revenue sources are combined, there will be a reduction of \$19 to \$280 million in Federal revenues in the year 2000.

State governments generally charge a tax on crude oil production in the form of severance taxes, set as a percentage of the selling price. On a national basis, the tax rate currently averages approximately 6.7 percent. Applying this tax rate, the seventh column in Table VI-16 shows the projected decline in State tax revenues resulting from the waste management scenarios. These estimates range from about \$60 million to \$900 million per year.



## REFERENCES

- API. 1986. American Petroleum Institute. Joint association survey on drilling costs.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1987a. American Petroleum Institute. API 1985 production waste survey. June draft.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1987b. American Petroleum Institute. API 1985 production waste survey supplement. Unpublished.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1987c. American Petroleum Institute. Basic petroleum data book. Volume VII, No. 3. September 1987.
- Camp, Dresser & McKee, Inc. 1986. Superfund treatment technologies: a vendor inventory. EPA 540/2-8/004.
- Cullinane, M. John, Jones, Larry W., and Malone, Phillip G. 1986. Handbook for stabilization/solidification of hazardous waste. EPA/540/2-86/001. June.
- Eastern Research Group (ERG), Inc. 1987. Economic impacts of alternative waste management scenarios for the onshore oil and gas industry. Report I: baseline cases. Report prepared for the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Solid Waste. Revised December 1987.
- Erlandson, Steven. 1986. Personal communication between Anne Jones, ERG, and Steven Erlandson, Enreco, Inc., December 22, 1986.
- Flannery, David. 1987. Personal communication between Maureen Kaplan, ERG, and David Flannery, Robinson and McElwee, Charleston, West Virginia, October 13, 1987.
- Flannery, David, and Lannan, Robert E. 1987. An analysis of the economic impact of new hazardous waste regulations on the Appalachian Basin oil and gas industry. Charleston, West Virginia: Robinson & McElwee.
- Freeman, B.D., and Deuel, L.E. 1986. Closure of freshwater base drilling mud pits in wetland and upland areas in Proceedings of a National Conference on Drilling Muds: May 1986. Oklahoma: Environmental and Ground Water Institute.
- Hanson, Paul M., and Jones, Frederick V. 1986. Mud disposal, an industry perspective. Drilling, May 1986.
- North America Environmental Service. 1985. Closure plan for the Big Diamond Trucking Service, Inc., drilling mud disposal pit near Sweet Lake, LA.

Pope Reid Associates. 1985a. Appendix F - cost model in Liner location risk and cost analysis model. Prepared for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Solid Waste.

\_\_\_\_\_. 1985b. Engineering costs supplement to Appendix F of the liner location report. Prepared for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Solid Waste.

\_\_\_\_\_. 1987a. Facilities design tool cost model. Available on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency computer in Research Triangle Park, North Carolina.

\_\_\_\_\_. 1987b. Land treatment computer cost model. Available on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency computer in Research Triangle Park, North Carolina.

Rafferty, Joe. 1987. Personal communication between Scott Carlin, ERG, and Joe Rafferty, Ramteck Systems, Inc., February 4, 1987.

\_\_\_\_\_. 1985. Recommended practices for the reduction of drill site wastes in Proceedings of a National Conference on Drilling Mud Wastes: May 1985. Oklahoma: Environmental and Ground Water Institute.

Slaughter, Ken, 1987. Personal communication between Scott Carlin, ERG, and Ken Slaughter, New Park Waste Treatment Systems, February 5, 1987.

Tesar, Laura, 1986. Personal communication between Anne Jones, ERG, and Laura Tesar, VenVirotek, December 31, 1986.

Texas Railroad Commission. 1986. Indicators: a monthly data review, April 1986.

Tilden, Greg. 1987a. Class I and class II disposal well cost estimates. Prepared by Epps & Associates Consulting Engineers, Inc., for Eastern Research Group, Inc., February 1987.

\_\_\_\_\_. 1987b. Revised class I and class II disposal well cost estimates. Prepared for Eastern Research Group, Inc., November 1987.

U.S. Department of Energy. 1982. Production of onshore Lower 48 oil and gas - model methodology and data description. DOE/EIA -0345; DE83006461.

\_\_\_\_\_. 1985. National energy policy plan projections to 2010. DOE/PE - 0029/3.

USEPA. 1986. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Policy Analysis. 1985 survey of selected firms in the commercial hazardous waste management industry.



Vidas, E. Harry, 1987. The effect of lower oil prices on production from proved U.S. oil reserves. Energy and Environmental Analysis, Inc.

Webster, William. 1987. Personal communication between Anne Jones, ERG, and William Webster, Envirite, January 7, 1987.

Wood, Francis. 1987. Personal communication between David Meyers, ERG, and Francis Wood, Applied Energy Services of Arlington, Virginia, regarding FOSSIL2 results, December 1987.

# **CHAPTER VII**

## **CURRENT REGULATORY PROGRAMS**

### **INTRODUCTION**

A variety of programs exist at the State and Federal levels to control the environmental impacts of waste management related to the oil and gas industry. This chapter provides a brief overview of the requirements of these programs. It also presents summary statistics on the implementation of these programs, contrasting the numbers of wells and other operations regulated by these programs with resources available to implement regulatory requirements.

State programs have been in effect for many years, and many have evolved significantly over the last decade. The material presented here provides only a general introduction to these complex programs and does not attempt to cover the details of State statutes and current State implementation policy. Additional material on State regulatory programs can be found in Appendix A. Federal programs are administered both by the Environmental Protection Agency and by the Bureau of Land Management within the U.S. Department of the Interior.

### **STATE PROGRAMS**

The tables on the following pages compare the principal functional requirements of the regulatory control programs in the principal oil- and gas-producing States that have been the focus of most of the analysis of this study. These States are Alaska, Arkansas, California, Colorado, Kansas, Louisiana, Michigan, New Mexico, Ohio, Oklahoma, Texas, West Virginia, and Wyoming.



Table VII-1 covers requirements for reserve pit design, construction, and operation; Table VII-2 covers reserve pit closure and waste removal. Table VII-3 presents requirements for produced water pit design and construction, while Table VII-4 compares requirements for the produced water surface discharge limits. Table VII-5 deals with produced water injection well construction; these requirements fall under the general Federal Underground Injection Control program, which is discussed separately below under Federal programs. Finally, Table VII-6 discusses requirements for well abandonment and plugging.

## FEDERAL PROGRAMS--EPA

Federal programs discussed in this section include the Underground Injection Control (UIC) program and the Effluent Limitations Guidelines program administered by the EPA.

### Underground Injection Control

The Underground Injection Control (UIC) program was established under Part C of the Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA) to protect underground sources of drinking water (USDWs) from endangerment by subsurface emplacement of fluids through wells. Part C of the SDWA requires EPA to:

1. Identify the States for which UIC programs may be necessary--EPA listed all States and jurisdictions;
2. Promulgate regulations establishing minimum requirements for State programs which:
  - prohibit underground injection that has not been authorized by permit or by rule;
  - require applicants for permits to demonstrate that underground injection will not endanger USDWs;
  - include inspection, monitoring, record-keeping, and reporting requirements.

These minimum requirements are contained in 40 CFR Parts 144 and 146, and were promulgated in June 1980.

3. Prescribe by regulation a program applicable to the States, in cases where States cannot or will not assume primary enforcement responsibility. These direct implementation (DI) programs were codified in 40 CFR Part 147.

The regulations promulgated in 1980 set minimum requirements for 5 classes of wells including Class II wells--wells associated with oil and gas production and hydrocarbon storage. In December 1980, Congress amended the SDWA to allow States to demonstrate the effectiveness of their in-place regulatory programs for Class II wells, in lieu of demonstrating that they met the minimum requirements specified in the UIC regulations. In order to be deemed effective, State Class II programs had to meet the same statutory requirements as the other classes of wells, including prohibition of unauthorized injection and protection of underground sources of drinking water. (§1425 SDWA). Because of the large number of Class II wells, the regulations allow for authorization by rule for existing enhanced recovery wells (i.e., wells that were injecting at the time a State program was approved or prescribed by EPA). In DI States, these wells are subject to requirements specified in Part 147 for authorization by rule, which are very similar to requirements applicable to permitted wells, with some relief available from casing and cementing requirements as long as the wells do not endanger USDWs. In reviewing State programs where the intent was to "grandfather" existing wells as long as they met existing requirements, EPA satisfied itself that these requirements were sufficient to protect USDWs. In addition, all States adopted the minimum requirements of §146.08 for demonstrating mechanical integrity of the wells (ensuring that the well was not leaking or allowing fluid movement in the borehole), at least every 5 years. This requirement was deemed by EPA



to be absolutely necessary in order to prevent endangerment of USDWs. In addition, EPA and the States have been conducting file reviews of all wells whether grandfathered or subject to new authorization-by-rule requirements. File reviews are assessments of the technical issues that would normally be part of a permit decision, including mechanical integrity testing, construction, casing and cementing, operational history, and monitoring records. The intent of the file review is to ensure that injection wells not subject to permitting are technically adequate and will not endanger underground sources of drinking water.

Because of §1425 and the mandate applicable to Federal programs not to interfere with or impede underground injection related to oil and gas production, to avoid unnecessary disruption of State programs and to consider varying geologic, hydrologic, and historical conditions in different States, EPA has accepted more variability in this program than in many of its other regulatory programs. Now that the program has been in place for several years, the Agency is starting to look at the adequacy of the current requirements and may eventually require more specificity and less variation among States.

#### Effluent Limitations Guidelines

On October 30, 1976, the Interim Final BPT Effluent Limitations Guidelines for the Onshore Segment of the Oil and Gas Extraction Point Source Category were promulgated as 41 FR (44942). The rulemaking also proposed Best Available Technology Economically Achievable (BAT) and New Source Performance Standards.

On April 13, 1979, BPT Effluent Limitations Guidelines were promulgated for the Onshore Subcategory, Coastal Subcategory, and Agricultural and Wildlife Water Use Subcategory of the Oil and Gas Extraction Industry (44 FR 22069). Effluent limitations were reserved for the Stripper Subcategory because of insufficient technical data.

The 1979 BPT regulation established a zero discharge limitation for all wastes under the Onshore Subcategory. Zero discharge Agricultural and Wildlife Subcategory limitations were established, except for produced water, which has a 35-mg/L oil and grease limitation.

The American Petroleum Institute (API) challenged the 1979 regulation (including the BPT regulations for the Offshore Subcategory) (661 F.2D.340(1981)). The court remanded EPA's decision transferring 1,700 wells from the Coastal to the Onshore Subcategory (47 FR 31554). The court also directed EPA to consider special discharge limits for gas wells.

#### **Summary of Major Regulatory Activity Related to Onshore Oil and Gas**

October 13, 1976 - Interim Final BPT Effluent Limitations Guidelines and Proposed (and Reserved) BAT Effluent Limitations Guidelines and New Source Performance Standards for the Onshore Segment of the Oil and Gas Extraction Point Source Category

April 13, 1979 - Final Rules

- BPT Final Rules for the Onshore, Coastal, and Wildlife and Agricultural Water Use Subcategories
- Stripper Oil Subcategory reserved
- BAT and NSPS never promulgated



- July 21, 1982    - Response to American Petroleum Institute vs. EPA Court Decision
- Recategorization of 1,700 "onshore" wells to Coastal Subcategory
  - Suspension of regulations for Santa Maria Basin, California
  - Planned reexamination of marginal gas wells for separate regulations

#### Onshore Segment Subcategories

##### Onshore

- BPT Limitation
  - Zero discharge
- Defined: NO discharge of wastewater pollutants into navigable waters from ANY source associated with production, field exploration, drilling, well completion, or well treatment (i.e., produced water, drilling muds, drill cuttings, and produced sand).

##### Stripper (Oil Wells)<sup>1</sup>

- Category reserved
- Defined: TEN barrels per well per calendar day or less of crude oil.

---

<sup>1</sup> This subcategory does not include marginal gas wells.

## Coastal

- BPT Limitations
  - No discharge of free oil (no sheen)
  - Oil and grease: 72 mg/L (daily)  
48 mg/L (average monthly)  
(produced waters)
- Defined: Any body of water landward of the territorial seas or any wetlands adjacent to such waters.

## Wildlife and Agriculture Use

- BPT Limitations
  - Oil and Grease: 35 mg/L (produced waters)
  - Zero Discharge: ANY waste pollutants
- Defined: That produced water is of good enough quality to be used for wildlife or livestock watering or other agricultural uses west of the 98th meridian.



## FEDERAL PROGRAMS--BUREAU OF LAND MANAGEMENT

Federal programs under the Bureau of Land Management (BLM) within the U.S. Department of the Interior are discussed in this section.

### Introduction

Exploration, development, drilling, and production of onshore oil and gas on Federal and Indian lands are regulated separately from non-Federal lands. This separation of authority is significant for western States where oil and gas activity on Federal and Indian lands is a large proportion of statewide activity.

### Regulatory Agencies

The U.S. Department of the Interior exercises authority under 43 CFR 3160 for regulation of onshore oil and gas practices on Federal and Indian lands. The Department of the Interior administers its regulatory program through BLM offices in the producing States. These offices generally have procedures in place for coordination with State agencies on regulatory requirements. Where written agreements are not in place, BLM usually works cooperatively with the respective State agencies. Generally, where State requirements are more stringent than those of BLM, operators must comply with the State requirements. Where State requirements are less stringent, operators must meet the BLM requirements.

The Bureau works closely with the U.S. Forest Service for surface stipulations in Federal forests or Federal grasslands. This cooperative arrangement is specifically provided for in the Federal regulations.

## Rules and Regulations

BLM has authority over oil and gas activities on Federal lands. The authority includes leasing, bonding, royalty arrangements, construction and well spacing regulations, waste handling, most waste disposal, site reclamation, and site maintenance.

Historically, BLM has controlled oil and gas activities through Notices to Lessees (NTLs) and through the issuance of permits. The Bureau is working to revise all notices into Oil and Gas Orders, which will be Federally promulgated. To date, Oil and Gas Order No. 1 has been issued.

While the regulations, NTLs, and orders provide the general basis for regulation of oil and gas activities on Federal and Indian lands, there are variations in actual application of some of the requirements among BLM districts. In many cases, the variations are in response to specific geographical or geological characteristics of particular areas.

For example, in middle and southern Florida, the water table is near the surface. As a result, BLM requires the use of tanks instead of mud pits for oil and gas drilling activities on Federal lands in this area. In southeast New Mexico, there is simultaneous development of potash resources and oil and gas resources, and drilling and development requirements are imposed to accommodate the joint development activities. In general, more stringent controls of wastes and of disposal activities are required for oil and gas activities that could affect ground-water aquifers used for drinking water.



## Drilling

Before beginning to drill on Federal land, operators must receive a permit to drill from BLM. The permit application must include a narrative description of waste handling and waste disposal methods planned for the well. Any plans to line the reserve pit must be detailed.

The lease is required to be covered by a bond prior to beginning drilling of the well. But the bonds may be for multiple wells, on a lease basis, statewide basis, or nationwide basis. The current bond requirement for wells on a single lease is \$10,000. Statewide bonds are \$25,000, but bonds must be provided separately for wells on public land and wells on Federally acquired land. The requirement for a nationwide bond is \$150,000.

BLM considers reserve pits, and some other types of pits, as temporary. Except in special circumstances, reserve pits do not have to be lined. NTL-2B contains the following provisions for "Temporary Use of Surface Pits":

Unlined surface pits may be used for handling or storage of fluids used in drilling, re-drilling, reworking, deepening, or plugging of a well provided that such facilities are promptly and properly emptied and restored upon completion of the operations. Mud or other fluids contained in such pits shall not be disposed of by cutting the pit walls without the prior authorization of the authorized officer.

Unlined pits may be retained as emergency pits, if approved by the authorized officer, when a well goes into production.

Landspreading of drilling and reworking wastes by breaching pit walls is allowed when approved by the authorized officer.

## Production

Produced waters may be disposed of by underground injection, by disposal into lined pits, or "by other acceptable methods." An application to dispose of produced water must specify the proposed method and provide information that will justify the method selected. One application may be submitted for the use of one disposal method for produced water from wells and leases located in a single field, where the water is produced from the same formation or is of similar quality.

Disposal in Pits: A number of general requirements apply to disposal into permanent surface disposal pits, whether lined or unlined. The pits must:

1. Have adequate storage capacity to safely contain all produced water even in those months when evaporation rates are at a minimum;
2. Be constructed, maintained, and operated to prevent unauthorized surface discharges of water; unless surface discharge is authorized, no siphon, except between pits, will be permitted;
3. Be fenced to prevent livestock or wildlife entry to the pit, when required by an authorized officer;
4. Be kept reasonably free from surface accumulations of liquid hydrocarbons by use of approved skimmer pits, settling tanks, or other suitable equipment; and
5. Be located away from the established drainage patterns in the area and be constructed so as to prevent the entrance of surface water.

Approval of disposal of produced water into unlined pits will be considered only if one or more of the following applies:

- The water is of equal or better quality than potentially affected ground water or surface waters, or contains less than 5,000 ppm total dissolved solids (annual average) and no objectionable levels of other toxic constituents;



- A substantial proportion of the produced water is being used for beneficial purposes, such as irrigation or livestock or wildlife watering;
- The volume of water disposed of does not exceed a monthly average of 5 barrels/day/facility; and
- A National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit has been granted for the specific disposal method.

Operators using unlined pits are required to provide information regarding the sources and quantities of produced water, topographic map, evaporation rates, estimated soil percolation rates, and "depth and extent of all usable water aquifers in the area."

Unlined pits may be used for temporary containment of fluids in emergency circumstances as well as for disposal of produced water. The pit must be emptied and the fluids appropriately disposed of within 48 hours after the emergency.

Where disposal in lined pits is allowed, the linings of the pits must be impervious and must not deteriorate in the presence of hydrocarbons, acids, or alkalis. Leak detection is required for all lined produced water disposal pits. The recommended detection system is an "underlying gravel-filled sump and lateral system." Other systems and methods may be considered acceptable upon application and evaluation. The authorized officer must be given the opportunity to examine the leak detection system before installation of the pit liner.

When applying for approval of surface disposal into a lined pit, the operator must provide information including the lining material and leak detection method for the pit, the pit's size and location, its net evaporation rate, the method for disposal of precipitated solids, and an analysis of the produced water. The water analysis must include concentrations of chlorides, sulfates, and other (unspecified) constituents that could be toxic to animal, plant, or aquatic life.

Injection: Produced waters may be disposed of into the subsurface, either for enhanced recovery of hydrocarbon resources or for disposal. Since the establishment of EPA's underground injection control program for Class II injection wells, BLM no longer directly regulates the use of injection wells on Federal or Indian lands. Instead, it defers to either EPA or the State, where the State has received primacy for its program, for all issues related to ground-water or drinking water protection. Operators must obtain their underground injection permits from either EPA or the State.

BLM still retains responsibility for making determinations on injection wells with respect to lease status, protection of potential oil and gas production zones, and the adequacy of pressure-control and other safety systems. It also requires monthly reports on volumes of water injected.

#### Plugging/Abandonment

When a well is a dry hole, plugging must take place before removal of the drilling equipment. The mud pits may be allowed to dry before abandonment of the site. No abandonment procedures may be started without the approval of an authorized BLM representative. Final approval of abandonment requires the satisfactory completion of all surface reclamation work called for in the approved drilling permit.

Within 90 days after a producing well ceases production, the operator may request approval to temporarily abandon the well. Thereafter, reapproval for continuing status as temporarily abandoned may be required every 1 or 2 years. Exact requirements depend on the District Office and on such factors as whether there are other producing wells on the lease. The well may simply be defined as shut-in if equipment is left in place.



Plugging requirements for wells are determined by the BLM District Office. Typically, these will include such requirements as a 100-foot cement plug over the shoe of the surface casing (half above, half below), a 20- to 50-foot plug at the top of the hole, and plugs (usually 100 feet across) above and below all hydrocarbon or freshwater zones.

## IMPLEMENTATION OF STATE AND FEDERAL PROGRAMS

Table VII-7 presents preliminary summary statistics on the resources of State oil and gas regulatory programs for the 13 States for which State regulatory programs have been summarized in Tables VII-1 through VII-6. Topics covered include rates of gas and oil production, the number of gas and oil wells, the number of injection wells, the number of new wells, the responsible State agency involved, and the number of total field staff in enforcement positions.

Table VII-8 presents similar statistics covering activities of the Bureau of Land Management. Since offices in one State often have responsibilities for other States, each office is listed separately along with the related States with which it is involved. Statistics presented include the number of oil and gas producing leases, the number of nonproducing oil and gas leases, and the number of enforcement personnel available to oversee producing leases.

Table VII- 1 Reserve Pit Design, Construction and Operation

State	General statement of objective/purpose	Liners	Overtopping	Commingling provision	Permitting/oversight
Alaska	The pits must be rendered impervious.	Whether reserve pit requires lining (and what kind of lining) depends on proximity to surface water and populations, whether the pit is above permafrost, and what kind of pit management strategy is used; visual monitoring required, and ground water monitoring usually required.	Fluid mgmt provision entails use of dewatering practices to keep to a minimum the hydrostatic head in a containment structure to reduce the potential for seepage and to prevent overflow during spring thaw.	Reserve pit "drilling wastes" defined as including "drilling muds, cuttings, hydrocarbons, brine, acid, sand, and emulsions or mixtures of fluids produced from and unique to the operation or maintenance of a well."	Individual permit for active and new pits.
Arkansas (revisions due in '88)	Oil & Gas Commission (OGC); no specific regulations governing construction or management of reserve pits. Dept. of Pollution Control & Ecology (DPCE) incorporates specific requirements in letters of authorization serving as informal permits, but regulatory basis and legal enforceability not supported by OGC.	OGC: No regulatory requirement. DPCE: 20-mil synthetic or 18-24 inch thick liner (per authorization letter).	1-ft freeboard (DPCE: 2-ft per authorization letter).	DPCE only: no high TDS completion fluids (per authorization letter).	OGC: No separate permit for reserve pit. DPCE: Terms of permitting for reserve pits incorporated in letter of authorization.
California	No degradation of ground-water quality; if waste is hazardous, detailed standards apply to the pits as "surface	Liners may or may not be required, depending on location and local regulations; in limited cases where fluids		Use of nonapproved additives and fluids renders the waste subject to regulation as a hazardous waste.	Regional Water Quality Control Boards (RWQCBs) have authority to permit, oversee management,



Table VII-1 (continued)

State	General statement of objective/purpose	Liners	Over-topping	Commingling provision	Permitting/oversight
California (continued)	impoundments"; if non-hazardous, the waste "shall be disposed of in such a manner as not to cause damage to life, health, property, fresh water aquifers or surface waters, or natural resources, or be a menace to public safety."	contain hazardous materials, double liners required			
Colorado	Prevent pollution (broadly defined) of State waters; prevent exceeding of stream standards.	Liners and leak detection systems generally reqd for pits with a capacity greater than 100 bbl/d and a TDS content greater than 5,000 ppm; liners also reqd in designated areas overlying domestic water supplies.		No prohibition on commingling of drilling muds and initial water production, but disposal of greater than 5 bbl/d produced water renders the reserve pit subject to regulations for pits receiving produced water; no wells drilled with oil-based muds.	Individual permit if pit receives more than 5 barrels fluid per day.
Kansas	Specific delineation of areas requiring liners (proposed)	No general requirement; liners may be required in geologically or hydrologically sensitive areas (e.g., over sandy soils); Commission may require observation trenches, holes, or monitoring wells.	1-ft freeboard (proposed regs).		General permits for pits operating for less than 1 year (extensions granted); individual permits granted unless denied within 10 days of application (proposed regs).

Table VII-1 (continued)

State	General statement of objective/purpose	Liners	Overlapping	Commingling provision	Permitting/oversight
Louisiana	Prevent contamination of aquifers, including USDWs, and protect surface water.	Liners not required for onsite reserve pits; liners ( $10^{-7}$ cm/sec) reqd for offsite commercial facilities.	2-ft freeboard, protection of surface water by levees, walls, and drainage ditches.	No produced water or waste oil at onsite facilities.	More stringent reqts. (including financial respons.) for commercial facilities.
Michigan		Liners required when drilling with salt water-based drilling fluids; or when drilling through salt or brine-containing formations; in other areas, exceptions may be granted, but rarely are requested; liners must be 20 mil virgin PVC or its equivalent.		No salt cuttings as solids, oil, refuse, completion or test fluids.	Individual permit bond, and environmental assessment reqd.
New Mexico	Prevent contamination of surface and subsurface water.	Liners not required for onsite reserve pits; in the Northwest, liners may be required for commercial facilities.			Permits are reqd for centralized facilities with some exceptions.
Ohio	Prevent escape of produced water; prevent contamination of land, surface water, and ground water.	No requirement for liners, except where required on a site-specific basis in hydrogeologically sensitive areas.			



Table VII-1 (continued)

State	General statement of objective/purpose	Liners	Overtopping	Comingling provision	Permitting/oversight
Oklahoma	Prevent pollution of surface and subsurface water; commercial pits must be sealed with an impervious material.	No liner requirement for reserve pits for wells using freshwater drilling muds; 30-mil liners (or metal tanks) reqd for pits containing "deleterious fluids other than freshwater drilling muds." 12-inch, $10^{-7}$ cm/sec soil liner for commercial pits; commercial pits must be at least 25 feet above highest aquifer; site-specific reqt for coml pits containing deleterious fluids.	18-inch freeboard and run-on controls; 36 inches for commercial pits.	More stringent reqts (i.e., liners) for fluids other than water-based muds; provide an incentive to manage these wastes separately.	Permit not reqd for on-site pits; notification reqd for emergency and burn pits.
Texas	May not cause or allow pollution of surface or subsurface water.	Liners not required.		Use of reserve pits and mud circulation pits is restricted to drilling fluids, drill cuttings, sands, slits, wash water, drill stem test fluids, and blowout preventer test fluids.	Reserve pits and mud circulation pits are authorized by rule without permits; individual permit reqd for coml facilities, drilling fluid storage pits (other than mud circulation pits), and drilling fluid disposal pits (other than reserve pits).

Table VII-2 (continued)

States	General statement of objective/purpose	Liners	Overlapping	Controlling provision	Permitting oversight
W. Virginia	Prevent seepage, leakage, or overflow and maintain pit integrity.	Liners not reqd, except where soil is not suitable to prevent seepage or leakage.	Adequate freeboard	No produced water, unused fracturing fluid or acid, compressor oil, refuse, diesel, kerosene, halogenated phenol, etc.	General permit, offsite discharge of fluids requires an individual permit.
Wyoming	Prevent pollution of streams and underground water and unreasonable damage to the land.	Liners not reqd except where the potential for communication between the pit contents and surface water or shallow ground water is high.		No chemicals that reduce the pit's fluid seal.	Individual permit reqd except for workover and completion pits containing oil and/or water; more stringent design reqts for commercial pits.



Table VII-2 Reserve Pit Closure/Waste Removal

State	Deadline/ general standard	Land disposal/ application	Road application	Surface water discharge	Annular injection
Alaska	Must be operated with a fluid management plan and must be closed within 1 year after final disposal of drilling wastes in pit; or must be designed for 2 years' disposal and closed in that time period; numerous performance reqts added.	General permit for discharge of fluids to tunnel; prior written approval reqd; specs and effluent monitoring for metals and conventional pollutants; only pits eligible are those that have received no drilling wastes since previous summer (last freeze-thaw cycle), to allow precipitation of contaminants.	Individual permit; compliance point is edge of the road for same specs as for land application (except pH); no requirement for freeze-thaw cycle.	See land application; specs same as AK WQS (except TDS) pending study to determine effect on wildlife.	General permit for N. Slope; prior written approval reqd; discharge must occur below the permafrost into a zone containing greater than 3,000 ppm TDS.
Arkansas (revisions due in '88)	OGC: No specific regulatory requirements. DPCE: within 60 days of rig's removal, reclaim to grade and reseed; fluids must be consigned to state-permitted disposal service (per authorization letter).	DPCE only: waste analysis and landowner's consent reqd for land application (per authorization letter).		° Prohibited.	DPCE: prior approval reqd (per authorization letter).
California	When drilling operations cease, remove either (1) all wastes or (2) all free liquids and hazardous residuals.	Offsite disposal reqts depend on whether waste is "hazardous" (double liners), "designated" (single liner) or non-hazardous.		Permit reqd from RWQCB; disposal may not cause damage to surface water.	
Colorado	For dry and abandoned wells, within 6 months of a well's closure, decant the fluids, backfill and reclaim.	Dewatered sediment may be tilled into the ground.		Permits for discharge may be issued if effluent meets stream's classification standard.	

Table VII-2 (continued)

State	Deadline/ general standard	Land disposal/ application	Road application	Surface water discharge	Annular injection
Kansas	As soon as practical, evaporate or dewater and backfill; 365 days, or sooner if specifically required by Commission (proposed).	Landfarming is prohibited; in-situ disposal may be prohibited in sensitive areas.	If approved by Kansas Department of Health and Environment.		Prohibited.
Louisiana	Within 6 months of completion of drilling or workover activities, fluids must be analyzed for pH, O&G, metals and salinity, and then removed; exemption for wells less than 5,000 ft deep if native mud used.	Onsite land treatment or trenching of fluids and land treatment, burial or solidification of nonfluids allowed provided specs are met (including pH, electrical conductivity, and certain metals).		Permits issued for discharge of wastewater from treated drilling site reserve pits, so long as limitations for oil and grease, TSS, metals, chlorides, pH are met. Dilution allowed to meet chloride limits.	Surface casing must be at least 200 ft below the lowest USDW.
Michigan	At closure, all free liquids must be removed and the residue encapsulated onsite or disposed of offsite.	In-situ encapsulation requires a 10-mil PVC cap 4 ft below grade; offsite disposal must be in a lined landfill with leachate collection and ground-water monitoring	Prohibited.	Prohibited.	Well must have production casing and injected fluid must be isolated below freshwater horizons; exception granted if, among other things, pressure gradient is less than 0.7 psi.
New Mexico		Pits are evaporated and residue generally buried onsite.		Prohibited.	



Table VII-2 (continued)

State	Deadline/ general standard	Land disposal/ application	Road application	Surface water discharge	Annular injection
Ohio	Within 5 months of the commencement of drilling, backfill and remove concrete bases and drilling equipment, within 9 months, grade and revegetate area not reqd for production.	Drilling fluids may be disposed of by land application; pit solids may be buried onsite, except where history of ground-water problems		Permit reqd.	Standard well treatment fluids can be injected; same reqts as for annular produced water disposal; permit generally reqd
Oklahoma	Within 12 months of drilling operation's cessation, dewater and leave; 6-month extension for good cause; only 60 days allowed for circulating and fracture pits.	Landfarming of water-based muds is allowed; permit reqd; siting and rate application reqts, waste analysis, revegetation within 120 days		Prohibited.	Onsite injection allowed, approval reqd; surface casing must be set at least 200 ft below treatable water; limits on pressure so that vertical fractures will not extend to base of treatable water.
Texas	Within 30 days to 1 year from when drilling ceases (depending on the fluid's Cl content) dewater, backfill, and compact.	Landfarming prohibited for water-based drilling fluids having greater than 3,000 mg/L Cl and oil-based wastes, onsite burial prohibited for oil-based drilling fluids (but burial of solids obtained while using oil-based drilling fluid allowed)		Minor permit required for discharge of fluid fraction from treated reserve pits; prior notif. and 24-hour bioassay test reqd; discharge may not violate TX WQS or haz. metals limits; specs include O&G (15 mg/L), Cl (1,000 mg/L coastal, 500 mg/L in-land); TSS (50 mg/L), COD (200 mg/L), TDS (3000 mg/L)	One-time annular injection allowed; "minor permit" required; limits on surface injection pressure; casing set such that usable quality water protected to depth recommended by TWG.

Table VII-2 (continued)

State	Deadline/ general standard	Land disposal/ application	Road application	Surface water discharge	Artificial injection
W. Virginia	Within 6 months from when drilling ceases.	Cuttings may be buried onsite; after physical treatment, fluids meet- ing specs can be applied to the land; specs in- clude oil (no visible sheen on land) and Cl (25,000 mg/L), monitor- ing reqd for other pa- rameters.			
Wyoming	Within 1 year of use, remove liquids and re- claim pit; reclamation bond released after pit closure inspected and approved.	Permit reqd for land application; discharge must meet water quality limits, including O&G (2,000 or 20,000 lb/ acre, depending on whether soil incorporat- ed), Cl (1,500 mg/L).	Permit reqd for road application; location and application reqts imposed through DEQ memorandum.	Prohibited, except where DEQ determines discharge will not cause sig. envir damage or contami- nate public water sup- plies; application must include complete analy- sis, volume, location, and name of receiving stream.	One-time injection al- lowed under some condi- tions as in UIC permit.



Table VII-3 Produced Water Pit Design and Construction

State	General statement of objective/purpose	Liners	Exemptions	Permitting/oversight
Alaska	Produced water is a "drilling waste" and is subject to the same reqts as in Table VII-1.			
Arkansas (revisions due in '88)	No discharge into any water of the State (including ground water).	Pits must be lined or underlaid by tight soil; pits prohibited over porous soil; (DPCE authorization letter requires tanks).		Individual permit; application reqd within 30 days of producing waste.
California	Nondegradation of State waters; pits not permitted in natural drainage channels or where they may be in communication with freshwater-bearing aquifers.	Liners reqd where necessary to comply with the State's nondegradation policy; specific standards for construction/operation may be established by RWQCBs.		Subject to permitting authority of Regional WQCB.
Colorado	Prevent pollution (broadly defined) of State waters; prevent exceeding of stream standards.	Same as for reserve pits (for pits receiving more than 5 bbl/d 90% of the pits are lined; 2/3 clay, 1/3 synthetic)	Exemptions from liner requirement for pits overlying impermeable materials or receiving water with less than 5,000 ppm TDS.	Individual permit.
Kansas	Consideration of protection of soil and water resources from pollution.	Strict liner and seal requirements in conjunction with hydrogeologic investigation.		No permits issued for unlined pits.
Louisiana		All pits must be lined such that the hydraulic conductivity is less than $10^{-7}$ cm/sec.	Pits in certain coastal areas, provided they are part of a treatment train for oil and grease removal.	

State	General statement of objective/purpose	Liners	Exemptions	Permitting/oversight
Michigan	Brine cannot be run to earthen reservoirs or ponds.			
New Mexico		In the southeast, 30-mil liners with leak detection are reqd; in the northwest, liners are reqd over specified vulnerable aquifers.	Small-volume pits and pits in specified areas that are already saline and in areas without fresh water.	If liner required, individual permit after hearing.
Ohio	Pits must be liquid tight; waste cannot be stored for more than 180 days; pits may not be used for ultimate disposal.			Produced water disposal plan must be submitted.
Oklahoma	Pits must be sealed with an impervious material; in addition, offsite pits must contain fluids with less than 3,500 ppm Cl.	12-inch, $10^{-7}$ cm/sec soil liner for coml pits; site-specific liner reqd if coml pit contains deleterious fluids		Individual permits required.
Texas	Permit for unlined pit denied unless operator conclusively shows pit will not pollute agricultural land, surface or subsurface water; emergency pits generally exempted.	Generally, all pits other than emergency pits require liners unless (1) there is no surface or subsurface water in the area, or (2) the pit is underlain by a naturally occurring impervious barrier; liners required for emergency pits in sensitive areas.		Individual permit.
W. Virginia	Same as for reserve pits.	Same as for reserve pits.		Same as for reserve pits.
Wyoming		Liners not reqd except where the potential for communication between the pit contents and surface water or shallow ground water is high.		Individual permit reqd if pit receives more than 5 bbl/day produced water; area-wide permits also granted; individual permits and more stringent terms for commercial pits.



Table VII-4 Produced Water Surface Discharge Limits

State	Onshore	Coastal/tidal	Beneficial use	Permitting/oversight
Alaska				Produced water is subject to the discharge reqts for reserve pit fluids in Table VII-1.
Arkansas	Prohibited.	Not applicable.		
California	In some cases, produced waters ultimately disposed of in sumps are allowed to first be discharged into canals or ephemeral streams that carry the salt water to the sumps.	Policy for enclosed bays and estuaries prohibits discharge of materials of petroleum origin in sufficient quantities to be visible or in violation of waste discharge reqts; Ocean Plan sets limits for O&G, arsenic, total chromium, etc.	Discharge allowed to canals, ditches, and ephemeral streams before reuse; specs issued by one RWQCB include O&G (35 mg/L) and Cl (200 mg/L).	Permit reqd from RWQCB for beneficial use.
Colorado	Discharge must not cause pollution (broadly defined) of any waters of the state; must not cause exceeding of stream standards.	N/A	Specs for wildlife and agricultural use include O&G (10 mg/L) and TDS (5,000 mg/L, 30-day average).	Permit reqd from Water Quality Control Division of Department of Health.
Kansas	Prohibited.	N/A		Road application requires approval by Dept. of Health and Environment.
Louisiana	Discharges allowed into lower distributaries of Mississippi and Atchafalaya Rivers; discharges into waters of the State require a permit after 11/20/86; facility deemed in compliance except where an investigation or a complaint has been filed.	Discharge allowed if treated to remove residual O&G.		Individual permits for surface discharges required after 11/20/86.

Table VII-2 (continued)

State	Onshore	Coastal/Tidal	Beneficial use	Permitting Oversight
Michigan	Prohibited.	Prohibited.	Specs for dust control, 3-yr study to determine if practice should be continued.	
New Mexico	Prohibited except in emergencies or for construction, application reqd.	N/A	Use as drinking water for cattle and in construction, no contaminant levels specified.	State approval for cattle watering and construction reqd.
Ohio	Discharge must not cause pollution of any waters of the State.	N/A	Reqts for road spreading include a 12-ft buffer zone to prevent damage to water bodies.	Road or land spreading must be authorized by city/municipal resolution; HPDES permit reqd for onshore discharges.
Oklahoma	Prohibited.	N/A		Individual permit.
Texas	Prohibited, unless fresh.	Discharges allowed, but skimming required to prevent oil in tidal waters; testing for oil every 30-40 days.		
W. Virginia	No discharge of salt water or other water unfit for domestic livestock into waters of State.	N/A	Road application allowed pending study.	HPDES permit reqd for onshore discharges, general permit for stripper wells expected mid-1987.
Wyoming	Specs include O&G (10 mg/l) and Cl (2,000 mg/l); no discharge of toxic substances at conc. toxic to humans, animals, or aquatic life.	N/A		HPDES permit reqd for surface discharges.



Table VII-5 Produced Water Injection Well Construction

State	Casing	MIT pressure and duration	MIT frequency	Abandoned wells
Alaska	Safe and appropriate casing, cemented to protect oil, gas, and fresh water; detailed casing specs.	30 min at 1,500 psi or 0.25 psi/ft times vertical depth of casing shoe, whichever is greater; max. pressure decline 10%.	Before operation; thereafter monthly reporting of casing-tubing annulus pressure.	1/4-mile area of review.
Arkansas	Well must be cased and cemented so as not to damage oil, gas, or fresh water.	Determined by AOGC on a case-by-case basis.	Before operation; thereafter every 5 years.	1/2-mile area of review.
California	Safe and appropriate casing; cementing specs.	From hydrostatic to the pressure reqd to fracture the injection zone or the proposed injection pressure, whichever occurs first; step rate test may be waived.	Within 3 months after injection commences and annually thereafter, after any anomalous rate or pressure change, or as requested by DOG.	1/4-mile fixed radius in combination with radial flow equation and documented geological features are used to define area of review.
Colorado	Safe and adequate casing or tubing to prevent leakage, and cemented so as not to damage oil, gas, or fresh water.	15 min at 300 psi or the minimum injection pressure, whichever is greater; max. variance 10%.	Before operation, thereafter every 5 years; exceptions for wells monitoring annulus pressure monthly.	1/4-mile area of review; notice to surface and working interest owners within 1 mile.
Kansas	Well must be cased and cemented to prevent damage to hydrocarbon sources or fresh and usable water.	For old wells, 100 psi; for new wells, 100 psi or the authorized pressure, whichever is greater; alternative tests allowed; 30-minute test.	Before operation; thereafter every 5 years.	1/4-mile area of review.
Louisiana	Casing must be set through the deepest USDW and cemented to the surface.	For new wells, 30 min at 300 psi, or max. allowable pressure, whichever is greater; for converted wells, the lesser of 1,000 psi or max. allowable pressure, but no lower than 300 psi; max. variance of 5 psi.	Before operation; thereafter every 5 years.	1/4-mile area of review.

Table VII-4 (continued)

State	Casing	MIT pressure and duration	MIT frequency	Abandoned wells
Michigan	Casing and seal to prevent the loss of produced water into an unapproved formation.	30 min at 300 psi, 3/4 allowable bleedoff.	As scheduled by RA (Federal, administered).	State program to plug abandoned wells.
New Mexico	Casing or tubing to prevent leakage and fluid movement from the injection zone.	15-30 min at 250-300 psi; max. variance 10%.	Before operation, thereafter every 5 years; special test can be reqd more often; annulus monitoring required monthly.	State program to plug abandoned wells; 2 1/2-mile area of review, variance allowing no less than 1/4 mile; corrective action reqd to prevent migration through conduits.
Ohio	In addition to use of injection wells, annular disposal of produced water is allowed; max annular disposal 5-10 bbl/d; use only force of gravity; systems must be airtight.			
	Casing must be set at least 50 ft below the deepest USDW and must be cemented to the surface.	15 min at 300 psi, or max. allowable pressure, whichever is greater; max. decline 5%; alternative tests allowed.	Before operation; thereafter every 5 years.	1/4- to 1/2-mile area of review, depending on volume injected; well plugging fund.
Oklahoma	Casing must be set at least 90 ft below the surface or 50 ft below treatable water, whichever is lower, and must be cemented to the surface.	Same as Louisiana, except maximum bleedoff of 10%.	Before operation; thereafter every 5 years; exception for wells monitoring pressure monthly and reporting annually.	1/2-mile area of review; well plugging fund.
Texas	Surface casing cemented to surface; tubing and cemented casing string to isolate injection zone.	Test at 500 psig, or max. allowable pressure, whichever is less, but at least 200 psig; max. decline of 10%; once pressure stabilizes, 30 minutes with no variation.	Before injection, after workover, and thereafter every 5 years (exception for wells monitoring annulus pressure monthly and rpt'g annually, or for other viable alternative test).	1/4-mile area of review; notice to surface owners and offset operators; well plugging fund (main source: \$100 drilling permit fee).



Table VII-5 (continued)

State	Casing	MII pressure and duration	MI frequency	Abandoned wells
W. Virginia		20 min at 1.5 to 2 times the injection pressure; max. vari- ance 5%.	Every 5 years.	
Wyoming	Surface casing must be set be- low freshwater sources; casing cemented to the surface.	Same as Louisiana.	Before injection, thereafter every 5 years	Notice to landowners, and opera- tors within 1/2 mile, 1/4-mile area of review

Table VII-6 Well Abandonment/Plugging

States	Plugging deadline	Plugging oversight
Alaska	1 year following end of operator's activity within the field; if well not completed, must be abandoned or suspended before removal of drilling equipment; bridge plugs reqd for suspended wells.	Plugging method must be approved before beginning work; indemnity bond released after approval of well abandonment.
Arkansas	If not completed, must be abandoned/plugged before drilling equip. is released from the drilling operation; no time limit for temporary abandonment of properly cased well.	Plugging permit; onsite supervision by AOGC official; bond or other evidence of financial responsibility reqd, and released only after plugging/abandonment completed.
California	6 months after drilling activity ceases or 2 years after drilling equipment is removed; unless temp. abandonment of properly cased well.	Indemnity bond released after proper abandonment or completion is ensured.
Colorado	Generally, 6 months after production ceases; extensions require semi-annual status report.	Plugging method must be approved; COGC must have opportunity to witness; blanket or individual bond reqd.
Kansas	90 days after operations cease; where temporary abandonment, annual extensions require notice and status reports.	Plugging plan reqd before beginning work; report reqd after completion.
Louisiana	Within 90 days of notice in "Inactive Well Report" unless a plan is submitted describing the well's future use.	
Michigan	Within 60 days after cessation of drilling activities; within 1 year after cessation of production (with extensions, if sufficient reason to retain well).	Plugging method must be approved.



Table VII-8 (continued)

State	Plugging deadline	Plugging oversight
New Mexico	Generally, 6 months; extensions granted for up to 2 yr at a time	Well plugging plan must be approved; plugging bond released after inspection and Director approval.
Ore.	Immediately upon abandonment of a dry hole, without undue delay after prod ceases; extensions provided for 6 months.	Before plugging, approval reqd; after plugging, report reqd including identity of witnesses; liability insurance reqd; surety bond forfeited if noncompliance with regs.
Oklahoma	Where prod. casing has been run, 1 year after cessation of drilling (numerous exceptions); less time where no, or only surface, casing run, special rules for temporary abandonment.	Plugging must be supervised by an authorized rep. of the Conservation Division; plugging report reqd; proof of financial ability to comply with plugging reqd.
Texas	Within 90 days after drilling or operations cease, except where cessation occurred in '65 or '67 (1 year); extensions at Director's discretion (if no pollution hazard) with plugging bond or letter of credit or plan to use for enhanced recovery.	Before plugging, notification and approval reqd; after plugging, report reqd; operator must be present during plugging.
W. Virginia	Prompt plugging reqd if dry holes and wells not in use for 12 mo; extensions for good cause.	Plugging bond and notif. to the Director and nearby coal operators reqd.
Wyoming	Approval from the State reqd if well is "temporarily abandoned" for more than 1 year.	Before plugging, approval reqd; after plugging, report reqd; well plugging bond released after the State inspection.

Table VII-7 State Enforcement Matrix

State	Gas Production	Oil Production	Gas wells	Oil wells	Injection wells	New wells	Agency	Personnel*
Alaska	316,000 Mmcf 1986	681,309,821 bbl 1986	104	1,191	472 Class II 425 EOR 47 Disposal	100 new onshore wells completed in 1985	Oil and Gas Conservation Commission Department of Environmental Conservation	8 enforcement positions 8 enforcement positions
Arkansas	194,483 Mmcf 1985	19,715,691 bbl 1985	2,492	9,490	1,211 Class II 239 EOR 972 Disposal	1,055 new wells completed in 1985	Arkansas Oil and Gas Commission Department of Pollution Control and Ecology	7 enforcement positions 2 enforcement positions
California	493,000 Mmcf 1985	423,900,000 bbl 1985	1,566	55,079	11,066 Class II 10,047 EOR 1,019 Disposal	3,413 new wells completed in 1985	Conservation Dept., Division of Oil and Gas Department of Fish and Game	31 enforcement positions
Kansas	466,600 Mmcf 1984	75,723,000 bbl 1984	12,680	57,633	14,902 Class II 9,366 EOR 5,536 Disposal	6,025 new wells completed in 1985	Kansas Corporation Commission	30 enforcement positions
Louisiana	5,867,000 Mmcf 1984	449,545,000 bbl 1984	14,436	25,823	4,436 Class II 1,283 EOR 3,153 Disposal	5,447 new onshore wells completed 1985	Department of Environmental Quality Office of Conservation - Injection and Mining	32 enforcement positions 36 enforcement positions
New Mexico	893,300 Mmcf 1985	78,500,000 bbl 1985	18,308	21,986	3,871 Class II 3,508 EOR 363 Disposal	1,747 new wells completed in 1985	Energy and Minerals Department, Oil Conservation Division	10 enforcement positions
Ohio	182,200 Mmcf 1985	14,987,592 bbl 1985	31,343	29,210	3,956 Class II 127 EOR 3,829 Disposal	6,297 new wells completed in 1985	Ohio Department of Natural Resources, Division of Oil and Gas	66 enforcement positions
Oklahoma	1,996,000 Mmcf 1984	153,250,000 bbl 1984	23,647	99,030	22,803 Class II 14,901 EOR 7,902 Disposal	9,176 new wells completed in 1985	Oklahoma Corporation Commission	52 enforcement positions
Pennsylvania	166,000 Mmcf 1984	4,825,000 bbl 1984	24,050	20,739	6,183 Class II 4,315 EOR 1,868 Disposal	4,627 new wells completed in 1985	Department of Environmental Resources, Bureau of Oil and Gas Management	34 enforcement positions
Texas	5,805,000 Mmcf 1985	830,000,000 bbl 1985	68,811	210,000	53,141 Class II 45,223 EOR 7,918 Disposal	25,721 new wells completed in 1985	Texas Railroad Commission	120 enforcement positions
West Virginia	142,500 Mmcf 1986	3,600,000 bbl 1986	32,500	15,895	761 Class II 687 EOR 74 Disposal	1,839 new wells completed in 1985	West Virginia Department of Energy	15 enforcement positions
Wyoming	597,896 Mmcf 1985	130,984,917 bbl 1985	2,220	12,218	5,880 Class II 5,257 EOR 623 Disposal	1,735 new wells completed in 1985	Oil and Gas Conservation Commission Department of Environmental Quality	7 enforcement positions 4.5 enforcement positions

\*Only field staff are included in total enforcement positions.



Table VII-8 BLM Enforcement Matrix\*

Office location	Other States for which office is responsible	Producing oil and gas leases	Nonproducing oil and gas leases**	Personnel (for producing leases only)
Alaska		43	8,443	1 enforcement position
California		305	1,383	7 enforcement positions
Colorado		3,973	4,463	10 enforcement positions
Idaho		0	471	0 enforcement positions
Mississippi		116	1,519	3 enforcement positions
Alabama		12	567	
Arkansas		161	1,099	
Florida		1	0	
Kentucky		13	65	
Louisiana		121	487	
Virginia		1	523	
	Total	425	4,260	
Montana		958	4,721	12 enforcement positions
North Dakota		456	1,991	
South Dakota		98	572	
	Total	1,512	7,284	
Nevada		43	3,045	1 enforcement position
New Mexico		5,725	9,306	43 enforcement positions
Arizona		10	386	
Kansas		150	227	
Oklahoma		2,767	2,754	
Texas		61	279	
	Total	8,713	12,952	
Oregon		0	1,513	0
Utah		1,654	7,222	10 enforcement positions
Wisconsin		0	0	1 enforcement position
Maryland		2	11	
Michigan		28	603	
Missouri		1	6	
Ohio		33	69	
Pennsylvania		6	1	
West Virginia		46	54	
	Total	116	844	
Wyoming		5,037	28,044	27 enforcement positions
Nebraska		42	582	
	Total	5,079	28,626	
	Total	22,037	102,251	115 enforcement positions

\* Oil and gas inspectors working in the field as of March 30, 1987. At that time there were eight vacancies nationwide.

\*\* Includes leases that have never been drilled, have been drilled and abandoned, or are producing wells that have been temporarily shut down.

## REFERENCES

43 CFR 3100 (entire group).

U.S. Bureau of Land Management. (Not dated.) Federal Onshore Oil and Gas Leasing and Operating Regulations.

U.S. Bureau of Land Management. NTL-2B.

U.S. Department of the Interior - Geological Survey Division. (Not dated.) Notice to Lessees and Operators of Federal and Indian Oil and Gas Leases (NTL-2B).

Personal communication with Mr. Steve Spector, September 23, 1986.



## CHAPTER VIII

### CONCLUSIONS

From the analysis conducted for this report, it is possible to draw a number of general conclusions concerning the management of oil and gas wastes. These conclusions are presented below.

Available waste management practices vary in their environmental performance.

Based on its review of current and alternative waste management practices, EPA concludes that the environmental performance of existing waste management practices and technologies varies significantly. The reliability of waste management practices will depend largely on the environmental setting. However, some methods will generally be less reliable than others because of more direct routes of potential exposure to contaminants, lower maintenance and operational requirements, inferiority of design, or other factors. Dependence on less reliable methods can in certain vulnerable locations increase the potential for environmental damage related to malfunctions and improper maintenance. Examples of technologies or practices that are less reliable in locations vulnerable to environmental damage include:

- Annular disposal of produced water (see damage case OH 38, page IV-16);
- Landspreading or roadspreading of reserve pit contents (see damage case WV 13, page IV-24);
- Use of produced water storage pits (see damage case AR 10, page IV-36); and

- Surface discharges of drilling waste and produced water to sensitive systems such as estuaries or ephemeral streams (see damage cases TX 55, page IV-49; TX 31, page IV-50; TX 29, page IV-51; WY 07, page IV-60; and CA 21, page IV-68).

Any program to improve management of oil and gas wastes in the near term will be based largely on technologies and practices in current use.

Current technologies and practices for the management of wastes from oil and gas operations are well established, and their environmental performance is generally understood. Improvements in State regulatory requirements over the past several years are tending to increase use of more desirable technologies and practices and reduce reliance on others. Examples include increased use of closed systems and underground injection and reduced reliance on produced water storage and disposal pits.

Long-term improvements in waste management need not rely, however, purely on increasing the use of better existing technology. The Agency does foresee the possibility of significant technical improvements in future technologies and practices. Examples include incineration and other thermal treatment processes for drilling fluids; conservation, recycling, reuse, and other waste minimization techniques; and wet air oxidation and other proven technologies that have not yet been applied to oil and gas operations.

Because of Alaska's unique and sensitive tundra environment, there has been special concern about the environmental performance of waste management practices on the North Slope. Although there are limited and preliminary data that indicate some environmental impacts may occur, these data and EPA's initial analysis do not indicate the need to curtail current or future oil exploration, development, and production operations on the North Slope. However, there is a need for more environmental data



on the performance of existing technology to provide assurance that future operations can proceed with minimal possible adverse impacts on this sensitive and unique environment. The State of Alaska has recently enacted new regulations which will provide additional data on these practices.

EPA is concerned in particular about the environmental desirability of two waste management practices used in Alaska: discharge of reserve pit supernatant onto tundra and road application of reserve pit contents as a dust suppressant. Available data suggest that applicable discharge limits have sometimes been exceeded. This, coupled with preliminary biological data on wildlife impacts and tundra and surface water impairment, suggests the need for further examination of these two practices with respect to current and future operations. The new regulations recently enacted by the State of Alaska should significantly reduce the potential for tundra and wildlife impacts.

Increased segregation of waste may help improve management of oil and gas wastes.

The scope of the exemption, as interpreted by EPA in Chapter II of this report, excludes certain relatively low-volume but possibly high-toxicity wastes, such as unused pipe dope, motor oil, and similar materials. Because some such wastes could be hazardous and could be segregated from the large-volume wastes, it may be appropriate to require that they be segregated and that some of these low-volume wastes be managed in accordance with hazardous waste regulations. While the Agency recognizes that small amounts of these materials may necessarily become mixed with exempt wastes through normal operations, it seeks to avoid any deliberate and unnecessary use of reserve pits as a disposal mechanism. Segregation of these wastes from high-volume exempt wastes appears to be desirable and should be encouraged where practical.

Although this issue is not explicitly covered in Chapter VII, EPA is aware that some States do require segregation of certain of these low-volume wastes. EPA does not have adequate data on which to judge whether these State requirements are adequate in coverage, are enforceable, are environmentally effective, or could be extended to general operations across the country. The Agency concludes that further study of this issue is desirable.

Stripper operations constitute a special subcategory of the oil and gas industry.

Strippers cumulatively contribute approximately 14 percent of total domestic oil production. As such, they represent an economically important component of the U.S. petroleum industry. Two aspects of the stripper industry raise issues of consequence to this study.

First, generation of production wastes by strippers is more significant than their total petroleum production would indicate. Some stripper wells yield more than 100 barrels of produced water for each barrel of oil, far higher on a percentage production basis than a typical new well, which may produce little or no water for each barrel of oil.

Second, stripper operations as a rule are highly sensitive to small fluctuations in market prices and cannot easily absorb additional costs for waste management.

Because of these two factors--inherently high waste-production rates coupled with economic vulnerability--EPA concludes that stripper operations constitute a special subcategory of the oil and gas industry that should be considered independently when developing recommendations for possible improvements in the management of oil and gas wastes. In



the event that additional Federal regulatory action is contemplated, such special consideration could indicate the need for separate regulatory actions specifically tailored to stripper operations.

Documented damage cases and quantitative modeling results indicate that, when managed in accordance with State and Federal requirements, exempted oil and gas wastes rarely pose significant threats to human health and the environment.

Generalized modeling of human health risks from current waste management practices suggests that risks from properly managed operations are low. The damage cases researched in the course of this project, however, indicate that exempt wastes from oil and gas exploration, development, and production can endanger human health and cause environmental damage when managed in violation of existing State requirements.

#### Damage Cases

In a large portion of the cases developed for this study, the types of mismanagement that lead to such damages are illegal under current State regulations although a few were legal under State programs at the time when the damage originally occurred. Evidence suggests that violations of regulations do lead to damages. It is not possible to determine from available data how frequently violations occur or whether violations would be less frequent if new Federal regulations were imposed.

Documented damages suggest that all major types of wastes and waste management practices have been associated to some degree with endangerment of human health and damage to the environment. The principal types of wastes responsible for the damage cases include general reserve pit wastes (primarily drilling fluids and drill cuttings,

but also miscellaneous wastes such as pipe dope, rigwash, diesel fuel, and crude oil); fracturing fluids; production chemicals; waste crude oil; produced water; and a variety of miscellaneous wastes associated with exploration, development, or production. The principal types of damage sometimes caused by these wastes include contamination of drinking-water aquifers and foods above levels considered safe for consumption, chemical contamination of livestock, reduction of property values, damage to native vegetation, destruction of wetlands, and endangerment of wildlife and impairment of wildlife habitat.

#### Risk Modeling

The results of the risk modeling suggest that of the hundreds of chemical constituents detected in both reserve pits and produced fluids, only a few from either source appear to be of concern to human health and the environment via ground-water and surface water pathways. The principal constituents of potential concern, based on an analysis of their toxicological data, their frequency of occurrence, and their mobility in ground water, include arsenic, benzene, sodium, chloride, boron, cadmium, chromium, and mobile salts. All of these constituents were included in the quantitative risk modeling; however, boron, cadmium, and chromium did not produce risks or resource damages under the conditions modeled.

For these constituents of potential concern, the quantitative risk modeling indicates that risks to human health and the environment are very small to negligible when wastes are properly managed. However, although the risk modeling employed several conservative assumptions, it was based on a relatively small sample of sites and was limited in scope to the management of drilling waste in reserve pits, the underground injection of produced water, and the surface water discharge of produced water from stripper wells. Also, the risk analysis did not consider



migration of produced water contaminants through fractures or unplugged or improperly plugged and abandoned wells. Nevertheless, the relatively low risks calculated by the risk modeling effort suggest that complete adherence to existing State requirements would preclude most types of damages.

Damages may occur in some instances even where wastes are managed in accordance with currently applicable State and Federal requirements.

There appear to be some instances in which endangerment of human health and damage to the environment may occur even where operations are in compliance with currently applicable State and Federal requirements.

#### Damage Cases

Some documented damage cases illustrate the potential for human health endangerment or environmental damage from such legal practices as discharge to ephemeral streams, surface water discharges in estuaries in the Gulf Coast region, road application of reserve pit contents and discharge to tundra in the Arctic, annular disposal of produced waters, and landspreading of reserve pit contents.

#### Risk Modeling

For the constituents of potential concern, the quantitative evaluation did indicate some situations (less than 5 percent of those studied) with carcinogenic risks to maximally exposed individuals higher than 1 in 10,000 ( $1 \times 10^{-4}$ ) and sodium levels in excess of interim limits for public drinking water supplies. Although these higher risks resulted only under conservative modeling assumptions, including high (90th percentile) concentration levels for the toxic constituents, they do indicate potential for health or environmental impairment even under the

general assumption of compliance with standard waste management procedures and applicable State and Federal requirements. Quantitative risk modeling indicates that there is an extremely wide variation (six or more orders of magnitude) in health and environmental damage potential among different sites and locations, depending on waste volumes, wide differences in measured toxic constituent concentrations, management practices, local hydrogeological conditions, and distances to exposure points.

Unplugged and improperly plugged abandoned wells can pose significant environmental problems.

Documentation assembled for the damage cases and contacts with State officials indicate that ground-water damages associated with unplugged and improperly plugged abandoned wells are a significant concern. Abandoned disposal wells may leak disposed wastes back to the surface or to usable ground water. Abandoned production wells may leak native brine, potentially leading to contamination of usable subsurface strata or surface waters.

Many older wells, drilled and abandoned prior to current improved requirements on well closure, have never been properly plugged. Many States have adequate regulations currently in place; however, even under some States' current regulations, wells are abandoned every year without being properly plugged.

Occasionally companies may file for bankruptcy prior to implementing correct plugging procedures and neglect to plug wells. Even when wells are correctly plugged, they may eventually leak in some circumstances in the presence of corrosive produced waters. The potential for environmental damage occurs wherever a well can act as a conduit between usable ground-water supplies and strata containing water with high



chloride levels. This may occur when the high-chloride strata are pressurized naturally or are pressurized artificially by disposal or enhanced recovery operations, thereby allowing the chloride-rich waters to migrate easily into usable ground water.

Discharges of drilling muds and produced waters to surface waters have caused locally significant environmental damage where discharges are not in compliance with State and Federal statutes and regulations or where NPDES permits have not been issued.

Damage cases indicate that surface water discharges of wastes from exploration, development, and production operations have caused damage or danger to lakes, ephemeral streams, estuaries, and sensitive environments when such discharges are not carried out properly under applicable Federal and State programs and regulations. This is particularly an issue in areas where operations have not yet received permits under the Federal NPDES program, particularly along the Gulf Coast, where permit applications have been received but permits have not yet been issued, and on the Alaskan North Slope, where no NPDES permits have been issued.

For the Nation as a whole, Regulation of all oil and gas field wastes under unmodified Subtitle C of RCRA would have a substantial impact on the U.S. economy.

The most costly hypothetical hazardous waste management program evaluated by EPA could reduce total domestic oil production by as much as 18 percent by the year 2000. Because of attendant world price increases, this would result in an annual direct cost passed on to consumers of over \$6 billion per year. This scenario assumes that 70 percent of all drilling and production wastes would be subject to the current requirements of Subtitle C of RCRA. If only 10 percent of drilling wastes and produced waters were found to be hazardous, Subtitle C regulation would result in a decline of 4 percent in U.S. production and

a \$1.2 billion cost increase to consumers, compared with baseline costs, in the year 2000.

EPA also examined the cost of a Subtitle C scenario in which produced waters injected for the purpose of enhanced oil recovery would be exempt from Subtitle C requirements. This scenario yielded production declines ranging from about 1.4 to 12 percent and costs passed on to consumers ranging from \$0.7 to \$4.5 billion per year, depending on whether 10 percent or 70 percent of the wastes (excluding produced waters injected for enhanced oil recovery) were regulated as hazardous wastes.

These Subtitle C estimates do not, however, factor in all of the Hazardous and Solid Waste Act Amendments relating to Subtitle C land disposal restrictions and corrective action requirements currently under regulatory development. If these two requirements were to apply to oil and gas field wastes, the impacts of Subtitle C regulation would be substantially increased.

The Agency also evaluated compliance costs and economic impacts for an intermediate regulatory scenario in which moderately toxic drilling wastes and produced waters would be subject to special RCRA requirements less stringent than those of Subtitle C. Under this scenario, affected drilling wastes would be managed in pits with synthetic liners, caps, and ground-water monitoring programs and regulated produced waters would continue to be injected into Class II wells (with no surface discharges allowed for produced waters exceeding prescribed constituent concentration limits). This scenario would result in a domestic production decline, and a cost passed on to consumers in the year 2000, of 1.4 percent and \$400 million per year, respectively, if 70 percent of



the wastes were regulated. If only 10 percent of the wastes were subject to regulation, this intermediate scenario would result in a production decline of less than 1 percent and an increased cost to consumers of under \$100 million per year.

The economic impact analysis also estimates affects on U.S. foreign trade and State tax revenues. By the year 2000, based on U.S. Department of Energy models, the EPA cost results projected an increase in national petroleum imports ranging from less than 100 thousand to 1.1 million barrels per day and a corresponding increase in the U.S. balance of payments deficit ranging from less than \$100 thousand to \$18 billion annually, depending on differences in regulatory scenarios evaluated. Because of the decline in domestic production, aggregated State tax revenues would be depressed by an annual amount ranging from a few million to almost a billion dollars, depending on regulatory assumptions.

Regulation of all exempt wastes under full, unmodified RCRA Subtitle C appears unnecessary and impractical at this time.

There appears to be no need for the imposition of full, unmodified RCRA Subtitle C regulation of hazardous waste for all high-volume exempt oil and gas wastes. Based on knowledge of the size and diversity of the industry, such regulations could be logistically difficult to enforce and could pose a substantial financial burden on the oil and gas industry, particularly on small producers and stripper operations. Nevertheless, elements of the Subtitle C regulatory program may be appropriate in select circumstances. Reasons for the above tentative conclusion are described below.

The Agency considers imposition of full, unmodified Subtitle C regulations for all oil and gas exploration, development, and production wastes to be unnecessary because of factors such as the following.

- Damages and risks posed by oil and gas operations appear to be linked, in the majority of cases, to violations of existing State and Federal regulations. This suggests that implementation and enforcement of existing authorities are critical to proper management of these wastes. Significant additional environmental protection could be achieved through a program to enhance compliance with existing requirements.
- State programs exist to regulate the management of oil and gas wastes. Although improvements may be needed in some areas of design, implementation, or enforcement of these programs, EPA believes that these deficiencies are correctable.
- Existing Federal programs to control underground injection and surface water discharges provide sufficient legal authority to handle most problems posed by oil and gas wastes within their purview.

The Agency considers the imposition of full Subtitle C regulations for all oil and gas exploration, development, and production wastes to be impractical because of factors such as the following:

- EPA estimates that the economic impacts of imposition of full Subtitle C regulations (excluding the corrective action and land disposal restriction requirements), as they would apply without modification, would significantly reduce U.S. oil and gas production, possibly by as much as 22 percent.
- If reserve pits were considered to be hazardous waste management facilities, requiring permitting as Subtitle C land disposal facilities, the administrative procedures and lengthy application processes necessary to issue these permits would have a drastic impact on development and production.
- Adding oil and gas operations to the universe of hazardous waste generators would potentially add hundreds of thousands of sites to the universe of hazardous waste generators, with many thousands of units being added and subtracted annually.
- Manifesting of all drilling fluids and produced waters offsite to RCRA Subtitle C disposal facilities would pose difficult logistical and administrative problems, especially for stripper operations, because of the large number of wells now in operation.



States have adopted variable approaches to waste management.

State regulations governing proper management of Federally exempt oil and gas wastes vary to some extent to accommodate important regional differences in geological and climatic conditions, but these regional environmental variations do not fully explain significant variations in the content, specificity, and coverage of State regulations. For example, State well-plugging requirements for abandoned production wells range from a requirement to plug within 6 months of shutdown of operations to no time limit on plugging prior to abandonment.

Implementation of existing State and Federal requirements is a central issue in formulating recommendations in response to Section 8002(m).

A preliminary review of State and Federal programs indicates that most States have adequate regulations to control the management of oil and gas wastes. Generally, these State programs are improving. Alaska, for example, has just promulgated new regulations. It would be desirable, however, to enhance the implementation of, and compliance with, certain waste management requirements.

Regulations exist in most States to prohibit the use of improper waste management practices that have been shown by the damage cases to lead to environmental damages and endangerment of human health. Nevertheless, the extent to which these regulations are implemented and enforced must be one of the key factors in forming recommendations to Congress on appropriate Federal and non-Federal actions.

## CHAPTER IX

### RECOMMENDATIONS

*Following public hearings on this report, EPA will draw more specific conclusions and make final recommendations to Congress regarding whether there is a need for new Federal regulations or other actions. These recommendations will be made to Congress and the public within 6 months of the publication of this report.*

Use of Subtitle D and other Federal and State authorities should be explored as a means for implementing any necessary additional controls on oil and gas wastes.

EPA has concluded that imposition of full, unmodified RCRA Subtitle C regulation of hazardous waste for all exempt oil and gas wastes may be neither desirable nor feasible. The Agency believes, however, that further review of the current and potential additional future use of other Federal and State authorities (such as Subtitle D authority under RCRA and authorities under the Clean Water Act and the Safe Drinking Water Act) is desirable. These authorities could be appropriate for improved management of both exempt and nonexempt, high-volume or low-volume oil and gas wastes.

EPA may consider undertaking cooperative efforts with States to review and improve the design, implementation, and enforcement of existing State and Federal programs to manage oil and gas wastes.

EPA has concluded that most States have adequate regulations to control most impacts associated with the management of oil and gas wastes, but it would be desirable to enhance the implementation of, and compliance with, existing waste management requirements. EPA has also



concluded that variations among States in the design and implementation of regulatory programs warrant review to identify successful measures in some States that might be attractive to other States. For example, EPA may want to explore whether changes in State regulatory reporting requirements would make enforcement easier or more effective. EPA therefore recommends additional work, in cooperation with the States, to explore these issues and to develop improvements in the design, implementation, and enforcement of State programs.

During this review, EPA and the States should also explore nonregulatory approaches to support current programs. These might include development of training standards, inspector training and certification programs, or technical assistance efforts. They might also involve development of interstate commissions or other organizational approaches to address waste management issues common to operations in major geological regions (such as the Gulf Coast, Appalachia, or the Southwest). Such commissions might serve as a forum for discussion of regional waste management efforts and provide a focus for development and delivery of nonregulatory programs.

The industry should explore the potential use of waste minimization, recycling, waste treatment, innovative technologies, and materials substitution as long-term improvements in the management of oil and gas wastes.

Although in the near term it appears that no new technologies are available for making significant technical improvements in the management of exempt wastes from oil and gas operations, over the long term various innovative technologies and practices may emerge. The industry should explore the use of innovative approaches, which might include conservation and waste minimization techniques for reducing generation of drilling fluid wastes, use of incineration or other treatment technologies, and substitution of less toxic compounds wherever possible in oil and gas operations generally.